

Introductory Hebrew Grammar

HEBREW SYNTAX

BY

REV. A. B. DAVIDSON, LL.D., D.D.

LATE PROFESSOR OF HEBREW AND OLD TESTAMENT EXEGESIS
NEW COLLEGE, EDINBURGH

THIRD EDITION

EDINBURGH

T. & T. CLARK, 38 GEORGE STREET

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY
MORRISON AND GIBB LIMITED

FOR

T. & T. CLARK, EDINBURGH

FIRST EDITION	1894
SECOND EDITION	1896
THIRD EDITION	1901
" " <i>Reprinted</i> . . .	1908
" " " . . .	1912
" " " . . .	1924
" " " . . .	1942

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

THE need after a comparatively short time for a new Edition of this *Syntax* encourages the belief that the book is being found serviceable by students and teachers. In the present Edition a few changes have been introduced into the body of the book, and some errors in the Index of passages have been corrected.

The main principles of Syntax are printed in larger type, and the less common, poetical or anomalous, usages thrown into the form of notes. The illustrative examples, at least the earlier ones in each case, have been taken as much as possible from the classical prose, but references have been multiplied, partly in order that the principle illustrated may be seen in various connexions, and partly under the impression that the references might be useful in forming exercises for Prose Composition; and the

purposes of composition have been had in view in the form given to a number of the sections.

Several points in Syntax are still involved in some obscurity, such as the use of the Imperfect, and its interchange with other tenses, especially in poetry; and the use of the Jussive, particularly in later writings. What has been said on these points, if it do nothing more, will make intelligible the state of the question regarding them. For fuller details Canon Driver's special work on the *Tenses* should be consulted.

From the assumption, perhaps, that the Predicate is the principal element in the sentence, Arabic Grammars usually begin Syntax with the Verb, and this order has been followed in some recent Hebrew Grammars. It may be disputed which order is the more logical in analysing the sentence. The order here followed, Pronoun, Noun, Verb, and Sentence, was adopted partly for the sake of simplicity, and partly to make the book run somewhat parallel to the *Introductory Grammar*, in the hope that the two might occasionally be read simultaneously. In order to avoid repetition, treatment of Infinitive and Participle, which have both a nominal and verbal character, was postponed till the sections

on the Government of the Verb had been completed.

I am under great obligations to Mr. Charles Hutchison, M.A., formerly Hebrew Tutor, New College, Edinburgh, who read over the proofs of the first edition, and to several students and reviewers who have made useful suggestions.

EDINBURGH, *February* 1896.

TABLE OF CONTENTS



	PAGE
SYNTAX OF THE PRONOUN	1
Personal Pronoun	1
Demonstrative Pronoun	3
Interrogative Pronoun	6
Relative Pronoun	8
Other Pronominal Expressions	12
SYNTAX OF THE NOUN	15
Gender	15
Number	17
Case	20
Determination. The Article	22
The Genitive. Construct	30
Nominal Apposition	39
The Adjective	44
The Adjective. Comparison	47
The Numerals	50
SYNTAX OF THE VERB	58
The Perfect	58
The Imperfect	64
Imperfect with Strong Vav	70
Perfect with Strong Vav	78
Perf. and Impf. with Light Vav	84
The Moods	86
The Moods with Light Vav	90
GOVERNMENT OF THE VERB. THE ACCUSATIVE	95
Absolute Object	96
Free Subordination of Words in Acc.	97
Accusative of Direct Object	102
Verbs with two Acc. of the Obj.	107

	PAGE
Construction of the Passive	112
Subordination of one Verb to another	113
Infinitive Absolute	116
Infinitive Construct	123
The Participle	130
Subordination by Prepositions	138
SYNTAX OF THE SENTENCE	144
The Sentence itself	144
Nominal Sentence	145
Verbal Sentence	146
Compound Sentence	148
Expression of Subject	151
Complement of Verbal Sentence	155
Agreement of Subj. and Pred.	156
PARTICULAR KINDS OF SENTENCE	162
Interjectional Sentence	162
Affirmative Sentence	164
Interrogative Sentence	166
Negative Sentence	171
Conditional Sentence	175
Optative Sentence	182
Conjunctive Sentence	184
Circumstantial Clause	185
Relative Sentence	190
Temporal Sentence	193
Subject and Object Sentence	196
Causal Sentence	198
Final Sentence	199
Consequential Sentence	200
Comparative Sentence	201
Disjunctive Sentence	201
Restrictive, Exceptive, &c., Sentence	202
INDEX OF PASSAGES	205
INDEX OF SUBJECTS	230

HEBREW SYNTAX



SYNTAX OF THE PRONOUN

PERSONAL PRONOUNS

§ 1. In their full form the Personal pron. are employed only in the Nom. case. In the oblique cases (Gen., Acc.) they are attached in the form of suffixes to other words. On the Cases, cf. § 18, Gr. § 17.

When a pron. in the oblique case is repeated for the sake of emphasis, it is put in the absolute form. *Gen.* as suff. 1 K. 21. 19 דָּמָה גַם אֶתָּה *thine own* blood. 2 S. 17. 5 מִהַבִּפִּי גַם־הוּא what is in *his* mouth also. Nu. 14. 32, 2 S. 19. 1, Jer. 27. 7, Ez. 23. 43, Ps. 9. 7, Pr. 23. 15. Or gen. with prep. 1 S. 25. 24 בִּי־אֲנִי הָעוֹן on *me* be the guilt. 1 K. 1. 26, Ezr. 7. 21. In the acc. Gen. 27. 34 בָּרַכְנִי גַם־אֲנִי bless *me* too. Pr. 22. 19. So when emphasis falls on noun in the oblique case. Gen. 4. 26 לְשֵׁת גַם־הוּא *to Seth* also. Gen. 10. 21.—Cf. these exx. Gen. 30. 20; 41. 10, 1 Chr. 23. 13.

Rem. 1. Occasionally oblique case has full form. 2 K. 9. 18 עַד הֵם if reading right, cf. v. 20. Neh. 4. 17 אֲנִי the pron. being co-ordinated with the following nouns. Cases like Is. 18. 2 are different, מִן־הוּא being = מֵאֲשֶׁר הוּא (*היה*) *since it was*. Nah. 2. 9 מִיָּמֵי הִיא = מִיָּמֵי אֲשֶׁר הִיא *since the days she was*, i.e. *all her days*, cf. 2 K. 7. 7. Such a sense is usually מִיָּמֶיהָ (1 S. 25. 28, 1 K. 1. 6, Job 27. 6; 38. 12), and the text is doubtful. Jer. 46. 5 הָמָּה חַתִּים is a clause, חַתִּים pred. and הָמָּה subj., though the consn. is more

usual with finite form than with ptc. Jud. 9. 48, 2 S. 21. 4, Lam. 1. 10, Neh. 13. 23. Ps. 89. 48 אני stands for emphasis first: remember, *I, what transitoriness!* But cf. v. 51. In 1 Chr. 9. 22 הָמָּה seems really *obj.* to verb as in Aram. Ezr. 5. 12. So Moab. Stone, l. 18.

Rem. 2. When 3 p. pr. is used neuterly for *it*, it may be *mas.* or *fem.* In Pent., where הוּא is common, the *gend.* is matter of pointing, Ex. 1. 16; and everywhere the *pron.* is apt by attraction to take the *gend.* of pred., Deu. 4. 6; 30. 20, Ez. 10. 15, Ps. 73. 16, Job 31. 11, Jer. 10. 3. The *fem.*, however, is usual when *pron.* refers back to some action or circumstance just spoken of, particularly if suff., Jos. 10. 13, Jud. 14. 4, Gen. 24. 14 וְכָה אֵרַע *and thereby* (the circumstance) shall I know. Is. 47. 7 לֹא זָכַרְתָּ אַחֲרֵיתֶיהָ *thou thoughtest not on the issue of it* (the conduct described). Gen. 42. 36; 47. 26, Ex. 10. 11, Nu. 14. 41; 23. 19, 1 S. 11. 2, 1 K. 11. 12. So the verb, Jud. 11. 39 וַתְּהִי חֹק *and it became a rule.* Is. 7. 7; 14. 24.

Rem. 3. By a common gramm. negligence the *mas.* *pron.*, esp. as suff., is used of *fem.* subjects. Is. 3. 16 וַיְבָרְכֵינָם תַּעֲבֹכָנָה *make a tinkling with their feet.* Gen. 26. 15; 31. 9; 32. 16; 33. 13, Ex. 1. 21, Nu. 27. 7, 1 S. 6. 7, 10, Am. 4. 1, Ru. 1. 8, 22, Song 4. 2; 6. 8.

§ 2. The oblique cases of the Pers. *pron.* appear in the form of suffixes to nouns, verbs, and particles. (a) Suffixes to nouns are in *gen.*, and are equivalent to our possessive *pron.* Gen. 4. 1 אִשְׁתּוֹ *his* wife, 4. 10 אָחִיו *thy* brother. This *gen.* is usually *gen. of subj.*, as above, but may be *gen. of obj.*, Gen. 16. 5 תַּמָּסִי *my* wrong (that done me). 18. 21. Cf. § 23, R. 1.

If several nouns be coupled by *and*, suff. must be repeated with each. Deu. 32. 19 בָּנָיו וּבָנֹתָיו *his* sons *and* daughters. Gen. 38. 18 חֲתָמָה וּפְתִילָה וּמִטָּה *thy* seal *and* string *and* staff. Exceptions are very rare even in poetry. Ex. 15. 2, 2 S. 23. 5.

The suff. of prep. and other particles, which are really

nouns, must also be considered in *gen.* Gen. 3. 17 בְּעִבְיֶיךָ for *thy* sake, 39. 10 אֵצֶלָה beside *her* (at *her* side).

(b) The verbal suff. is in acc. of direct *obj.* Gen. 3. 13 וַיְהִיגֶהוּ the serpent beguiled *me*. 4. 8 וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ and slew *him*. See § 73, R. 4. The suff. to אֵת is also acc. Gen. 40. 4 וַיַּשְׁרֵת אֹתָם he served *them*. 41. 10.

§ 3. The adj. being but feebly developed the relation of a noun to its material, quality, and the like is often expressed by the *gen.* הַר קֹדֶשׁ hill of holiness, *holy* hill. In such cases the suff. is *gen.* to the whole expression. Ps. 2. 6 הַר קֹדְשִׁי *my* holy-hill. Is. 2. 20 אֱלִילֵי זָהָב *his* idols-of-gold. 13. 3; 30. 22, 23; 53. 5. On constructions like Lev. 6. 3 מְדוּ בָד *his* linen garment, see Nomin. Appos.

The noun with suff., forming a definite expression, the qualifying adj. has the Art. Gen. 43. 29 הַזֶּה אֶחָיִכֶם הַקָּטָן is this *your* youngest brother.

Rem. 1. The suff. to some particles which have a certain verbal force, as הִנֵּה behold, יֵשׁ there is, אֵין there is not, עוֹד still, are partly verbal in form (Gr. § 49). But suff. of 1st pers. is בְּעוֹדִי in the sense *while I have being*, Ps. 104. 33; 146. 2, and מֵעוֹדִי *since I had being*, Gen. 48. 15 (Nu. 22. 30). In ordinary sense Ps. 139. 18.

Rem. 2. These uses of the suff. are to be noted. Ex. 2. 9 אֶתֶּן אֶת-שְׂכָרְךָ I will give *thy* hire, i.e. give *thee* hire. Gen. 30. 18, Jud. 4. 9 לֹא תִהְיֶה תַפְאַרְתְּךָ the glory shall not be *thine*. Gen. 39. 21 וַיִּתֵּן חֲנוּ gave *him* favour. Ez. 27. 15 rendered *thee* tribute. Nu. 12. 6, text doubtful. Ps. 115. 7? Job 6. 10, Hos. 2. 8 (her wall = a wall against her).

Rem. 3. 1 S. 30. 17 לַמָּחָרָתָם *their* following day, the use of suff. is unique in Heb., though something analogous is common in Ar. The text is dubious.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

§ 4. The Demons. pron. זֶה and הוּא are used as in Eng. Jud. 4. 14 זֶה הַיּוֹם *this* is the day. Gen. 41. 28 הוּא הַדָּבָר

that is the thing. Deu. 1. 1 אֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים *these* are the words. On their use as adj. § 32, and R. 3.

In usage זה refers to a subject when first mentioned, or when about to be mentioned (= the following), while הוא refers back to a subj. already spoken of. Jud. 7. 4, of whom I shall say יֵלֶךְ אִתְּךָ הוּא יֵלֶךְ *this one* shall go with thee, *that one* shall go. Gen. 42. 14 הוּא אֲשֶׁר דִּבַּרְתִּי *that* is what I said to you. 32. 3; 44. 17. So the common prophetic phrase בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא on *that day* (time just spoken of), Is. 4. 2.

The pron. זה is used almost as a noun in all the three cases. Gen. 29. 27 שָׁבַע זֹאת the week of *this one*. 1 K. 21. 2. Gen. 2. 23 לֹאֲזֹאת יִקְרָא *this* shall be called. 1 S. 21. 12, 1 K. 22. 17. Is. 29. 11 קְרֹא-נָה זֶה read *this* (writing). 2 S. 13. 17 שְׁלַח-נָה אֶת-זֹאת send *this person* away; and *mas.* with same contemptuous sense, 1 K. 22. 27 (1 S. 21. 16). 2 K. 6. 20 פָּקַח אֶת-עֵינֵי-אֵלֶּה open the eyes of *these men*. Gen. 29. 33. Pron. הוא is not used in this way, though cf. 1 K. 20. 40.

Rem. 1. When *this, that* are used neuterly while הוא is perhaps more common than *fem.* (Gen. 42. 14, Am. 7. 6), זאת is much oftener used than *mas.* Gen. 42. 18 זֹאת עֲשׂוּ וְחִיּוּ do *this* and ye shall live. 42. 15 בְּזֹאת by *this* shall ye be proved. Is. 5. 25 בְּכָל-זֹאת for (amidst) *all this*. Is. 9. 11, 20; 10. 4, Hos. 7. 10, Am. 7. 3. The *mas.*, however, is not unusual, esp. in the sense of *such*, Gen. 11. 6, 2 K. 4. 43. The distinction between *this* and *that* stated above is usually preserved, but *this* thing, *these* things seem exclusively used. Gen. 24. 9; 15. 1; 20. 8.

§ 5. When זה is repeated it is equivalent to *this . . . that, the one . . . the other*. Is. 6. 3 וְקָרָא זֶה אֶל-זֶה and *the one* called to *the other*. 1 K. 3. 23 זֹאת אֹמֶרֶת . . . וְזֹאת אֹמֶרֶת *this one* says . . . and *the other* says. Jos. 8. 22 אֵלֶּה מְוֵה *these*

וְאֵלֶּה מִזֶּה *some on this side and some on that side.* Ex. 14. 20, 2 S. 2. 13, 1 K. 20. 29; 22. 20, Ps. 20. 8; 75. 8, Job 1. 16, Dan. 12. 2. Comp. 1 K. 20. 40 thy servant **עֲשֵׂה הֵנָּה וְהֵנָּה** *was busy with this and that*, where *gen.* as Deu. 25. 16 **עֲשֵׂה אֵלֶּה**.

§ 6. As in other languages, the Demons. have come to be treated as adjectives. They necessarily make their noun definite, and then conform so much to the usage of adj. as themselves to take the Art. Is. 4. 2 **בְּיוֹם הַהוּא** *on that day*. Occasionally, however, Art. is wanting, Gen. 19. 33 **בַּלַּיְלָהָ** *that night*, 30. 16; 32. 23, 1 S. 19. 10, Ps. 12. 8. The Art. is always wanting when Demons. adj. qualifies a noun determined by a suff. Ex. 10. 1 **אֵלֶּה אֲתָנִי** *these my signs*. With another adj. or several Demons. stands last. Gen. 41. 35. See § 32. The form **הַלָּזֶה** *yonder* is generally used as adj. Gen. 24. 65; 37. 19, Jud. 6. 20, 1 S. 17. 26, 2 K. 4. 25; as pron. Dan. 8. 16.

Rem. 1. In some cases the Demons., as a substantive definite of itself, seems to stand in appos. with the defined noun, Ps. 104. 25, Ezr. 3. 12, Song 7. 8. Text of 1 K. 14. 14 is obscure, and 2 K. 6. 33, 1 Chr. 21. 17 are doubtful. With proper names, Ex. 32. 1 **זֶה מֹשֶׁה**, Jud. 5. 5. With noun defined by suff., Josh 9. 12, 13, Hab. 1. 11. The noun is rarely undefined, Ps. 80. 15 **נָפֶן זֶה** *this vine*, Mic. 7. 12 (text uncertain). Phenic. says **זֶה קֶבֶר** *this grave*, and **הַקֶּבֶר**. Cf. Moab. St. 1. 3 **זֶה הַבִּמְתָּה** *this high place*. In Ar. Demons. being a noun, stands in appos., before the noun if defined by Art., and after if a proper name or defined by suff.

Rem. 2. The Demons., particularly **זֶה**, is used with interrogatives to add emphasis or vividness to the question. Gen. 27. 21 **זֶה בְּנִי הָאֶחָד** *art thou my son Esau?* See § 7c.

In the same way force is added to adverbial and particularly *temporal* expressions. 1 K. 19. 5 **וְהִנֵּה-זֶה מַלְאָךְ** *and lo! an angel*. 1 Kings 17. 24 **עַתָּה זֶה יָדַעְתִּי** *now indeed I know!*

2 K. 5. 22 have *just* come to me. Gen. 27. 36 **וְהָ עַתָּה** *now* twice; 31. 38 **וְהָ עַתָּה שְׁנָה** *twenty years now*. 31. 41; 43. 10; 45. 6, Nu. 22. 28, Deu. 8. 2, Jud. 16. 15, 1 S. 29. 3, 2 S. 14. 2, Job 19. 3.

Rem. 3. The form **וְהָ** is often a *relative* in poetry (as in Aram., Eth.). Like **אֲשֶׁר** it suffers no change for gend. and number. Job 19. 19 **וְהָ אֶהְבֵּתִי נֶהְפְּכֻרְבִּי** and *they-whom* I loved are turned against me. Ps. 74. 2; 78. 54; 104. 8; Pr. 23. 22, Job 15. 17. The form **וְהוּ** (Ps. 132. 12 **וְהוּ**) is still oftener used. Ex. 15. 13, Is. 42. 24; 43. 21, Ps. 9. 16; 10. 2; 17. 9; 31. 5; 32. 8; 68. 29; 143. 8.

Rem. 4. The Demons. unites with prepp. to form adverbial expressions. See Lex. On its union with **כֹּ** to express *such*, cf. § 11, R. 1e.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN

§ 7. The pron. **מִי** *who?* is used of persons, mas. and fem.; and **מָה** *what?* of things. Both are invariable for gend. and number.

(a) The pron. **מִי** may be used in the three cases. Gen. 3. 11 **מִי הִגִּיד לְךָ** *who* told thee? 24. 65; 33. 5, Is. 6. 8. The gen., Gen. 24. 23 **בִּתְּמִי אֵת** *whose* daughter art thou? 32. 18 **לְמִי אַתָּה** *to whom* belongest thou? 1 S. 12. 3; 24. 15, Ps. 27. 1. And acc., Is. 6. 8 **אֶתְּמִי אֲשַׁלַּח** *whom* shall I send? 1 S. 28. 11, 2 K. 19. 22. The acc. is always preceded by **אֵת**. Like other words **מִי** may be repeated to particularise or distribute. Ex. 10. 8 **מִי וְכָל הָהָלָכִים** *who all* are they that are to go?

(b) The neut. **מָה** is also used in all the cases. Gen. 31. 36 **מָה־פָּשְׁעִי** *what* is my offence? 32. 28, 2 K. 9. 18. The gen. by prep., Gen. 15. 8 **בְּמָה אֵדַע** *by what* shall I know? Rarely after a noun, Jer. 8. 9 wisdom of *what* (what sort of w.)? Nu. 23. 3. The acc., Gen. 4. 10 **מָה עָשִׂיתָ** *what* hast thou done? 15. 2. The **אֵת** is not used before

what. In Jer. 23. 33 **את־מַה־מָּשָׂא** *rd.* **אַתֶּם הַמָּשָׂא** *ye are the burden.*

With adj. and verbs **מה** has the sense of *how*. Gen. 28. 17 **מַה־נּוֹרָא** *how terrible!* 2 K. 4. 43 **מַה אֶתֶּן זֶה לְפָנַי** *how shall I set such a thing before a hundred people?* Ex. 10. 26, Job 9. 2, Ps. 133. 1.

(c) The interrog. pron. strengthen themselves by **זֶה** &c. to add vividness to the question. 1 S. 17. 55 **בֶּן־מִי־זֶה הַנֶּעַר** *whose son (I wonder) is the lad?* 1 S. 10. 11 **מַה־זֶּה הָיָה** *what in the world has come over the son of Kish?* Gen. 3. 13; 27. 20, Jud. 18. 24, 2 S. 12. 23, Ps. 24. 8.

§ 8. In the indirect sentence the interrog. remains without change. Gen. 21. 26 **לֹא יָדַעְתִּי מִי עָשָׂה** *I do not know who did it.* 43. 22, Jud. 13. 6, 1 S. 17. 56. The interrog. are also used as indef. pron., *whoever, whoso, whatever, aught*. Jud. 7. 3 **מִי יִרָא . . . יָשָׁב** *whoever is afraid* let him return. Ex. 32. 26 **מִי לִיהוּדָה אֵלַי** *whoever is for Je.*, Unto me (let him come)! 2 S. 18. 12 **מִי שָׁמְרוּ** *have a care whoever ye be!* Ex. 24. 14, Is. 54. 15.—1 S. 19. 3 **וְרָאִיתִי מַה וְהִגֵּדְתִּי לָךְ** *and if I observe aught I will tell thee.* 2 S. 18. 23 **וַיְהִי־מָה** *be what may* I will run! Nu. 23. 3, Job 13. 13; 26. 7, Pr. 9. 13. In some sentences of this form, however, the strict interrog. sense is probably still to be retained. Deu. 20. 5, Jud. 10. 18; 21. 5, Is. 50. 8. The form **מִי אֲשֶׁר** is also used, Ex. 32. 33, 2 S. 20. 11, cf. **מַה־שֵּׁשׁ** Ecc. 1. 9.

Rem. 1. The neut. **מה** may be used of persons if their circumstances or relations be inquired of, as 1 S. 29. 3 *what are these Hebrews?* On the other hand, **מי** is used of things when the idea of a person is involved, Jud. 13. 17 *who is thy name?* (as usual in Syr.), but generally *what* in this case, Gen. 32. 28. Mic. 1. 5, cf. 1 S. 18. 18 (*rd.* **חַיִּי** *my clan*), 2 S. 7. 18, Gen. 33. 8, Jud. 9. 28. Some cases are peculiar, and suggest a provincial or colloquial use of **מי** for **מה**; e.g. Ru. 3. 16 **מִי־אַתָּה בְּתִי** with Jud. 18. 18 **מַה אַתֶּם**, Am. 7. 2, 5

כַּעֲמֹד מִי יִקּוּם *how* shall J. stand? Is. 51. 19. The Mass. on Mic. 6. 5 states that the Orientals use מִי for מֶה.

Rem. 2. In phrases like מַה־בְּצֵעַ *what profit?* Gen. 37. 26, the original consn. was probably What is the profit? (appos. at least is not allowable in Ar.). Ps. 30 10, Is. 40. 18, Mal. 3. 14, Ps. 89. 48, Job 26. 14. In a number of cases the words are separated, Jer. 2. 5 מַה־מְצָאָה בִּי עוֹל *what evil?* and second word might be adverb. acc. 1 S. 26. 18; 20. 10, 2 S. 19. 29; 24. 13, 1 K. 12. 16. The similar use of מִי is against acc., Deu. 3. 24; 4. 7, Jud. 21. 8, 2 S. 7. 23, 1 Chr. 17. 21.—Song 5. 9 מַה מְדוּר *what sort of beloved?* is no evidence for *gen.*, which cannot be the relation of the words.

Rem. 3. These uses of מֶה are to be noted. Jud. 1. 14 מַה־לָּךְ *what hast thou?* i.e. what ails thee? what dost thou mean, want, &c.? Gen. 21. 17, 1 S. 11. 5, Jon. 1. 6.—Jud. 11. 12 מַה־לִּי וְלָךְ *what have I to do with thee?* 2 S. 16. 10; 19. 23. 2 K. 9. 18, 19 מַה־לָּךְ וְלִשְׁלוֹם. Cf. Jer. 2. 18, Ps. 50. 16. Without *and* with second word, Hos. 14. 9. Passages like 1 K. 12. 16, 2 Chr. 10. 16, Song 8. 4, show how מֶה naturally passes over to be a negative, *not*. (Ar.).

Rem. 4. The expression אֵי יָה *is an interrog. adj. which?* *what?* Jon. 1. 8 אֵי מִוָּה עִם אֲתָה *of what people art thou?* 2 S. 15. 2 אֵי מִוָּה עִיר אֲתָה *of what city?* 1 K. 13. 12; 22. 24, 2 K. 3. 8, 2 Chr. 18. 23, Is. 66. 1, Jer. 6. 16, Job 38. 19, 24, Ecc. 11. 6. The *fem.*, Jer. 5. 7 אֵי לָוֶאת *for what?* In many cases אֵי יָה is merely *where?*

THE RELATIVE PRONOUN

§ 9. The word אֲשֶׁר is of uncertain derivation. Its usage differs according as it is preceded by what we call the antecedent, or is not.

When the antecedent is expressed אֲשֶׁר seems a conjunctive word, serving to connect the antecedent with what we call the relative clause. In this case אֲשֶׁר, besides being uninflected, is incapable of entering into regimen, admitting neither prep. nor אֵת of acc., but possibly stands in apposi-

tion with the antecedent. It is neither subj. nor obj. of the relative clause. The subj. or obj. of this clause is a pronoun referring back to the antecedent, and agreeing with it in gend., numb., and person. This pronoun may be expressed, but is often merely understood when no ambiguity would arise from its omission.

(a) When the retrospective pron. is subj. it may be expressed in a nominal sentence, as Gen. 9. 3 כָּל־רֶמֶשׂ אֲשֶׁר הוּא־חַי every creeping thing *which is alive*. But it is oftener omitted. Gen. 3. 3 הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הַגֶּן the tree *which is in the midst of the garden*. In a verbal sent. the pron. is represented by the verbal inflection, as 15. 7 אֲנִי י' אֲשֶׁר הוֹצֵאתִיךָ I am Je. *which brought thee out*. The separate pron. is hardly ever expressed, 2 K. 22. 13.

(b) When the pron. is the obj. (in a verbal clause) it is often expressed. Gen. 45. 4 אֲנִי יוֹסֵף אֲשֶׁר מָכַרְתֶּם אֹתִי I am Jos. *whom ye sold*. Ps. 1. 4 כִּמֹּץ אֲשֶׁר תִּדְפְּנוּ רוּחַ like the chaff *which the wind drives*. Gen. 21. 2, Jer. 28. 9; 44. 3, Ex. 6. 5, 2 K. 19. 4 (if not 2 acc. as 1 S. 21. 3). But often omitted. Deu. 13. 7 אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר לֹא יָדַעְתָּ gods *whom thou hast not known*. Gen. 2. 8; 6. 7; 12. 1, Jud. 11. 39; 16. 30, 1 S. 7. 14; 10. 2, 2 S. 15. 7.

(c) When the retrospective pron. is gen. by noun or prep. Deu. 28. 49 גּוֹי אֲשֶׁר לֹא־תִשְׁמַע לְשׁוֹנוֹ a nation *whose tongue* thou shalt not understand. Gen. 24. 3, the Canaanite אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ אֲנֹכִי יוֹשֵׁב בְּקִרְבּוֹ *in whose midst* I dwell. 28. 13 הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר אַתָּה שֹׁכֵב עָלֶיהָ the land *upon which* thou liest. Gen. 38. 25, Ex. 4. 17, Nu. 22. 30, Deu. 1. 22, Ru. 2. 12. Here the pron. requires to be expressed.

After words of time the prep. and suff. is very much omitted, so that אֲשֶׁר is equivalent to *when*. Gen. 45. 6, Deu. 4. 10, Jud. 4. 14, 2 S. 19. 25 עַד הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר בָּא until the day *when* (in which) he came in peace. 1 K. 22. 25, cf. Gen. 6. 4; 40. 13.

(d) With adverbs of place. Gen. 13. 3 **הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר הָיָה** the place *where* was his tent. 20. 13 **כָּל-הַמָּקוֹם** **אֲשֶׁר נָבוֹא שָׁמָּה** every place *whither* we shall come. 3. 23 **הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר לָקַח כְּשָׁם** the ground *whence* he was taken. Gen. 19. 27; 31. 13; 35. 15; 40. 3, Ex. 20. 21, 2 S. 15. 21.—Ex. 21. 13, Nu. 14. 24, Deu. 30. 3.—Gen. 24. 5. The adverbial *there*, &c., may be omitted, Gen. 35. 13, esp. when the antecedent noun has prep.

Rem. 1. The part. **אֲשֶׁר** is usually separated from the pron. or adverb of the rel. clause by one or more words (see exx. above), but there are exceptions esp. in nominal sentences, Gen. 2. 11, Deu. 8. 9; 19. 17, 1 S. 9. 10. Sometimes **אֲשֶׁר** and pron. have an emphasis which must be brought out by expressing a pronom. antecedent. Jer. 32. 19 **אֲשֶׁר עֵינֶיךָ** *thou whose* eyes. Is. 42. 24 **וְהִטָּאנוּ לוֹ** Is it not Je.? *he against whom* we have sinned. Hos. 14. 4, Ez. 11. 12, Neh. 2. 3; cf. Dan. 2. 37; 4. 6.

Rem. 2. The expression of the separate pron. in nominal sent. occurs mostly when the pred. is an adj. or ptcp., e.g. Gen. 9. 3; it is less necessary when pred. is an adverb or a prep. with its gen. after the verb *to be*, as Gen. 3. 3. When the nominal sent. is positive the pron. usually precedes the pred., Gen. 9. 3, Lev. 11. 26, 39, Num. 9. 13; 14. 8, 27, Deu. 20. 20, 1 S. 10. 19, 2 K. 25. 19, Jer. 27. 9, Ez. 43. 19, Ru. 4. 15, Neh. 2. 18, Ecc. 7. 26, cf. Jer. 5. 15. When the sent. is neg. the pron. follows the pred. Gen. 7. 2; 17. 12, Nu. 17. 5, Deu. 17. 15; 20. 15, Jud. 19. 12, 1 K. 8. 41. Although the expression of pron. in nominal sent. is genuine Shemitic idiom, it is still mainly in later writings that it occurs.

Rem. 3. It is rare that **אֲשֶׁר** takes prep. or **אֵת** when antecedent is expressed. Neither Is. 47. 12 nor 56. 4 is a case. Is. 56. 4 **בְּאֲשֶׁר** is under preceding verb *choose*, cf. 66. 3, 4. In 47. 12 the prep. is carried on from previous clause, *in that which*, &c., the complement of **יָנַעַת** being unexpressed. Zech. 12. 10 (text obscure). In other cases **אֲשֶׁר** is distant from anteced. and **אֵת** resumptive, Lev. 22. 15 *that*

which they offer. Ez. 23. 40, Jer. 38. 9 might be, *in that* they have thrown.

§ 10. The word **אֲשֶׁר** often includes a pronominal antecedent, *i.e.* it is equivalent to *he-who*, *that-which*, *they-who*, *whom*, or indefinitely *one-who*, &c. In this case it is susceptible of government like a substantive, admitting prep. and **אֵת** of acc. When used in this way **אֲשֶׁר** has the case which, according to our mode of thought, the pronom. antecedent would have. Gen. 7. 23 **וַיִּשְׁאָר נֹחַ וְאֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ** and N. was left, and *they-who* were with him. 43. 16 **וַיֹּאמֶר לְאֲשֶׁר עַל-בֵּיתוֹ** he said *to him-who* was over his house. 44. 1 **וַיִּצַּו אֶת-אֲשֶׁר עַל-בֵּיתוֹ** and he commanded *him-who* was, &c. 31. 1 **וּמֵאֲשֶׁר לְאָבִינוּ** of *that-which* is our father's. 9. 24 **וַיַּדַּע אֵת אֲשֶׁר-עָשָׂה לוֹ בְּנוֹ** he knew *what* his son had done to him. 2 K. 6. 16 **רַבִּים אֲשֶׁר אִתָּנוּ** more are *they-who* are with us *than they-who* are with them (later for **אִתָּם**). Jud. 16. 30 the dead whom he slew in death **רַבִּים מֵאֲשֶׁר הָמִית בְּחַיָּיו** were more *than those-whom* he slew in his life. Gen. 15. 4; 27. 8; 47. 24, Ex. 4. 12; 20. 7; 33. 19, Lev. 27. 24, Nu. 22. 6, Jos. 10. 11, 1 S. 15. 16, 2 K. 10. 22, Is. 47. 13; 52. 15, Ru. 2. 2, 9. Ez. 23. 28 **בְּיַד אֲשֶׁר שְׂנֵאתָ** into the hand of *those-whom* thou hatest.

Rem. 1. The consn. in this case is quite the same as in § 9. The so-called rel. clause is complete in itself apart from **אֲשֶׁר**, which has no resemblance to the rel. pron. of classical languages. Cf. Lev. 27. 24, Ru. 2. 2, Nu. 5. 7. Cases like Gen. 31. 32 **אֲשֶׁר עִמָּי** with *whomsoever*, are unusual, cf. Gen. 44. 9.

Rem. 2. In § 10 the retrospective pronoun is greatly omitted except when gen., cf. Lev. 5. 24; 27. 24, Ru. 2. 2, Is. 8. 23; and even prep. and gen. are sometimes omitted where they would naturally stand, Is. 8. 12; 31. 6—particularly with verb *to say*, *e.g.* Hos. 2. 14; 13. 10.

Rem. 3. The adverbial complement *there, thither, &c.*, is omitted after the compound באשר, בכל אשר, על, אל אשר, בכל אשר, מאשר, &c., in designations of *place*, Ex. 5. 11; 32. 34, Jos. 1. 16, Jud. 5. 27, 1 S. 14. 47; 23. 13, 2 S. 7. 9; 8. 6; 15. 20, 1 K. 18. 12, 2 K. 8. 1. In Gen. 21. 17 *there* is expressed in the nominal sent. (Ar. *ḥaithu hua*).

Rem. 4. On use of וְהָ, &c. as Rel. § 6, R. 3, and on Art. as Rel. § 22, R. 4.

OTHER PRONOMINAL EXPRESSIONS

§ 11. The want of a reflexive pronoun is supplied in various ways. (a) By the use of reflexive forms of the verb (Niph., Hith.). Gen. 3. 10 וָאִירָא וָאֶחָבֵא I was afraid, and hid myself. 45. 1 לֹא יָנֹל לְהִתְאַפֵּק he was unable to control himself. 3. 8; 45. 1; 42. 7, 1 S. 18. 4; 28. 8, 1 K. 14. 2; 20. 38; 22. 30.

(b) By the ordinary personal pron., simple or suff. Is. 7. 14 יִתֵּן אֲדֹנָי הוּא the Lord Himself will give. Ex. 32. 13 אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁבַּעְתָּ לָּהֶם בְּךָ to whom thou didst swear by thyself. Jer. 7. 19 הֲאֵתִי הֵם מְקַעֲסִים הֲלֹא אֲתֶם do they provoke me? is it not *themselves*, &c. Gen. 3. 7; 33. 17, Ex. 5. 7, 11, Is. 3. 9; 49. 26; 63. 10, Hos. 4. 14, Pr. 1. 18, Job 1. 12.

(c) By a separate word, esp. נִפְשׁ. Am. 6. 8 י' נִשְׁבַּע Je. has sworn by himself. 1 S. 18. 1, 3. Plur., Jer. 37. 9. So לֵב קָרַב heart. Gen. 8. 21 אֶל-לִבּוֹ and Je. thought with himself. 18. 12 וַתִּצְחַק ש' בְּקִרְבָּה Sarah laughed within herself. Gen. 24. 45, 1 S. 1. 13; 27. 1, 1 K. 12. 26, Hos. 7. 2. Also פָּנִים face, presence, self, esp. in later style. 2 S. 17. 11 וּפָנֶיהָ הִלָּכִים בְּקִרְבָּה thou thyself going into battle (rd. perh. בְּקִרְבָּם among them). Ez. 6. 9 וְנִקְשׁוּ they shall loathe themselves. Ex. 33. 14, Deu. 4. 37, Ez. 20. 43; 36. 31, Job 23. 17. In ref. to things, עֵצִים bone, self-same, self. Ex. 24. 10; chiefly PC. and Ez. Gen. 7. 13, Ez. 24. 2.

Rem. 1. Some other quasi-pronominal expressions are these: (a) *Some, several*, may be expressed by plur. Gen. 24. 55 יָמִים *some days* (a time); 40. 4 (cf. 27. 44; 29. 20 יָמִים אֲחֵרִים *a few days*). Ez. 38. 17. By prep. מִן with noun. Gen. 30. 14 give me מִדְּרָאִי בְנֶךְ *some of thy son's mandrakes*. Jer. 19. 1 מִזִּקְנֵי הָעָם *some of the elders*. Ex. 17. 5, Ps. 137. 3, and often in later style.

(b) *Any, every* by כָּל. Deu. 16. 21 an Ashera כָּל-עֵץ *any* (kind of) *wood*. *Any one, one*, by אִישׁ. Gen. 13. 16 אִם אִישׁ יוּכַל *if one* were able. *Anything*, דָּבָר Gen. 18. 14. *No, none*, by אִישׁ . . . לֹא; *nothing*, דָּבָר . . . לֹא, the *neg.* placed before the verb. Gen. 45. 1 לֹא עָמַד אִישׁ *none* stood. Hos. 2. 12 אִישׁ לֹא יַצִּילָהּ *none* shall deliver her. 2 K. 10. 25 אִישׁ לֹא חָסְדָהּ *let no one* go out. Ex. 16. 19. Deu. 2. 7 חָסְדָהּ לֹא דָבָר thou didst want *nothing*; 22. 26, 2 S. 17. 19, 1 K. 18. 21. Sometimes strengthened by כָּל, 2 S. 18. 13. Cf. Gen. 3. 1, thou shalt eat of *no tree*. Ex. 12. 48. The phrase . . . לֹא מְאוּמָה *nothing*, 1 S. 12. 4, cf. Gen. 22. 12.

(c) *This . . . that, the one . . . the other*, by זֶה . . . זֶה Is. 6. 3 (§ 5), or אֶחָד . . . אֶחָד, Ex. 17. 12, 1 K. 3. 25. *One another* by אֶחָיו . . . אִישׁ or רֵעֵהוּ . . . אִישׁ, Gen. 13. 11; 11. 3, Ex. 16. 15; 32. 27, Is. 3. 5; *fem.* Ex. 26 3, 5, Ez. 1. 23, Is. 34. 16.

(d) *Each* distributively by אִישׁ, Jud. 9. 55 וַיָּלְכוּ אִישׁ לְמִקְמוֹ *each* Jud. 7. 7, 1 S. 8. 22; 10. 25, 2 S. 6. 19, the noun usually sing., but usually plur. with *tents*, Jud. 7. 8 וַיִּשְׁלַח אִישׁ לְאַהֲלָיו the men of Israel he dismissed, *every one to his tents*. 1 Sam. 13. 2.—Also by אֶחָד Is. 6. 2, Jud. 8. 18. When אִישׁ would be in the gen. it is placed as *casus pendens* with a retrospective suff. Gen. 42. 35 הִנֵּה-אִישׁ צִרּוֹר-בִּסְפוֹ *every man's* bundle of money; 15. 10; 41. 12; 42. 25, Nu. 17. 17. So Gen. 9. 5 מִיַּד אִישׁ אָחָיו at the hand of *every man's* brother, unless אִישׁ אָחָיו had become a single expression like *one another*, and the phrase mean at the *hand of one another*. Comp. Zech. 7. 10 do not plot רָעַת אִישׁ אָחָיו the hurt of *one another*, cf. 8. 17 for the sense.

(e) *Such* is expressed by כֵּן with זֶה or suff. Gen. 44. 7 הוּא כֵּן דְּבָרְךָ *such a thing*, כְּדִבְרֵים הָאֵלֶּה *such things*. 41. 38 כֵּן זֶה *such a one*. Jer. 5. 9 נֹי אֲשֶׁר כֹּה *such a nation*. Gen. 44. 15 אִישׁ אֲשֶׁר כְּמוֹנִי *such as I*. 2 S. 9. 8.—2 S. 17. 15

כִּזְזָהּ וְכִזְזָהּ *such and such a thing*. Jos. 7. 20, 2 K. 5. 4 ; 9. 12, cf. 1 K. 14. 5. For *so and so* (person) Ru. 4. 1. Cf. 1 S. 21. 3, 2 K. 6. 8.

(f) The pronouns *mine, ours, yours, theirs*, &c., must be expressed by prep. and suff. Is. 43. 1 אֲתָהּ לִי thou art *mine* ; Gen. 48. 5. Gen. 26. 20 לָנוּ הַמַּיִם the water is *ours*. Jer. 44. 28 they shall know מִי יְקוֹם מִמֶּנִּי וּמֵהֶם whose word shall stand, *mine or theirs*.

SYNTAX OF THE NOUN

GENDER OF THE NOUN

§ 12. Of the two genders, mas. and fem., the mas. is the prevailing one, and by a natural inaccuracy the writer often falls into it even when speaking of a fem. subject, especially in using suffixes. § 1, R. 3. The distinctive fem. termination *a*, i.e. *at* (Gr. § 16, R. *b*) is generally used in adj. and ptcp. referring to a fem. subject.

In the case of living creatures, distinction of gender is indicated—

(a) By the fem. termination, as **אַיִל** *a hart*, fem. **אַיִלָּת**, **עָלָם** *a youth*, fem. **עָלָמָה**, **עֵגֶל** *a calf*, fem. **עֵגֶלָּה**.

(b) By different words, as **אָב** *father*, **אִם** *mother*, **חֲמוֹר** *he-ass*, **אֶתוֹן** *she-ass*, **אֵיל** *ram*, **רֵחֵל** *ewe*, **עֶבֶד** *servant*, **אֲמָה** *maid*.

(c) Or the same word may be used for both genders, and differentiated only in construction, as Hos. 13. 8 **דָּב שָׁכַל** *a bear robbed of her whelps*, 2 K. 2. 24 **שְׁתֵּי דָּבִים** *two bears*. So **גַּמְלִים** *camels*, mas. Gen. 24. 63, fem. 32. 16; **אֱלֹהִים** *goddess?* 1 K. 11. 5. The grammatical difference, however, does not seem always meant to express a real difference of gend., cf. Jer. 2. 24. Anciently **נֶעֱר** appears to have been of common gend.

(d) Or a word of one gend. may be used as name of the class or genus, without distinction of individuals, as **כָּלָב** *dog*, **זֶאֵב** *wolf*, mas.; **אַרְנֶבֶת** *hare*, **יוֹנָה** *dove*, fem.

§ 13. Of inanimate things the following classes are usually fem. (Gr. § 16):—

(a) Proper names of countries and cities, as **בָּבֶל** *Babylon*, **צִדּוֹן** *Sidon*. Words like **מוֹאָב** *Moab*, &c., when used as name of the people, are usually mas., but fem. when the name of the country, and also when used for the population as a collective personified (§ 116, R. 5). So the word **בֵּת** *daughter* of inhabitants or people, as **בֵּת בָּבֶל**, **בֵּת צִיּוֹן**.

(b) Common names of definite places, as districts, quarters of the earth, &c., as **עִיר** *city*, **תֵּיבֵל** *the world*, **כָּכָר** *the circle* (of the Jordan), **שְׁאוֹל** *hades* (mas. as personified Is. 14. 9), **תֵּימָן** *the south*, **צָפוֹן** *north*, Is. 43. 6. But there are exceptions.

(c) The names of *instruments, utensils* used by man, and members of the body, particularly such as are double, as **חֶרֶב** *sword*, **כּוֹס** *cup*, **נֶעַל** *shoe*; **עֵין** *eye*, **אָזן** *ear*, **רֶגֶל** *foot*, &c. So of animals, **קֶרֶן** *horn*. Again there are exceptions, as **אָף** *nose, nostril*, **עֵרֶף** *neck*, **פֶּה** *mouth*.

(d) The names of the elements, natural powers and unseen forces, as **אֵשׁ** *fire*, **נֶפֶשׁ** *soul*, **רוּחַ** *wind, spirit* (usually), **שֶׁמֶשׁ** *the sun* (usually), but **יָרֵחַ** *moon*, is mas.

§ 14. Some other classes of nouns are fem. 1. Abstract nouns, as **אֱמֶת** *truth*, **גְּבוּרָה** *strength*, **צְדָקָה** *righteousness*, though there is often also a mas. form, as **עֶזֶר** and **עֲזָרָה** *help*, **נֶקֶם** and **נִקְמָה** *vengeance*. So adj. and ptc. used nominally, as we should say as neuters, as **רָעָה** *evil* (physical), Hos. 5. 9 **נֶאֱמָנָה** *a sure thing*, Am. 3. 10 **נִכְחָה** *what is straightforward*, Mic. 3. 9 **הַיִּשְׁרָה**. And often in the plur. Gen. 42. 7 **קָשׁוֹת** *harsh things, harshly*, Is. 32. 4, 8 **צָחוֹת** *clear things, plainly*, **נְדִיבוֹת** *liberal things*. Zeph. 3. 4. The mas. plur. is sometimes used in poetry, Ps. 16. 6, 11, Pr. 8. 6 **נְגִידִים**. Cf. Is. 26. 10; 28. 22; 30. 10; 42. 9; 43. 18; 48. 6; 58. 11; 59. 9; 64. 2, Nu. 22. 18; 24. 13, Jos. 2. 23; 3. 5, 2 S. 2. 26, 2 K. 8. 4; 25. 28.

2. Collectives, which are often *fem.* of ptc., as **אֲרָחָה**

a caravan (from אֹרֶחַ a traveller), גּוֹלָה captivity (גּוֹלָה one going captive), יֹשְׁבֵת inhabitants, Is. 12. 6, אֹיֶבֶת enemy (of a people), רָלָה the lower classes, 2 K. 24. 14, Jer. 40. 7, plur. Jer. 52. 15, 16. Cf. Mic. 4. 6, Zeph. 3. 19, Ez. 34. 4.

3. The fem., however, sometimes is used as *nomen unitatis* when the mas. is collect., as אֲנִי fleet, 1 K. 9. 26, אֲנִיָּה a ship, Jon. 1. 3, 4; שֵׁעַר the hair, 2 S. 14. 26, שֵׁעָרָה a hair, Jud. 20. 16, 1 K. 1. 52, but probably coll. Job 4. 15; שִׁירָה a song, Is. 5. 1, mas. generally coll. 1 K. 5. 12, though also singular, e.g. Is. 26. 1. So מֶרְכָּבָה a chariot, Gen. 41. 43 with מֶרְכָּב 1 K. 5. 6. Perhaps פֶּשֶׁתָּה wick, Is. 42. 3; 43. 17, cf. Hos. 2. 7, 11, flax.

Rem. 1. Sometimes when a parallel is seen in lifeless things to some organ or feature of living creatures the fem. is used, as יֶרֶךְ the thigh, loins (sing. and plur.), יִרְכָתַיִם the sides, furthest back parts, of a locality; מִצֵּחַ forehead, front, מִצְחָה shin-front, greave. And in a wider way, יוֹנֵק suckling, child, יוֹנֵקֶת sucker, shoot. So such words as horns, feet when transferred to things are used in plur. with fem. termination.

Rem. 2. The fem. is used where other languages would use the neut., e.g. זֹאת this, שְׁתֵּי אֵלֶּה these two things, Is. 47. 9; אַחַת מֵהֵנָּה one of these things, 1 Chr. 21. 10; particularly in ref. to something previously mentioned, Is. 22. 11; 37. 26; 41. 20; 43. 13; 46. 11; 47. 7; 48. 16; 60. 22. See § 109, R. 2. Occasionally the plur. seems used as a neut., where fem. might have stood, Job 22. 21 בָּהֶם = בָּהֶם thereby. Ez. 33. 18, Is. 30. 6. The passages Is. 38. 16; 64. 4 are obscure.

NUMBER

§ 15. Of the three numbers the *dual* is now little used. On its use cf. Gr. § 16, R. a.

The plur. of compound expressions like בֵּית אָב a father-house or clan, גְּבוּר חַיִּל a man of valour (wealth), is formed variously.

1. **בֵּית עֲצֻבֵיהֶם** plur. of second. 1 S. 31. 9 *their idol temples*. 1 K. 12. 31, 2 K. 17. 29, 32, Mic. 2. 9, Dan. 11. 15, Ps. 120. 1, &c. **שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת** ?

2. **עָרֵי הַמִּבְצָר** plur. of first. Jer. 8. 14 *fenced cities*, Is. 56. 6 **בְּנֵי הַנָּכַר** *strangers*, cf. v. 3. 1 S. 22. 7, 1 Chr. 5. 24; 7. 2, 9, 2 Chr. 8. 5; 14. 5.

3. **צָרוֹת גְּבוּרֵי חִילִים** plur. of both. Gen. 42. 35 *their bundles of money*. 1 K. 13. 32 **בְּתֵי הַבָּמוֹת**. 1 K. 15. 20, 2 K. 9. 1 (cf. sing. Am. 7. 14); 23. 19; 25. 23, 26, Is. 42. 22, Jer. 5. 17; 40. 7, Mic. 1. 16, 1 Chr. 5. 24; 7. 5, 7, 11, 40. Cf. Neh. 10. 37.

§ 16. Many words are used only in plur. (a) Such words as express the idea of something composed of parts, e.g. of several features, as **פָּנִים** *face*, **צְוָאֲרִים** *neck* (also sing.), or of tracts of space or time, **שָׁמַיִם** *heaven*, **מַיִם** *water*, **עֲבָרִים** *region on the other side*, Is. 7. 20; **חַיִּים** *life*, **עוֹלָמִים** *eternity*, Is. 45. 17, **נְצָחִים** *id.*, **נְעוּרִים** *time of youth*, **זְקֵנִים** *time of old age*, &c. Comp. **סֵפָרִים** *a letter* (also sing.), 2 K. 20. 12, Jer. 29. 25.

(b) Abstract nouns. As **סְנוּרִים** *blindness*, **בְּתוּלִים** *virginity*, **מִישָׁרִים** *uprightness*, **כַּפָּרִים** *atonement*, **זְנוּנִים** *whoredom*, **שָׁלָמִים** *requital*, **תְּהַפְכוּת** *perversity*, &c. The plur. in this case may express the idea of a combination of the elements or characteristics composing the thing, or of the acts realising it.

(c) The plur. of *eminence* or excellence (majesty) also expresses an intensification of the idea of the sing.; e.g. **אֱלֹהִים** *God*, and analogically **קְדוּשִׁים** *Holy One*, Hos. 12. 1, Pr. 30. 3, **עֲלִיוֹנִים** *Most High*, Dan. 7. 18; so ptcp. referring to God, Is. 54. 5, Ps. 149. 2, Job 35. 10. Similar words are **אֲדָנִים** *lord, master*, **בָּעָלִים** *owner*, cf. Is. 10. 15, Pr. 10. 26. So **תְּרָפִים** *Teraphim*, even of one image. On the consn. of such plur. cf. § 31, and § 116, R. 4.

§ 17. Many words in sing. have a collective meaning, and do duty for the plur., as בָּקָר *cattle*, צֹאן *sheep, goats*, טף *children*, רֶמֶשׂ *creeping things*, עוֹף *birds*, בְּהֵמָה *cattle, beasts, &c.*, רֶכֶב *chariots*. Almost any word may be used in the sing. as collective, as אִישׁ *men*, נֶפֶשׁ *persons*, יֶעֶץ *trees*, Gen. 3. 8, שׁוֹר *oxen*, Gen. 49. 6, אֲרֵפָה *locusts*, עִיר *cities*, אֶבֶן *stones*. 1 K. 22. 47 הִקְדֹּשׁ *hierodouli*, 2 K. 11. 10 רֵעָהוּ *spears* (beside a plur.), 2 K. 25. 1. 1 K. 16. 11 רֵעָהוּ *his comrades* (beside a plur.), 1 Chr. 20. 8. Particularly in enumerations, where the emphasis is on the number, and it is sufficient to state the *kind* or class of thing enumerated, e.g. חָלָל *slain*, 2 S. 23. 8, נְעָרָה בְּתוּלָה *young virgins*, Jud. 21. 12, מְלָךְ *kings*, 1 K. 20. 1 (more usual Jud. 1. 7), גֶּפֶן *vines*, Is. 7. 23, מִשְׁל *proverbs*, 1 K. 5. 12; and expressions like עֲשֵׂה מִלְחָמָה *warriors*, 2 Chr. 26. 13, רֵעָה צֹאן Gen. 47. 3, cf. 2 K. 24. 14, הַסִּבֵּל *the burden bearers*, Neh. 4. 4 (1 K. 5. 29 *rd.* perhaps סִבֵּל). It is, however, chiefly words that express *classes* of persons or things that are used in the sing., and words of *time, weight, and measure*. Cf. § 37.

Rem. 1. The plur. is quite natural in such instances as עֵצִים *timber* (pieces of wood), חִטִּים *wheat in grain*, 2 S. 17. 28 (חֹטָה *wheat in crop*, Ex. 9. 32). So שְׁעָרָה and שְׁעָרִים *barley, &c.*

Rem. 2. The plur. seems often used to heighten the idea of the sing., 1 S. 2. 3 דַּעוֹת *knowledge*, Jud. 11. 36 *vengeance*, 2 S. 4. 8, Is. 27. 11 *understanding*, 40. 14; Ps. 16. 11 *joy*, Ps. 49. 4; 76. 11; 88. 9 *abomination*, Pr. 28. 20, Job 36. 4. Cf. § 16*b*. In poetry the plur. comes to be used for sing. without difference of meaning, Gen. 49. 4 *bed* sing. and plur., 1 Chr. 5. 1, Ps. 63. 7; 46. 5; 132. 5, Job 6. 3 (*seas*).

Rem. 3. The plur. is sometimes used to express the idea in a general and indefinite way. Jud. 12. 7 בְּעָרֵי גִלְעָד *in* (one of) *the cities* of Gilead, 1 S. 17. 43 *staves*, 2 K. 22. 20 *thy graves*, Job 17. 1, Gen. 21. 7, Ex. 21. 22, Zech. 9. 9, Neh. 6. 2. The word דְּבָרִי *matters of* seems to convey the same meaning, Ps. 65. 4.

Rem. 4. Such words as *hand, head, mouth, voice, &c.*, when the organ or thing is common to a number of persons, are generally used in the sing. Jud. 7. 16 put the trumpets into *the hand* of them all, v. 19, Gen. 19. 10. Jud. 7. 25 the *head* of Oreb and Zeeb, cf. 8. 28; 9. 57, Jos. 7. 6, Dan. 3. 27. Ps. 17. 10 *their mouth*, Ps. 78. 36 *tongue*, 144. 8. So to clap כַּף *the hands* 2 K. 11. 12, Is. 55. 12. So perhaps נְבִלָה and פָּנֵר *carcases*, Is. 5. 25, 1 S. 17. 46, cf. πτῶμα Rev. 11. 8. But cf. *heads* Job 2. 12, and usually *eyes*, though cf. Gen. 44. 21.

Rem. 5. The idea of universality is sometimes expressed by the use of both genders, Is. 3. 1 וְכָל־שֵׁנָה *every stay*, Deu. 7. 14. Also by the use of contrasted expressions, as Zech. 7. 14 וְשָׁב עִיר *passing or returning*, 9. 8, and the common עָצוּר וְעוֹבֵר *restrained or free*, Deu. 32. 36, 1 K. 14. 10; 21. 21, 2 K. 9. 8; 14. 26. Cf. Noeld. *Carm. Arab.* 42. 4.

Rem. 6. The coll. בָּקָר *cattle* is used in plur. Neh. 10. 37, but צֹאֲנֵנוּ is to be read in same verse. The parall. to 2 Chr. 4. 3, viz. 1 K. 7. 24, reads differently. Plur. of רֶכֶב *chariots*, Song. 1. 9. In Am. 6. 12 *rd.* perhaps יָם בְּבָקָר.

THE CASES

§ 18. The cases are not marked by means of terminations except in rare instances. They must be supposed, however, to exist, and an accurate analysis of construction will take them into account. The cases are three, Nom., Gen., and Acc. When a word is governed by prep. לְ *to*, the dative is sometimes spoken of, and the abl. when it is governed by prep. מִן *from*, &c.; but this is inaccurate application of classical terminology.

1. *The Nom.*—The nom. has no particular termination (Gr. § 17). The personal pronouns are only used in nom., their oblique cases appearing as suffixes. The nom. is often *pendens*, being resumed by pronoun (§ 106).

2. *The Gen.*—(a) All words after a cons. state are in gen.,

as **סוס האיש** *the man's horse*. (b) All words governed by a prep. are in gen., as **לְרוֹחַ הַיּוֹם** *at the cool of the day*; *cool* is gen. by prep., and *day* is gen. by *cool*. (c) All suffixes to nouns and prep. are to be considered in gen., as **סוסו** *his horse* (h. of him), **אַצְלָהּ** *beside her* (at the side of her). (d) Sometimes a clause assumes the place of a gen. to a preceding noun, the clause being equivalent to the infin. or *nomen actionis*. Is. 29. 1 **קִרְיַת הָנָה דָּוִד** *thou city where David dwelt* (of David's dwelling).

3. *The Acc.*—There are traces of a case ending in *a*. (a) The acc. may be directly governed by a verb, **וַיִּקַּח** *he took the man*. The verbal suffixes are usually direct obj., **וַיִּנְחֵהוּ** and put *him*. (b) The acc. may be of the kind called adverbial or modal, as in designations of place, time, &c., in statements of the *condition* of subj. or obj. during an action, or in limitations of the incidence of an action, or the extent of the application of a quality (§ 70, § 24, R. 5). (c) So-called prepp. like **אַחֲרֵי** *behind*, **אַצֵּל** *beside*, &c., are really nouns in this kind of acc., except when preceded by another prep., as **מֵאַחֲרֵי** *from behind*, when, of course, they are in the gen. (d) Many times clauses with **כִּי** *that*, **אֲשֶׁר** *how that*, assume the place of a virtual acc. to a preceding verb.

4. *The construct* is not a case but a state of the noun. The cons. is the governing noun in a genitive-relation; its state or difference of form from the abs. or ordinary form is due to the closeness of the connection between it and its gen. The cons. may be in any case, as *nom.* **וְהָיָה הָאָרֶץ** *and the gold of that land is good*; or gen. **בְּתוֹךְ** *in the midst* of the garden, where *midst* is gen. by prep.; or acc. **לְשֹׁמֵר דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ הַחַיִּים** *to keep the way of the tree of life*, where *way* is acc. after *keep*, and cons. before its gen. *tree*, &c.

The cons. occasionally ends in *i*, more rarely in *o* or *u*. In Eth. the vowel *a* marks the cons.

DETERMINATION. THE ARTICLE

§ 19. There is no indef. art. in Heb., the noun if indef. remains without change. Job 1. 1 **אִישׁ הָיָה** there was *a man*. 1 K. 3. 24 **קְחוּלִי חֶרֶב** fetch me *a sword*.

The predicate naturally is indeterminate and without Art. Gen. 3. 1 **הַנָּחָשׁ הָיָה עָרוּם** the serpent was *cunning*. 2. 12, 25; 3. 6; 29. 2, 2 S. 18. 7. The inf. or *nomen actionis* retains too much of the verbal nature to admit the Art. Occasionally **הַדֹּעַת** *the knowing* occurs. Gen. 2. 9, Jer. 22. 16. And *fem.* verbal nouns approach more closely the real noun, and occasionally take Art. Ps. 139. 12 **כְּחֹשֶׁכַּה כָּאוֹרָה** *the darkness* is as *the light*.

Rem. 1. The numeral **אֶחָד** *one* is sometimes used almost like an indef. art., esp. in later style. Ex. 16. 33, 1 S. 7. 9, 12, 1 K. 19. 4; 22. 9, 2 K. 7. 8; 8. 6. Or it has the sense of *a certain*; Jud. 9. 53; 13. 2, 1 S. 1. 1, 1 K. 13. 11, 2 K. 4. 1. The words **אִישׁ** *man*, **אִשָּׁה** *woman* prefixed to another term appear to express indefiniteness, **אִישׁ נָבִיא** *a prophet*, Jud. 6. 8; 4. 4, 2 S. 14. 5; 15. 16, 1 K. 3. 16; 7. 14; 17. 9. Eth. uses *man*, *woman* in the same way.

¹ The inflection of an Ar. noun 'abd "servant" may illustrate the cases.

	SING.		
	<i>Abs.</i>	<i>with Art.</i>	<i>Cons. and Gen.</i>
N.	'abdun a serv.	'el 'abdu the ser.	'abdu lmaliki the s. of the king.
G.	'abdin	'el 'abdi	'abdi lmaliki.
A.	'abdan	'el 'abda	'abda lmaliki.
	DUAL.		
N.	'abdâni	'el 'abdâni	'abdâ lmaliki.
G.A.	abdaini	'el 'abdaini	'abdayi lmaliki.
	PLURAL.		
N.	'abdûna	'el 'abdûna	'abdû lmaliki.
G.A.	'abdîna	'el 'abdîna	'abdî lmaliki.

The regular plur. given here to 'abd does not exist in usage. After a vowel both the Alif and the vowel of the Art. are elided in pronunciation.

Rem. 2. The inf. לְמוֹט is probably strengthened form of לָמוֹט Ps. 66. 9; 121. 3. In 1 K. 10. 19 שֶׁבֶת seems a noun, Am. 6. 3. Jer. 5. 13 הַדִּבֶּר the Art. might be relative, either *he who* speaks, or *that which* he speaks (§ 22, R. 4), both little natural. Scarcely more likely, the “He has said” (the phrase they use). Sep. הַדִּבֶּר.

Rem. 3. In some cases the subj. and pred. are *coextensive*, and pred. has Art. Gen. 2. 11 הוּא הַפֶּיֶב it is *that which* goeth round. Particularly with ptcps. Gen. 42. 6 *he was the* seller; 45. 12, Deu. 3. 21; 8. 18; 9. 3, 2 S. 5. 2, 1 Chr. 11. 2.

Rem. 4. Certain archaic terms, originally appellatives, have acquired the force of proper names, as שְׂאוֹל *hades*, תֵּבֵל *the inhabited world*, תְּהוֹם *the primary ocean* (plur. with Art. Is. 63. 13, of waters of Red Sea, Ps. 106. 9), and do not take Art. And so some other terms used in poetry, which greatly dispenses with the Art., as רוֹנִים *princes*, Ps. 2. 2, אָנוּשׁ *man*, Ps. 8. 5, שָׂדֵי *field*, Ps. 8. 8, צִלְמוֹת *darkness, midnight*, Ps. 23. 4, תְּרוּשִׁיָּה *wisdom, power*, Is. 28. 29, Job 6. 13. Also רֵאִים *wild ox*, even in a comparison, Ps. 92. 11. So the divine names אֱלֹהִים, שְׁדֵי, עֲלִיוֹן.

§ 20. Words may be determinate in themselves or from construction, and with these the Art. is not used. Words def. of themselves are—(a) *Proper* names of persons, countries, cities, rivers, &c., as יהוה *Jehovah*, מֹשֶׁה *Moses*, מוֹאָב *Moab*, צֹר *Tyre*, פָּרַת *Euphrates*. (b) The personal and other pronouns, Ex. 20. 2 אֲנֹכִי יהוה *I am the Lord*, Gen. 29. 27 הוּא הַדָּבָר שֶׁבַע זֹאת *the week of this one*, 41. 28 הוּא הַדָּבָר *that is the thing*, 3. 11 מִי הַגִּיד *who told thee?*—Words determined by construction are—nouns in the cons. state before a *definite* gen., whether this gen. be a proper name, a pron. (separate or suffix), a noun defined by Art., or itself a cons. determined by a definite gen. (Gen. 3. 24). Ru. 1. 3 אִישׁ נָעֲמִי *the husband of Naomi*. Gen. 24. 23 בֵּית מִי אַתָּה *the daughter of whom (whose d.) art thou?* 2. 25 הָאָדָם *the man* and וְאִשְׁתּוֹ *his wife*. 2. 19 חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה *the beast of*

the field. 3. 24 דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ הַחַיִּים *the way of the tree of life*, 6. 18 נָשִׁי בְּנִיָּהּ.

Rem. 1. Proper names of persons are always without the Art., and so names of peoples called after a personal ancestor, as Moab, Edom. Many names of places, rivers, &c., however, were originally appellatives and sometimes retain the Art., as הַלְבָּנוֹן Lebanon (*the white mountain?*), הַיַּרְדֵּן Jordan (*the river?*), הַגִּבְעָה Gibeah (*the hill*), אֵי הָעֵי Ai (*the mound*). Usage fluctuates.

Rem. 2. The def. gen. makes the whole expression definite. But this rule seems to have exceptions, the cons. remaining indef. This is the case at any rate with prop. names, as 1 S. 4. 12 אִישׁ בְּנִימִין *a man of Benjamin*, Josh. 7. 21 *a Babylonish garment*, Jud. 10. 1, Deu. 22. 19, and apparently in other cases, Lev. 14. 34 *a house*, Gen. 9. 20, Jer. 13. 4. It is to be assumed in general, however, that the def. gen. determines the whole expression. Thus Heb. may say הָזָהָב *the gold* (so called generic Art. § 22), *i.e. gold*, and so Gen. 41. 42 רֶכֶּר הָזָהָב *the chain of the gold*, *i.e. a chain of gold*; the *kind* of definiteness, whatever it be, extends over the expression. Song 1. 13, 14; 4. 3. Cf. 1 S. 25. 36 מִשְׁתֵּה הַמֶּלֶךְ *the banquet of the king*, *i.e. a royal banquet*; Jud. 8. 18 *royal children*. The use of Art. fluctuates, Song 1. 11, 13.

Rem. 3. In compound proper names the Art. maintains its usual place. 1 S. 5. 1 אֶבְנֵי הָעֵזֶר Ebenezer. And so with gentilics, Jud. 6. 11, 24 אֲבֵי הָעֵזֶרִי *the Abiezrite*, 1 S. 17. 58 בֵּית הַלְּחֵמִי *the Bethlehemite*. 6. 14.

Rem. 4. A number of cases occur of Art. with cons. or noun with suff. (a) In some cases the text is faulty, being filled up by explanatory glosses from the marg. Gen. 24. 67 omit Sarah his mother. Jos. 3. 11 om. הַבְּרִית, so v. 14, and v. 17 בְּרִית י'. Jos. 8. 11 om. *war* (13. 5, cf. § 29, R. 5). Jer. 25. 26 rd. הַמַּמְלָכוֹת *abs.* and om. *earth* (Sep.), Ez. 45. 16 om. *earth* (Sep.). Jer. 32. 12 הַפֶּפֶר הַמִּקְנָה can hardly be appos. *the bill, the sale*; probably ungrammatical *explicitum* from marg. for *it* of Sep. 1 Chr. 15. 27 rd. probably בְּמִשְׁאֵל (Berth.), cf. vv. 22, 23. 2 Chr. 8. 16 cf. Ex. 9. 18,

2 S. 19. 25. Is. 36. 8, 16 **הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲשׁוּר** is correct in 2 K. 18. 23, 31, and hardly belongs to the original text. Jer. 48. 32 **הַנֶּפֶן שְׁבִמָה** is *voc.* and perhaps protected by Lam. 2. 13 **הַבֵּת יְרוּשָׁלַם**; otherwise Is. 16. 9.—1 S. 26. 22, 2 K. 7. 13 are corrected by Mass. More serious faults of text, 2 S. 24. 5 (Dr. *in loc.*), Ez. 46. 19, Dan. 8. 13.

(b) Jos. 13. 9 “Medeba unto Dibon” is appos. to *the Mishor*, explaining it. Ez. 47. 15 might be the way *to* Hethlon, cf. Hos. 6. 9, but text dubious. Gen. 31. 13 **אֲנִי הָאֵל בֵּית־אֵל** can hardly be, I am the God *at* Bethel (acc.). Cases like 2 S. 2. 32; 9. 4, &c., are not parallel, and Num. 22. 5 is no doubt to be read: the river (Euph.), *unto* the land of the children, &c. 2 K. 23. 17 (possibly **הוּא קִבֵּר**). 1 K. 14. 24, Art. may have slipped in mechanically after **כָּל**. Jud. 16. 14 possibly **הֵיחָד הָאֶרֶץ** being subsequent gloss. Ezr. 8. 29 perhaps **הַבַּיִת**, “house of God” being in loose appos., and “weigh” a virtual verb of motion (carry to and weigh). Ps. 123. 4 (**לִשְׁאֲנִים**? as second clause). Nu. 21. 14, 2 S. 10. 7, 1 K. 16. 24, &c., are cases of appos.

With suff. Lev. 27. 23 **הָעֶרְבָךְ**, the phrase is technical and suff. otiose. Jos. 8. 33 **הָאֶחָד** *the* (other) half of it. Is. 24. 2 **בְּנִבְרָתָהּ** in assonance with the other words. Mic. 2. 12 possibly **הַדָּבָר וְהַ**. 2 K. 15. 16 after **כָּל**. Jos. 7. 21, Pr. 16. 4, Ezr. 10. 14.

§ 21. Determination by Art.—With individual persons or things the Art. is used when they are *known*, and definite to the mind for any reason, *e.g.*—

(a) From having been already mentioned. Gen. 18. 7 **בֶּן־הַבָּקָר אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה** **וַיִּקַּח בֶּן־בָּקָר** he took *a* calf; v. 8 he took *the* calf which he had got ready.

(b) Or from being the only one of their kind, as **הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ** *the* sun, **הַיָּרֵחַ** *the* moon; *the* earth, *the* high priest, *the* king, &c.

(c) Or, though not the only one of the class, when usage has elevated into distinctive prominence a particular individual of the class, as **הַנָּהָר** *the* river (Euphrates), **הַבַּעַל**

the lord (Baal), הַשָּׂטָן *the* adversary (Satan), Job 1. 6, Zech. 3. 1, הַיָּאֵר *the* stream (Nile, cf. Am. 8. 8, *the* stream of Egypt), הַכֶּכֶר *the* circle (of Jordan), הַבַּיִת *the* house (Temple), Mic. 3. 12, Ps. 30. 1, הָאֱלֹהִים *the* (true) God.

(*d*) Or when the person or thing is an *understood* element or feature in the situation or circumstances. Gen. 24. 20, she emptied her pail אֶל-הַשֶּׁקֶת into *the* trough (of course existing where there were flocks to water). 35. 17 וַתֹּאמֶר הַמִּלְדָּה and *the* midwife (naturally present) said, 38. 28. So 18. 7 *the* boy; 22. 6 *the* fire and *the* knife; 26. 8 *the* window. Ex. 2. 15 *the* well (beside every encampment). Jud. 3. 25 *the* key. 1 S. 19. 13, 2 S. 18. 24, Pr. 7. 19 *the* goodman. Eng. also uses the def. Art. in such cases; at other times it employs the unemphatic possessive pron. Gen. 24. 64, she lighted מֵעַל הַגָּמֶל from *her* camel; v. 65 she took הַצִּיעִיהָ *her* veil; 47. 31 *his* bed. Jud. 3. 20, 2 S. 19. 27, 1 K. 13. 13, 27, 2 K. 5. 21.

(*e*) It is a peculiar extension of this usage when, in narratives particularly, persons or things appear definite to the imagination of the speaker—the person just from the part he played, and the thing from the use made of it. In this case Eng. uses the indef. Art. 2 S. 17. 17 וְהַלְכָה הַשֹּׁפְחָה וְהַגִּידָה and *a* wench always went and told them. 1 S. 9. 9 פָּה אָמַר הָאִישׁ thus spoke *a* man when he went, &c. Jos. 2. 15 וַתּוֹרִדֵם בַּחֶבֶל and she let them down with *a* rope. Ex. 17. 14 כָּתַב זֹאת בְּסֵפֶר write this in *a* book; 1 S. 10. 25, Jer. 32. 10, Job 19. 23.—Deu. 15. 17, Ex. 21. 20 with *a* rod, Nu. 22. 27, Jos. 8. 29 on *a* tree, Jud. 4. 18 *a* rug, v. 21 *a* tent-pin, v. 19 *a* milk bottle, 6. 38 *a* cupful, 9. 48; 16. 21 (3. 31?). So probably Is. 7. 14 הָעַלְמָה *a* maid. Gen. 9. 23 *a* garment (less naturally *his*, i.e. Noah's). Deu. 22. 17, Jud. 8. 25, 1 S. 21. 10 (some passages may belong to *d*). So with rel. cl. Ps. 1. 1, Jer. 49. 36.

(f) The person addressed is naturally def. to the mind, and the so-called vocative often has the Art. 1 K. 18. 26 *עֲנֵנוּ הַבַּעַל* *O Baal*, hear us! 2 K. 9. 5 *אֵלֶיךָ הָשָׁר* unto thee, *Captain*! Jud. 6. 12 *י' עִמָּךְ גִּבּוֹר הַחַיִּל* Je. is with thee, *O man of valour*. Jud. 3. 19, 1 S. 17. 58, 2 S. 14. 4, Hos. 5. 1, Jer. 2. 31, Is. 42. 18, Jo. 1. 2, Zech. 3. 8. The noun with Art. is probably in appos. to *thou, ye* understood. Cf. Job 19. 21, Mal. 3. 9, Mic. 1. 2.—2 K. 9. 31, Is. 22. 16; 47. 8; 54. 1, 11, Zeph. 2. 12.

Rem. 1. In such cases as *הַיּוֹם to-day*, *הַלַּיְלָה to-night*, *הַפַּעַם this time*, Gen. 2. 23, *הַשָּׁנָה this year* Jer. 28. 16, the definiteness is due to the fact that the times belong to the speaker's present and are before him. Jud. 13. 10 *בְּיוֹם* *that* (a former) *day* is defined by the circumstance that occurred on it.

Rem. 2. To *e* belongs the phrase *וַיְהִי הַיּוֹם* occurring 1 S. 1. 4; 14. 1, 2 K. 4. 8, 11, 18, Job 1. 6, 13; 2. 1. Probably: and it fell *on a day* (lit. *the day*, viz. that on which it fell, &c.). Others make *הַיּוֹם subj.*, and *the day was*, i.e. there fell *a day*. The vav impf. following is less natural on this view, but the explanation of Art. is the same.—Gen. 28. 11 *a place* prob. belongs to *e*; it is hardly *heilige Stätte* (like Ar. maqam) either here or 2 K. 5. 11.

§ 22. It is on the same principle as in § 21 that classes of persons, creatures, or things have the Art. The classes are *known* just from the fact of their having distinct characteristics. But, further, in such cases the individual possesses all the characteristics which distinguish the class, and the class is seen in any individual. Hence the use of the *sing.* is common.

(a) The sing. of gentilic nouns is so used, as Gen. 13. 7 *הַכְּנַעֲנִי* *the Canaanite*, 15. 21. Of course also the plur. with Art., rarely without, though *פְּלִשְׁתִּים* *Philistines*, is more common; cf. 2 S. 21. 12.

(b) So adjectives and ptcps., as *הַצְדִּיק* *the righteous*,

הַרְשָׁע *the wicked*. Ptcp., Jos. 8. 19 הָאוֹרֵב *the ambush*, 1 S. 13. 17 הַמְּשָׁחִית *the active warriors*, Gen. 14. 13 הַפְּלִיט *the fugitive* (if these do not belong to § 21 *e*, and be defined by the action they perform). The Art. is frequently omitted in poetry. Here also *plur.* is common. Ps. 1. 4–6.

(*c*) The various classes of creatures, as Gen. 8. 7 הָעֶרֶב *a raven*, v. 8 *a dove*. Esp. in comparisons. Jud. 14. 6 כְּשֹׁפֵעַ as one rends *a kid*. 2 S. 17. 10 הָאֲרִיָּה *like the heart of a lion*. Ps. 33. 17 שָׁקֶר הַפֹּסֵם לְתִשׁוּעָה *a horse is vain for deliverance*. So Ecc. 7. 26 הָאִשָּׁה *a woman* (*i.e.* women). 1 S. 26. 20 *a partridge*, Jud. 7. 5 as *a dog* laps, 1 S. 17. 34, Am. 3. 12; 5. 19. 2 K. 8. 13 מָה עֲבָדְךָ הַכֶּלֶב *what is thy servant, the dog* (thy dog of a s.)?

(*d*) So other well-known objects, such as the precious metals and stones, and, in general, any well-known article, though usage fluctuates here; Gen. 2. 11 אֲשֶׁר שָׁם הַזָּהָב *where there is gold*. Am. 2. 6, Gen. 13. 2, 2 Chron. 2. 13, 14. Gen. 11. 3 *the brick, the asphalt, the mortar*. 1 K. 10. 27, Is. 28. 7.

(*e*) And, in general, in comparisons—the thing to which comparison is made naturally being known and distinct before the mind. Is. 1. 18 אֲסִיְיָהוּ הַטְּאִיכֶם כְּשָׁנִים כְּשֹׁלֵג *if your sins be like crimson, they shall be white like snow*. 10. 14 וְהִמָּצְאָה בְּקֶן יָדִי *and my hand hath found like a nest the wealth of the nations*. Nu. 11. 12, Jud. 16. 9, 1 K. 14. 15, 2 S. 17. 3, Hos. 6. 4, Deu. 1. 44, Is. 34. 4; 51. 8; 53. 6, 7, Mic. 4. 12. See the exx. in *c*.

Rem. 1. Any object or thing well known receives the Art., *e.g.* affections or diseases, Gen. 19. 11 הַפְּנוּיִים *blindness*, Zech. 12. 4 *madness*, &c., 2 S. 1. 9 הַשִּׁבְזָן *dizziness*? Lev. 13. 12 *leprosy*. So plagues, calamities, as *blasting, mildew*, &c. Am. 4. 9, Hag. 2. 17, Deu. 28. 21, 22, cf. Ex. 5. 3, 2 K. 6. 18. So moral qualities as *faithfulness* Is. 11. 5, &c. Also physical elements as *fire* in the frequent *burn*

בָּאֵשׁ *with fire*, &c.; *darkness* Is. 9. 1. In all these cases, however, usage fluctuates, the Art. being most frequent with prefixed prep.

Rem. 2. In comparisons use of Art. fluctuates. But generally: when the thing to which comparison is made stands simply the Art. is used (see exx. in § 22 *e*); and so when a clause follows which merely states or explains the point in the comparison, Ps. 1. 4; 49. 13, Is. 61. 10, 11, Hos. 6. 4. But when an epithet or clause is added which describes the object not generally but in a particular aspect or condition, the Art. is not used. Is. 13. 14; 16. 2; 29. 5; 41. 2, Hos. 2. 5; 4. 16. The usage fluctuates particularly in poetry.

Rem. 3. Poetry often omits Art. where prose would use it, Ps. 2. 2, 8, 10 מְלֹכֵי אֶרֶץ *kings of the earth*, 72. 17 שֶׁמֶשׁ *before the sun*, v. 5, 7. So in archaic or semi-poetical phrases like *earth and heaven* Gen. 2. 4, Ps. 148. 13, Gen. 14. 19; *beast of the earth* Gen. 1. 24, cf. Ps. 50. 10; 104. 11, 20, Is. 56. 9. In prose also the Art. is omitted with expressions familiar, Ex. 27. 21 אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד *tent of meeting* (as we say "to church," cf. John 6. 59 ἐν συναγωγῇ), 1 K. 16. 16 צָבָא *commander in chief*. So *king*, 1 K. 21. 10, 13 to curse God *and king*, cf. 1 K. 16. 18, Am. 7. 13. Gen. 24. 11 לַעֵת עֶרֶב *at evening time*, Deu. 11. 12 *to year's end*, 4. 47. Also such words as *head, hand, foot, face, mouth*. Is. 37. 22 shake ראש *the head*, Mic. 7. 16 יָד עַל־פִּיהָ *put the hand upon the mouth*. Job 21. 5, Pr. 11. 21; 16. 5. Gen. 32. 31 *face to face*, Nu. 12. 8 *mouth to mouth*. 2 S. 23. 6 בְּיָד *with the hand*, Is. 28. 2, Neh. 13. 21, 2 Chr. 25. 20. Is. 1. 6 *from foot-sole to head*. Jer. 2. 27 *to turn עֲרָף the back*. The words *heart, soul, eyes*, &c., when in gen. by an adj., usually want the Art. Ps. 7. 11 *upright of heart*. Is. 24. 7, Ps. 95. 10 (Deu. 20. 6 Art.). Ps. 101. 5, Job 3. 20, Jud. 18. 25, cf. Ps. 37. 14, Job 30. 25.

In particular the word כָּל before such words without Art. may mean *all, the whole*. Is. 1. 5 כָּל־רֹאשׁ *the whole head*, 9. 11 *the whole mouth*, 2 K. 23. 3 *the whole heart . . . soul*, Ez. 36. 5. And even in other cases, Is. 28. 8 *all tables*. So phrases like כָּל־חַי *all living*, כָּל־בָּשָׂר *all flesh*.—The phrase

פָּעִלִי אֶחָד is usually anarthrous (Ps. 125. 5 Art.). And certain terms are used with a kind of technical brevity, *e.g.* גְּבוּל *boundary*, Jos. 13. 23, *breadth*, &c. (in measurements), 2 Chr. 3. 3. So "gate," "court," &c. (§ 32, R. 2). Cf. Mal. 1. 10, 11.

Rem. 4. In later writings particularly the Art. is used like a rel. pron., as subj. or obj. to a verb and with prep. Jos. 10. 24, 1 Chr. 26, 28; 29, 8. 17, 2 Chr. 1. 4 (older usage Jud. 5. 27, Ru. 1. 16), 29. 36, Ezr. 8. 25; 10. 14, 17 (Jud. 13. 8 might be ptc. without *m.*). Ez. 26. 17 also as accented is perf.

The art. with ptc. is usual (§ 99), and a number of cases accented as perf. of ו'ע verbs are certainly *fem. ptc.*, however the accentuation is to be explained, *e.g.* Gen. 18. 21 their cry הִבָּאָה *which is come*; 46. 27, Is. 51. 10, Ru. 1. 22; 4. 3. Gen. 21. 3 הַנּוֹלֵד־לּוֹ is ptc. 1 K. 11. 9, Is. 56. 3 are also probably ptcps., and should be so pointed, unless the pointing is to be explained as following the type of לֹא verb, cf. 1 K. 17. 14 תִּכְלֶה. Dan. 8. 1 being late is doubtful. 1 S. 9. 24 for הָעֵלִיָּה *that which is upon it*, rd. probably הָאֵלִיָּה *the (fat) tail* (Hitz. הָעֵלִיָּה as imp. hiph.?). Jos. 10. 24 is anomalous in spelling, and possibly should be read הַהֶלְקִים.—Ar. occasionally joins Art. to finite verb, the ass *alyujadda'u which has its ears cut off*. Of course it is said that Art. is for alladhi the rel.

THE GENITIVE. CONSTRUCT

§ 23. In the compound expression formed by the Gen. and the preceding cons. state, as בֶּן־הַמֶּלֶךְ *the son of the king*, the first word is hurriedly passed over, and consequently shortened where possible (Gr. § 17), and the accent falls on the last half of the expression. The first half of the expression is called in Oriental grammar *the annexed*, the second half *that to which annexion is made*, and the relation between them *annexion*.

The gen. may be a noun (subst. or adj.), a pronoun, or a clause. The cons. must be a noun (subst. or adj.). The use

of the gen. is very wide. It expresses almost any relation between two nouns, corresponding often to the semi-adjectival use of nouns in our own language, as tree-fruit, fruit-tree, seed-corn, water-pot, except that the order of words is reversed, fruit of tree, tree of fruit, &c. The gen. may be said to be either gen. of the *subject* or gen. of the *object*, and this distinction applies to pron. suffixes, which are also in the gen. Gen. 27. 41 יְמֵי אָבִל אָבִי the days of mourning for my father; 3. 24 דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ הַחַיִּים the way to the tree of life; 42. 19 שֶׁבֶר רָעֲבֹן בְּתֵיכֶם corn (needful) for the famine of your houses; 2 S. 8. 10 אִישׁ מִלְחָמוֹת תָּעִי engaged in wars with Toi; Is. 9. 6 קִנְאָת י' תַעֲשֶׂה-זֹאת the zeal of Je. will do this; 26. 11 יִחְזוּ קִנְאָת-עַם they shall see thy zeal for the people (Ps. 69. 10). Gen. 16. 5 חֲמָסִי שָׁמַע my wrong (that done me) be on thee; 29. 13 יַעֲקֹב the news about Jacob (2 S. 4. 4). Is. 32. 2 סֵתֶר זֶרֶם a covert from the rain. Ps. 60. 10 מוֹאֵב סִיר רִחֲצִי Moab is my wash-pot. Is. 56. 7 בֵּית תַּפְלָתִי my house of prayer. Gen. 44. 2 כֶּסֶף שֶׁבֶרֹו his corn-money. Gen. 18. 20, Is. 23. 5, Am. 8. 10, Ob. 10, Hab. 2. 17.

Rem. 1. The gen. of the subject may be (a) the *possessor* of any object, as Jer. 7. 4 הֵיכַל יְהוָה the temple of Je.; Gen. 4. 1 אִשְׁתּוֹ his wife. (b) The *subject* to which any quality or attribute belongs, 1 K. 5. 10 חֲכֻמַּת שְׁלֹמֹה the wisdom of Solomon; 10. 9 אֲהָבַת י' the love of Je. (c) The *agent* in any action, especially after *pass. ptc.*, Is. 53. 4 מִיָּה אֱלֹהִים stricken of God; or the *instrument*, Is. 22. 2 לֹא חָלְלִי חֶרֶב וְלֹא מַתִּי מִלְחָמָה not slain by the sword nor dead through war. Cf. on Particip. § 98. The gen. of the object is the converse of this, and may be: (a) the *possession* of a possessor, Gen. 42. 30 אֲדֹנֵי הָאָרֶץ the lord of the country. (b) The *quality* or attribute belonging to any subject, 1 K. 20. 31 מַלְכֵי חֶסֶד kings of clemency, Is. 30. 18 אֱלֹהֵי מִשְׁפָּט a God of justice. (c) The *object* of any action, particularly after active *ptcp.*,

Isa. 5. 18 מְשִׁי הָעֵץ *dragging on iniquity*, v. 23 מְצַדִּיקֵי רָשָׁע *justifying the wicked*.

§ 24. The genius of the language is not favourable to the formation of adjectives, and the gen. is used in various ways as explicative of the preceding noun, indicating its material, qualities, or relations. (a) When the gen. is identical with the cons., merely expressing for ex. its name, as Gen. 2. 15 גֶּן-עֵדֶן the *garden of Eden*; 15. 18 נְהַר-פָּרַת the *river of Euphrates*; Is. 41. 14 תוֹלַעַת יַעֲקֹב thou *worm (of) Jacob*; Is. 37. 22 בֵּת יְרוּשָׁלַם the *daughter of Jerus.* Or the class to which it belongs, Is. 9. 5 פֶּלֶא יוֹעֵץ a *wonder of a counsellor*; Hos. 13. 2 זִבְחֵי אָדָם *men who sacrifice*; Gen. 16. 12 פָּרָא אָדָם a *wild ass of man*; Is. 1. 4 יֹרֵעַ מַרְעִים a *race of malefactors*. 1 K. 10. 15, Is. 29. 19, Mic. 5. 4, Pr. 15. 20, 2 Chr. 2. 7.

(b) When the gen. is the *material*; Gen. 24. 22 נֶזֶם זָהָב a *ring of gold*; Ex. 20. 24 מִזְבֵּחַ אֲדָמָה an *altar of earth*. Gen. 3. 21, Jud. 7. 13, 1 K. 6. 36, Is. 2. 20, Ps. 2. 9. Or the *commodity* or article in measure, weight, or number, Jud. 6. 19 אֵיפַת קֶמַח an *ephah of meal*, Gen. 21. 14, 1 S. 16, 20; 17. 17, Hos. 3. 2.—The consn. by Apposition is very common in this case, § 29. See also the Numerals, §§ 36, 37.

(c) When the gen. is an *attribute* or quality, 1 K. 20. 31 חֲסָד מְלָכֵי *clement kings*; Jud. 11. 1 גִּבּוֹר חֵיל a *valiant hero*; Lev. 19. 36 מֵאֻנֵּי צֶדֶק *right balances*; Is. 43. 28 שְׂרֵי קֹדֶשׁ *holy princes*, and very often in later writings. Or more generally: Is. 51. 11 שִׂמְחַת עוֹלָם *everlasting joy*; Zech. 11. 4 צֹאן קִהְרָגָה the *flock (destined) for slaughter*; Is. 13. 3 עֲלֹזֵי גִּאֲוָתִי my *proud exulters* (Zeph. 3. 11). Is. 13. 8; 22. 2; 28. 4; 32. 2, Ex. 29. 29, Ps. 5. 7; 23. 2, Pr. 1. 9; 5. 19, Zeph. 3. 4. Jer. 20. 17 *with child always*.—The equivalence of this gen. to the adj. appears from the loose constructions, Deu. 25. 15 אָבֵן שְׁלֵמָה וְצֶדֶק a *full and right*

weight; 1 S. 30. 22 כָּל אִישׁ רָע וּבָלִיעַל every *bad* and *worthless* man.

(d) Under the explicative gen. may also be classed the gen. of restriction or specification. Adj. and ptcp. are construed with a gen. which specifies the extent or point of their application: Is. 6. 5 אִישׁ טָמֵא-שִׁפְתָּיִם a man *unclean of lips*; Ex. 32. 9 עַם-קָשֶׁה-עֲרָף הוּא they are a *stiffnecked people*; Gen. 24. 16 וְהַנְעֵר טוֹבַת מְרֹאֶה מְאֹד and the girl was *very pretty*; 2 S. 9. 13 פָּסַח שְׁתֵּי רַגְלָיו lame *in his two feet*; 1 S. 25. 3 הָאִשָּׁה טוֹבַת שֶׁכֶּל וַיִּפֹּת תָּאֵר וְהָאִישׁ רָע מְעַלְלִים the woman was *of great discretion*, and *beautiful in form*, but the man was *evil in his doings*. Gen. 12. 11; 26. 7; 29. 17; 39. 6; 41. 2-6, Ex. 4. 10; 6. 12, Deu. 9. 6, 13, Jud. 3. 15; 18. 25, 1 S. 2. 5; 22. 2, 2 S. 4. 4, Is. 1. 4, 30; 3. 3; 19. 10; 20. 4 (*rd.* חֲשׁוּפִי); 29. 24; 54. 6, Am. 2. 16, Ps. 24. 4, Job 3. 20; 9. 4, Lam. 1. 1, Song 5. 8.

Rem. 1. The gen. of material, a ring *of gold*, is not *partitive*, but explicative—a ring which is gold.

Rem. 2. The gen. of *quality*, &c., forms along with its cons. a single conception, hence the suff. goes to the gen. Ps. 2. 6 הַר קָדְשִׁי *my holy hill*, Deu. 1. 41, Is. 2. 20; 9. 3; 30. 22; 31. 7; 64. 9. 10, Zeph. 3. 11, Job 18. 7. Cf. § 27.

Rem. 3. The gen. of attribute or quality is very common with certain nouns, אִישׁ, אִשָּׁה *man, woman*, בֶּן, בַּת *son, daughter*, בָּעַל *owner, possessor*. Ex. 4. 10 אִישׁ דְּבָרִים a *good speaker*, Job 11. 2 שִׁפְתָּיִם 'א a *babbling*, 2 S. 16. 7 דָּמִים 'א a *bloodshedder*, Pr. 25. 24 אִשָּׁת מְרִינִים a *brawling woman*. Gen. 9. 20; 25. 27, 2 S. 18. 20, 1 K. 2. 26, Ps. 140. 12.—Pr. 11. 16; 12. 4; 12. 19; 28. 5; 29. 1, 8, Ru. 3. 11, Zeph. 3. 4.

1 S. 14. 52 בְּרוּחַל *mighty man*, 26. 16 בְּנֵי מוֹת *deserving death*, 1. 16 בַּת בָּלִיעַל a *worthless person*. Nu. 17. 25, Deu. 3. 18, Jud. 18. 2, 2 S. 3. 34, 2 K. 14. 14, Is. 5. 1; 14. 12, Jer. 48. 45, Jon. 4. 10, Job 5. 7; 28. 8.—Mic. 4. 14, Mal. 2. 11, Ecc. 12. 4. And in stating *age*, 1 S. 4. 15 בְּרִיתִשְׁעִים *98 years old*. Gen. 50. 26, Nu. 32. 11, Josh. 24. 29, Jud. 2. 8, Gen. 17. 17.

Gen. 37. 19 בַּעַל הַחֲלֹמוֹת the *dreamer*, 2 K. 1. 8 שֵׁעָר ב' hairy, Pr. 23. 2 נֶפֶשׁ ב' of *large appetite*. Gen. 14. 13, Ex. 24. 14, Is. 41. 15; 50. 8 (adversary), Jer. 37. 13, Nah. 1. 2, Pr. 18. 9; 22, 24; 24. 8, Neh. 6. 18, Ecc. 7. 12, Dan. 8. 6 (*two-horned*).—1 S. 28. 7, 1 K. 17. 17, Nah. 3. 4.—In 2 S. 1. 6 פָּרָשִׁים seems to mean *war-horses*, but cf. Dr. or Well. on v. 18.

Rem. 4. Adverbs and particles being really nouns may stand virtually in the gen., 1 K. 2. 31 דְּמֵי הַנֶּם *causeless* bloodshed, Nu. 29. 6 עֹלֹת הַתָּמִיד the *continual* burnt-offering, Ez. 39. 14, אֲנָשֵׁי ה' Deu. 26. 5 מִתֵּי מָעוֹט a *few* men, Jer. 13. 27 מִתֵּי אַחֲרֵי מִתֵּי after *how long*. 2 S. 24. 24, Hab. 2. 19, Ez. 30. 16 (if read. right). And of course such particles as אֵין, בְּלֹתִי &c. may themselves take a gen. after them.

Rem. 5. The consn. in (*d*) is the usual one in Heb., of the type *integer vitæ*; the *acc.* of limitation after adj. and ptp. is uncommon, e.g. Is. 40. 20 הַמֵּסֵבֵן תְּרוּמָה he who is poor *in oblation*, Job 15 10 כְּבִיר מֵאֲבִיךָ יָמִים older *in days*. But this is not liked, cf. 30. 1 younger לְיָמִים *in days*, so 32. 4. The prep. ב is generally used of members of the body (Am. 2. 15) when the *gen.* is not employed, cf. Ps. 125. 4 (Pr. 17. 20). Cf. § 71, R. 3. Ar. on the other hand regards this *gen.* as *improper* (unreal) annexion, being substitute for *acc.* of limitation.

Rem. 6. Proper names are occasionally followed by a *gen.*, as Ur of the Chaldees Gen. 11. 31, Aram of the two rivers Gen. 24. 10, Gath of the Philistines Am. 6. 2, Gibeah of Saul Is. 10. 29, Mizpeh of Gilead Jud. 11. 29, &c. Most proper names were originally appellatives, and in other cases there were several places of the same name, but in such a case as *Zion of the Holy One* of Israel Is. 60. 14, the last fact does not apply, and the first had certainly been long forgotten. Cf. *thy sun* v. 20, Jer. 15. 9, Nu. 31. 12, Ezr. 3. 7. Most languages so construe proper names. Wright, Ar. Gr. ii. § 79.

The common צִבְאוֹת ' is probably breviloquence for ' אֱלֹהֵי צ' 2 S. 5. 10, Am. 3. 13 and often.

§ 25. A clause may occasionally take the place of the *gen.* Such a clause will be what we call relative (in Heb.

rel. or descriptive), particularly in designations of *time* and *place*: Gen. 40. 3 **מָקוֹם אֲשֶׁר יוֹסֵף אָסוּר שָׁם** *the place where* J. was confined; Is. 29. 1 **קִרְיַת חֶזְקָה דָּוִד** *thou city where* D. dwelt; 1 S. 25. 15 **כָּל-יְמֵי הַתְּהַלֵּכְנוּ אִתָּם** *all the days* we were conversant with them; Ex. 4. 13 **שְׁלַח-נָא בְיַד-תְּשַׁלַּח** *send by the hand of him* whom thou wilt send (send by means of some one else); 6. 28 **בְּיוֹם דְּבַר יְהוָה** *on the day* Je. spoke. Gen. 39. 20, Deu. 32. 35, 2 S. 15. 21, 1 K. 21. 19, Jer. 22. 12; 36. 2; 48. 36, Hos. 1. 2; 2. 1, Ps. 4. 8; 18. 1; 56. 4, 10; 59. 17; 65. 5; 81. 6; 90. 15; 102. 3; 104. 8; 137. 8, 9; 138. 3; 146. 5, Pr. 8. 32, Lev. 13. 46; 14. 46, Nu. 3. 1; 9. 18, Job 6. 17, 2 Chr. 29. 27.

§ 26. In annexion the determining *Art.* is prefixed to the gen. Both members of the expression are usually indef. when the *Art.* is wanting, and both usually def. when it is present. Gen. 42. 30 **אֲדֹנֵי הָאָרֶץ** *the lord of the* country; 24. 22 **נָזָם זָהָב** *a ring of* gold. Of course proper names and all pron., whether separate or suffixal, are def. of themselves.

§ 20. A number of constructs may follow one another, each depending on the one after it as its gen. Gen. 47. 9 **יְמֵי שָׁנֵי** *the days of the years of the lives of* my fathers; 1 K. 2. 5 **לְשָׁנֵי שְׁרֵי צְבָאוֹת יִשְׂרָאֵל** *to the two captains of the hosts of* Is. Gen. 41. 10, Lev. 10. 14, Nu. 6. 13, Josh. 4. 5, 2 K. 10. 6, Is. 10. 12; 21. 17, 1 Chr. 9. 13. (if **חֵיל** be read. Perhaps **ל** has fallen out before **מִלֵּאכֶת**).

§ 27. As in annexion the two members form a single expression, nothing (except the *Art.* to the gen. and the **ה** of direction to the cons.) can come between them. (a) An adj. qualifying either of the members must stand outside the expression. Jo. 3. 4 **יּוֹם הַגָּדוֹל** *the great day of* the Lord, Gen. 27. 15 **בְּגָדֵי עֶשָׂו בְּנֵה הַגָּדֹל הַחֲמֹדוֹת** *the best garments of her elder son* Esau; Gen. 10. 21 **אָחִי יֶפֶת הַגָּדֹל** *the elder brother of* Japheth; 44. 14 **וַיָּבֹא בֵּיתָהּ יוֹסֵף** *he came to the*

house of J.; 28. 2; 43. 17; 46. 1, Deu. 4. 41, 1 K. 19. 15.—
Deu. 3. 24; 11. 7; 1 S. 25. 25, Is. 36. 9.

(b) For the same reason not more than one cons. can stand before the same gen. For ex. *the sons and daughters of the man* cannot be expressed thus: בְּנֵי וּבָנוֹת הָאִישׁ, because the form בְּנֵי, not being dependent, is without reason. Various forms are adopted. (1) בְּנֵי הָאִישׁ וּבָנוֹתָיו. (2) הַבָּנִים וְהַבָּנוֹת (אֲשֶׁר) לָאִישׁ. (3) בְּנֵי הָאִישׁ וְהַבָּנוֹת. The first is lightest and most usual. Gen. 41. 8 the magicians of Eg. and her wise men (=the mag. and wise men of E.), Jud. 8. 14 the princes of Succoth and her elders (=the pr. and el. of S.). The second is occasional. Gen. 40. 1 מִשְׁקָהּ וְהָאֶפֶה מֶלֶךְ-מִ' the butler of the king of E. and the baker; Ps. 64. 7 וְקֶרֶב אִישׁ וְלֵב עֶמֶק the breast of each and the heart is deep. The third, circumscription of gen. by prep. ל, is common, and gains ground in the later stages of the language. Gen. 40. 5 הַמִּשְׁקָהּ וְהָאֶפֶה אֲשֶׁר לְמֶלֶךְ מ'—This circumscription must be had recourse to also when the first member of a gen. relation is to be preserved indef., the second being def. 1 S. 16. 18 בֶּן יִישׁׁי a son of Jesse; cf. 20. 27 בֶּן-יִישׁׁי the son of Jesse (David), 1 K. 2. 39 שְׁנֵי-עֲבָדִים שְׁמֵי two slaves of Shimei, Gen. 41. 12. See more fully Rem. 5, below.

§ 28. Such words as כָּל *all*, רַב *multitude, many*, are nouns, and are followed by gen. Gen. 8. 9 כָּל-הָאָרֶץ *all (of) the earth*, Ps. 51. 3 כָּרַב רַחֲמֶיךָ according to *thy many* mercies. So the numerals. Gen. 40. 12 שְׁלֹשֶׁת יָמִים *three* days. See § 29 Apposition, and § 36 *seq.* Numerals. On Adj. in gen. by their noun, cf. § 32, R. 5.

Rem. 1. The cons. before a clause (§ 25) is scarcely a mere *formal* shortening of the word due to the closeness of connexion. It has syntactical meaning, the clause being equivalent to inf. cons. with suff.; e.g. 1 S. 25. 15 בְּלִימִי =

הַתְּהַלְלָנוּ (Pr. 6. 22), Ps. 4. 8 = מַעַת רֹב דָּגָנָם (Hos. 4. 7; 10. 1, Deu. 7. 7). In other cases there is om. of rel. pr.

More like a mere formal shortening is the use of the cons. before prepp. In poetry and the higher style chiefly the ptcps. (and nouns) of verbs that govern by a prep. are put in cons. before the prep. The real consn. in this case is by prep. and the cons. is secondary, as appears from Jud. 8. 11 מִשְׁפִּימִי בִבְקָר (so Sep.) with *Art.* — Is. 5. 11 מִשְׁפִּימִי בִבְקָר; 9. 2 שְׂמַחַת בִּקְצִיר; 28. 9 נְמוּלִי מִחֶלֶב, Jud. 5. 10, 2 S. 1. 21, Is. 14. 19; 56. 10 (inf.), Jer. 8. 16, Ez. 13. 2, Ps. 2. 12, Job 24. 5.

The few cases of shortening before *vav copul.* seem due to assonance, Ez. 26. 10 (cf. Jer. 4. 29), Is. 33. 6, or to the ear being accustomed to the cons. form before words closely connected, Is. 35. 2. In Is. 51. 21 the coming word יִן seems to influence the preceding “drunken.” Jer. 33. 22 מִיִּשְׁרָתִי אֲתִי is altogether anomalous (cf. v. 21); Hag. 2. 17.

Rem. 2. On indef. cons. before def. gen. cf. § 20, R. 2.

Rem. 3. Sometimes an adj. is used nominally and brought within the chain of constructs. Is. 28. 16, a corner-stone יְקִרַת of *preciousness* of a foundation; perhaps v. 1, 4 flower נֵבֵל of a *faded-thing* (faded flower), Jer. 4. 11 *wind of dryness*. In some cases the Abs. seems retained in a phrase. Is. 28. 1 גֵּיא שְׁמֵנִים הַלּוּמִי יִן the *fat valley* of those stricken down of wine; v. 3 נֶאֱוָה. Ps. 68. 22, Pr. 21. 6? Text is doubtful, Is. 63. 11, the words “Moses,” “his people,” being wanting in Sep. Ez. 6. 11 רְעוּת wanting in Sep. Is. 32. 13 קִרְיָה עֲלִיזָה may be loose subord. in acc. On Is. 19. 8, cf. Rem. 1.—The consn. 2 S. 1. 9, כָּל עוֹד נִפְשֵׁי בִי (Job 27. 3, Hos. 14. 3), where כָּל seems separated from its gen., is uncertain. The כָּל appears rather to be used adverbially, *wholly, in whole*, cf. Ecc. 5. 15 (Ps. 39. 6; 45. 14) and the Chald. כָּל קַבֵּל Dan. 2. 8, 41, &c.

Rem. 4. An instance of two cons. before a gen. is Ez. 31. 16, but Sep. wants וְטוֹב. Dan. 1. 4 is scarcely an ex., cf. Is. 29. 12. Occasionally the first word seems to stand loosely in Abs., Is. 55. 4; less necessarily 53. 3, 4. In the broader or emphatic style, when one cons. would be followed by several gen., it is repeated before each. Gen. 24. 3, *God of heaven and God of earth*; 11. 29; 14. 13, Jos.

24. 2, though usage fluctuates, Gen. 14. 22; 28. 5, Ex. 3. 6, 16 with 4. 5, 1 K. 18. 36. There is nothing unusual in several gen. after one cons. Deu. 5. 19; 8. 8; 32. 19, Jud. 1. 7, 9, Is. 1. 11, 28; 37. 3; 64. 10, Ps. 5. 7, Pr. 3. 4. On the other hand Deu. 8. 7, 15, &c., are ex. of loose rhetorical accumulation of terms. Cf. Deu. 3. 5, 1 K. 4. 13.

Rem. 5. Circumscription of the gen. is used: 1. When it is needful to preserve the indefiniteness of first word. 1 S. 16. 18 לְיֵשִׁי בֶן a son of Jesse, 1 S. 17. 8, 1 K. 2. 39, Gen. 41. 12, Nu. 25. 14, Song 8. 1. Similarly the so-called ל authorship, מִזְמוֹר לְדָוִד a psalm of D., or simply לְדָוִד by David. 2. When it is desired to retain for the first noun the somewhat greater distinctiveness given by the Art. Gen. 25. 6; 29. 9; 47. 4, Jud. 6. 25, 1 S. 21. 8, 1 K. 4. 2, 2 K. 5. 9, Ps. 116. 15; 118. 20. 3. When it is necessary to retain a definite designation or expression in its completeness. 1 K. 15. 23 סֵפֶר דְּבָרֵי הַיָּמִים לְמַלְכֵי יְהוָה the book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah, 2 K. 11. 4 הַמֵּלְחָמָה the centurions, Ru. 2. 3 חֶלֶקֶת הַשָּׂדֶה לְבֹעַז the field-portion (property) of Boaz, 2 S. 23. 11 הַחֶלֶקֶת הַשָּׂדֶה (piece of country); cf. 2 K. 9. 25, Nu. 27. 16; 30. 2, Gen. 41. 43, Jos. 19. 51, 2 S. 2. 8, 2 Chr. 8. 10. Sometimes also with words not declinable, as *Tera-phim* Gen. 31. 19. And in general to express the gen. relation of, *belonging to*, in consns. where the *case* could not be used. Am. 5. 3 of, in, the house of Isr., 1 K. 14. 13, Jer. 22. 4, Am. 9. 1, Ezr. 10. 14, 1 Chr. 3. 1, 5; 7. 5. 4. For the same reason the circumscription is usual in dates and with numerals. Gen. 7. 11 in the 600 year לְחַיֵּי of the life of N., 1 K. 3. 18 בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי לְלִדְתִּי, Gen. 16. 3, 1 K. 14. 25, and often. Cf. on dates, § 38c. The circums. occurs, however, without significance and gains in later style, Ps. 123. 4, 1 S. 20. 40, Jer. 12. 12 חֶרֶב לְיְהוָה the sword of Je. 5. The gen. suff. is circumscribed in the same way, perhaps with some emphasis. 1 K. 1. 33 הַפָּרָדָה אֲשֶׁר לִי my mule; cf. v. 38, Ru. 2. 21, Lam. 1. 10, cf. 3. 44. So the curious לִי אִשָּׁה my wife (a w. of mine) 2 Chr. 8. 11. After suff. Song 1. 6 כְּרָמִי שְׁלִי my own vineyard, Ps. 132. 11, 12.

Rem. 6. A noun in appos. with a cons. is sometimes attracted into construction. 1 S. 28. 7 אִשָּׁה בַעֲלַת אוֹב a woman

possessing an Ob. Is. 23. 12; 37. 22 בְּתוּלַת בֵּית צִיּוֹן *the virgin*, the daughter of Zion. Jer. 14. 17, Deu. 21. 11. And sometimes a noun in cons. is suspended by being repeated before its gen., or by the interposition of a synonym in appos. Gen. 14. 10 בְּאֵרוֹת חֶמֶר *pits, pits of bitumen*. Nu. 3. 47, Deu. 33. 19, Jud. 5. 22; 19. 22, 2 S. 20. 19, 2 K. 10. 6; 17. 13 (Kere), Jer. 46. 9 (if text right), Ps. 78. 9, Job 20. 17, Dan. 11. 14. 1 K. 20. 14 is different, and Ps. 35. 16 obscure.

NOMINAL APPPOSITION

§ 29. With a certain simplicity and concreteness of thought the Hebrew said: The altar is brass, the table is wood, instead of the altar is *brazen*, the table is *of wood*. Similarly he said: The ark is three storeys, the altar is stones, instead of *consists of* three storeys. So: the homer is barley; the famine is three years; his judgments are righteousness; I am peace. When, therefore, two nouns stand related to one another in meaning in such a way that they may form the subj. and pred. in a simple judgment or proposition, as, *the altar is brass*, they may be made to express one complex idea by being placed in apposition, *the altar, the brass*, for the altar *of* brass, or, the *brazen altar*; *a homer, barley*, for *of* or *in* barley. In the former case *altar* is the principal thing, and *brass* is *explanation*; in the other *barley* is principal, and said to be the *permutative* (substitute or exchange) for the measure. In many cases appos. is used as in other languages, as, *I, the Lord*; *his servants, the prophets*, &c. Apposition is used—

(a) In the case of the person or thing and its name. 2 S. 3. 31 דָּוִד הַמֶּלֶךְ *the king David*; Nu. 34. 2 הָאָרֶץ כְּנָעַן *the land Canaan*; 1 Chr. 5. 9 הַנָּהָר פָּרַת *the river Euphrates*, Gen. 14. 6 בְּהֶרְרָם שֵׁעִיר *in their mountain Seir*. Gen. 24. 4, 1 S. 3. 1; 4. 1, 1 K. 4. 1; 16. 21, 24, Ezr. 8. 21; 9. 1. In such cases as Nu. 34. 2, 1 Chr. 5. 9 the *gen.* is more common, though apposition may seem more logical.

If the personal name be second the *nota acc.* את or prep. if before the appellative has to be repeated. Gen. 24. 4 לְבִנִּי וְתָסֶף לָלֶדֶת to my son Isaac; 21. 10. Gen. 4. 2 אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל bore his brother Abel; and את is usual before the proper name even when the appell. wants it, particularly if any word come between them. Is. 7. 6; 8. 2, Gen. 22. 20, 21; 48. 13, Ex. 1. 11; Jud. 3. 15, 1 K. 11. 14. On the other hand, there is no repetition of את or prep. with appell. when second. Gen. 16. 3 שָׁפְחָתָהּ took H. her maid; 11. 31; 12. 5; 14. 16; 20. 14; 24. 59. Gen. 4. 8 וַיָּקָם אֶל-הָבֶל אָחִיו rose up against Ab. his brother.—Gen. 11. 28, Jud. 8. 27, 2 S. 7. 8, 10, Is. 22. 20. Cf. Gen. 43. 28, 2 S. 11. 17.

(b) The person or thing and its *class*. 1 K. 7. 14 אִשָּׁה a woman, a widow (widow woman); 2 K. 9. 4 הַנָּעִר the prophetic youth (not, the youthful prophet); Ex. 24. 5 זִבְחֵי שְׁלָמִים sacrifices (of) peace-offerings (gen. 'ש' later). Deu. 22. 23, 1 S. 2. 13, 2 S. 10. 7. Gen. 21. 20 a shooter, a bowman, and 6. 17 הַמַּיִם הַרְבֵּה the flood, waters; the second word merely explains the archaic or unusual first.

(c) The thing and its *material*, which may also be considered the individual and its general class. 2 K. 16. 17 הַבָּקָר הַנְּחֹשֶׁת the brazen oxen; Deu. 16. 21 אֲשֶׁרָה כָּל-עֵץ an Ashera (of) any wood; Ex. 39. 17 הַעֲבֹתֹת הַזֹּהָב the cords (of) gold; Ex. 28. 17 אֲבָן מַיִם שְׁלֹשָׁה rows (of) stones (gen. 39. 10); 2 Chr. 4. 13, two rows pomegranates, Ez. 22. 18, 1 Chr. 15. 19, Zech. 4. 10.—1 Chr. 28. 18 הַכְּרוֹמֵיבִים the cher. (of, in) gold, Lev. 6. 3. In 2 K. 16. 14 רֹד. perh. abs. הַמִּזְבֵּחַ; but cf. 23. 17.

(d) The measure, weight, or number, and the thing measured, weighed, or counted. 2 K. 7. 1, 16, 18 סָאָה סֵלֶת a seah flour and two seahs barley, Gen. 18. 6, Ru. 2. 17 כְּאֵיפָה שְׁעָרִים about an ephah of barley. Ex.

29. 40 רְבַעִית הַהֵין יֵין the *fourth of a hin* of wine; *ib.* a *tenth of fine flour*, Nu. 15. 4, Ex. 9. 8; 16. 33, Nu. 22. 18, 1 K. 18. 32, Lev. 6. 13.—Gen. 41. 1 שְׁנָתִים יָמִים *two years of time*, 2 S. 13. 23. 2 S. 24. 13 שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים רָעָב *7 years of famine*; *ib.* שְׁלֹשֶׁת יָמִים דָּבָר *3 days of pestilence*. Gen. 29. 14, Nu. 11. 20, Deu. 21. 13, 2 K. 15. 13; Gen. 45. 11, 1 Chr. 21. 12, Ez. 38. 17, Dan. 11. 13. 2 K. 3. 4 100,000 *rams, wool* (fleeces), but 1 S. 16. 20 is not an *ass-load* of bread, but an *ass laden with b.* (text dubious).—1 K. 16. 24 בְּכַפְרִים כֶּסֶף for *two talents of silver*, 2 K. 5. 23, cf. v. 17; 1 S. 17. 5.

With different order, Neh. 2. 12 אֲנָשִׁים מְעַט *men, few*, Is. 10. 7; Nu. 9. 20 יָמִים מְסַפָּר *days, a number* (many), 2 S. 8. 8; 24. 24, 1 K. 5. 9. Ex. 27. 16 *a curtain of 20 cubits*.

(e) Even the thing and its quality (regarded as its substance or class), or anything which, being characteristic, may serve as specification or explanation of it. 1 K. 22. 27 מַיִם לַחֵץ *water of distress* (scanty as in stress); Ps. 60. 5 יֵין תְּרַעֲלָה *wine of reeling*; Pr. 22. 21 אֲמָרִים אֱמֶת *words of truth*, Zech. 1. 13, Is. 3. 24 *work of crisping*, Dan. 8. 13. Ez. 18. 6 אִשָּׁה נֹדֶה. 1 K. 6. 7.

The usage receives large extension in the predicative form. Gen. 11. 1 the earth *was one tongue*; 14. 10 the vale *was pits, pits* (full of p.), Is. 5. 12 their feast *is harp*, &c., Ps. 45. 9 all thy garments *are myrrh and cassia*, Ezr. 10. 13 the season *was rains*. Gen. 13. 10, 2 S. 17. 3, 1 K. 10. 6, Is. 7. 24; 65. 4, Jer. 24. 2; 48. 38, Mic. 5. 4, Ez. 2. 8; 27. 36, Zech. 8. 13, Ps. 10. 5; 19. 10; 25. 10; 55. 22; 92. 9; 109. 4; 110. 3; 111. 7; 120. 7, Pr. 3. 17; 8. 30, Job 3. 4; 5. 24; 8. 9, 2 Chr. 9. 5, Dan. 9. 23 (cf. 10. 11).

Rem. 1. The order *Dav. the king* occurs 2 K. 8. 29; 9. 15, and in later style 1 Chr. 24. 31, &c. In 2 S. 13. 39 *rd. וַיִּכַּל רוּחַ הַמֶּלֶךְ* (רוּחַ for רוּד). In other cases the usual order is *Isaiah the prophet* Is. 39. 3, *Abiathar the priest* 1 S. 30. 7.

Hos. 5. 13 *king Jareb* is obscure; Pr. 31. 1 perhaps *L. king of Massa*.

Rem. 2. Repetition of prep. &c. before proper name has exceptions, Gen. 24. 12, 1 S. 25. 19 (but Sep. om. Nabal, cf. v. 25), Job 1. 8. With *my, thy, his people Israel* om. is more common.

Rem. 3. In most of the cases *a—e* the *gen.* may be used (§ 24), 1 K. 7. 10, 2 K. 5. 5, 1 Chr. 29. 4, 2 Chr. 8. 18; 9. 9, 13. Cf. Ez. 47. 4 מִי מַתְנִים with מִים בְּרִכִּים.

Rem. 4. In cases like 1 Chr. 28. 18 הַכְּרוּבִים זֶה where object is def. and material indef. the latter might be in *acc.* of specification, cher. *in* gold; Lev. 6. 3 *linen garment* (g. *in* linen); and so cases like Gen. 18. 6 three *seahs fine flour*, though appos. is more natural. Ar. has four ways of connexion: appos.; the prep. *min, of* (explicative); the *gen.*; and *acc.* of specif. Such passages as Ps. 71. 7 מַחֲסִי עוֹ my *strong refuge*, Ez. 16. 27 דֶּרֶכְךָ זָפוּהָ thy *lewd way*, Hab. 3. 8, 2 S. 22. 33, seem cases of appos., the noun being explanatory. Of course the second noun is not *gen.*, but an *acc.* of limitation is less natural and expressive, and cases like Ps. 38. 20 שְׁנֵאֵי שָׁקָר 35. 19; 69. 5; 119. 86, Ez. 13. 22 are of a different class (§ 70, 71, R. 2). Lev. 26. 42 בְּרִיתִי יַעֲקֹב, &c., Jer. 33. 20 הַיּוֹם ב' start from the *gen.* *the cov.* (of) *with Jacob*, and when the annexion is broken by the suff. the second noun is loosely left without prep., cf. Jer. 33. 21. An *acc.* of specification with proper name or def. noun is improbable. With Ezr. 2. 62, Neh. 7. 64, comp. Jer. 52. 20.

Rem. 5. Some cases of apparent appos. are due to errors of text. Josh. 3. 14 om. הַבְּרִית, 8. 11 om. הַמִּלְחָמָה, cf. v. 10, as explanatory margins. Jos. 13. 5 הָאָרֶץ הַנִּבְלִי might be like Nu. 34. 2 (but Sep. otherwise). Jud. 8. 32 perhaps עִפְרַת like 6. 24. Is. 11. 14 בִּכְתָּהּ. Jer. 8. 5 om. *Jerus.* and Ez. 45. 16 om. הָאָרֶץ, both with Sep.

Rem. 6. The word כָּל *all* instead of taking *gen.* is often placed in appos., 2 S. 2. 9 כָּל־יִשְׂרָאֵל, Is. *all of it*, 1 K. 22. 28, Is. 9. 8; 14. 29, 31, Jer. 13. 19, Mic. 2. 12; often in Ezek., 11 15; 14. 5; 20. 40, &c. The archaic form of suff., as 2 S. 2. 9, is common, Is. 15. 3; 16. 7, Jer. 2. 21; 8. 6, 10;

20. 7 (15. 10 *rd.* בְּלֶחֶם קָלָלָנִי or בְּלֶחֶם (?)—In such phrases as 1 S. 4. 10 וַיָּנֶסוּ אִישׁ לְאַחֲלָיו *each* is in appos. to subj. in the verb (*pl. tents* except Jud. 20. 8, 2 K. 14. 12 K'th.). In prose the plur. verb mostly precedes, but in higher style often follows, Is. 13. 8, 14.

Rem. 7. An anticipative pron. sometimes precedes the subj. or obj., which then stands in appos. with the pron.; Ex. 2. 6 וַתֵּרְאֶהוּ אֶת־הַיֶּלֶד *and she saw him, the child*, Ez. 10. 3 בָּבֹאוֹ הָאִישׁ *when he came, the man*. Ex. 7. 11; 35. 5, Lev. 13. 57, Josh. 1. 2, 1 K. 21. 13 (2 K. 16. 15), Jer. 31. 1, Ez. 3. 21; 42. 14 (text?); 44. 7, Ps. 83. 12, Pr. 5. 22, Song 3. 7, 1 Chr. 5. 26; 9. 22, Ezr. 3. 12; 9. 1, Dan. 11. 11, 27.—In 1 K. 19. 21 Sep. wants “the flesh,” and in Jer. 9. 14 “this people.” The usage is common in Aram., and prevails in later style; it appears in Pr. 1–9, 10–22, but not in 25–29.

Rem. 8. When the same word is repeated in appos. *intensity* of various kinds is expressed; *e.g.* the superl. of adj., 1 S. 2. 3 *very proudly*, Is. 6. 3 *most holy*, Ecc. 7. 24 *very deep*. With nouns Gen. 14. 10, Ex. 8. 10, 2 K. 3. 16 *pits, pits* (sheer pits), Jud. 5. 22, Jo. 4. 14.—With words of time the idea of continuity, constancy, Deu. 14. 22 שָׁנָה שָׁנָה *year by year*. Often with prep. ב, Deu. 15. 20 שָׁנָה בְּשָׁנָה, 1 S. 1. 7, Nu. 24. 1, Jud. 16. 20, 2 K. 17. 4. Comp. Deu. 2. 27 *always by the road*, 16. 20 *always righteousness*. Ex. 23. 30, Deu. 28. 43.

(2) With Numerals the idea of *distribution*; Gen. 7. 2 *seven, seven (by sevens)*, 7. 3, 9, 15, Josh. 3. 12, Is. 6. 2; sometimes with *and*, 2 S. 21. 20, 1 Chr. 20. 6. Gen. 32. 17 *each flock* separately; 2 K. 17. 29; 25. 15.

(3) When words are joined by *and* the idea of *variety* is expressed; Deu. 25. 13, 14 *stone and stone* (divers weights), Ps. 12. 3, 1 Chr. 12. 34, Pr. 20. 10. The usage is very common in later style to express *respective, various, several*, 1 Chr. 28. 14 the *respective services*; v. 15 the *several lamp-stands*; v. 16 the *various tables*. 1 Chr. 26. 13, 2 Chr. 8. 14; 11. 12; 19. 5, &c., Ezr. 10. 14, Neh. 13. 24, Est. 1. 8, 22, and often. With כָּל prefixed, Est. 2. 11, 2 Chr. 11. 12 (also post-Biblical).

THE ADJECTIVE

§ 30. The adj. as attribute, being virtually in apposition to the noun, is placed after it, and agrees with it in gend., numb., and case. Gen. 21. 8 וַיַּעַשׂ מִשְׁתָּה גָדוֹל he made *a great feast*; 20. 9 הֵבֵאתָ עָלַי חַטָּאת גְּדוֹלָה thou hast brought on me *a great sin*; Is. 5. 9 בָּתִּים רַבִּים לְשֹׁמֶה *many houses* shall be desolate. It also agrees in determination, being without the Art. if its noun be indef., but having the Art. if the noun be determined in any way (by Art., def. gen. or suff.). Gen. 21. 8; 20. 9 above. 2 K. 4. 9 אִישׁ נָשְׁמוֹ הַגָּדוֹל *a holy man* of God; 1 S. 12. 22 שְׁמוֹ הַגָּדוֹל *his great name*; 17. 13 שְׁלֹשַׁת בְּנֵי יִשְׁי הַגְּדֹלִים *the three eldest sons of Jesse*; Is. 8. 7 מֵי הַנָּהָר הַעֲצוּמִים *the many waters* of the River. If there be several adj. the concord of all is the same; Is. 27. 1 בְּחֶרְבוֹ הַקָּשָׁה וְהַגְּדוֹלָה וְהַחֲזָקָה with his *sore and great and strong sword*.

The concord of the adj. when *pred.* is the same as when it is qualificative, though liable to be less exact. The position of *pred.* in the sentence is also variable (§ 103 seq.). The *pred.* is usually indefinite.

§ 31. The adj. having no dual is used in *plur.* with dual nouns; Is. 35. 3 לְפָקַח בְּרַנִּים קְשָׁלוֹת *failing knees*; 42. 7 וַיִּדְי מִשָּׁה כְּבִדִּים *the hands* of M. were *heavy* (*hand* mas. only here, cf. Ez. 2. 9). Gen. 29. 17, 1 S. 3. 2, Ps. 18. 28; 130. 2, Pr. 6. 17, 18.

With collectives agreement may be grammatical in the *sing.*, or *ad sensum* in the *plur.*; 1 S. 13. 15 הָעָם הַנִּמְצָאִים *the people that were present* with him; but in *v.* 16 הָעָם הַנִּמְצָא § 115.

With the *plur.* of eminence the adj. is usually *sing.*; Is. 19. 4 אֱלֹהִים צָדִיק קָשָׁה *a harsh master*. Ps. 7. 10 אֱלֹהִים צָדִיק *righteous God*; but in some parts of the Hex. (E) *plur.*,

Josh. 24. 19 אֱלֹהִים קְדוֹשִׁים *a holy God* (cf. pl. vb. Gen. 20. 13; 35. 7). So 1 S. 17. 26 אֱלֹהִים הַחַיִּים *the living God*, Deu. 5. 23, Jer. 23. 36, but also הַיְיָ 2 K. 19. 4, 16. Cf. *Teraphim* of single image, 1 S. 19. 13, 16. Gen. 31. 34 (E), where *Ter.* is treated as pl., may be doubtful.

§ 32. The demonstrative adj. הַזֶּה, הַהוּא *this, that*, have the same concord as other adj. But (1) they necessarily make their noun def., הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה *this man*, הַיָּמִים הָהֵם *those days*, and have themselves the Art. (2) In the case of nouns determined by pron. suff. they are in Appos. *without* the Art., Ex. 10. 1 אֶתְּנִי אֵלֶּה *these my signs*; and so always. (3) With another adj. or several they stand last, 1 K. 3. 6 הַחֶסֶד הַגָּדוֹל הַזֶּה *this great goodness* (v. 9); Deu. 1. 19 הַמִּדְבָּר הַגָּדוֹל וְהַנוֹרָא הַהוּא *that great and terrible wilderness*; Gen. 41. 35 הַשָּׁנִים הַטּוֹבוֹת הַבָּאִתָּה הָאֵלֶּה *these good coming years*.

Rem. 1. Occasionally the adj. precedes the noun, particularly רַב in plur. (sing. Is. 21. 7; 63. 7, Ps. 31. 20; 145. 7), Jer. 16. 16, Ps. 32. 10; 89. 51, Pr. 7. 26; 31. 29, Neh. 9. 28, 1 Ch. 28. 5. Ez. 24. 12 (fem. cons.) might suggest that in some instances of the sing. the adj. is used *nominally*.—Is. 28. 21 the adj. may be pred., *strange is his work*. In other cases the adj. is independent and the consn. apposition, Is. 23. 12 *thou violated one*, virgin, &c.; 53. 11 perhaps the place of צָרִיק is due to attraction of vb. יִצְרִיק; 10. 30 also apposition, *thou poor one*, Anathoth (Ew. *al.* would rd. עֲנִיָּה imp. *answer her*). Jer. 3. 7, 10 בְּנוֹרָה is almost a proper name, *Treacherous*, her sister.

Rem. 2. Sometimes the noun is defined and adj. without the Art. (1) Numerals as אֶחָד *one*, and words similarly used as אֲחֵר *another*, רַבִּים *many*, being def. of themselves, may dispense with Art. Gen. 42. 19 (Art. v. 33), 1 S. 13. 17, 2 K. 25. 16, Jer. 24. 2, Ez. 10. 9; Gen. 43. 14, Jer. 22. 26, Ez. 39. 27. (2) In some cases the adj. is *acc.* of condition, or at any rate of the nature of pred. Gen. 37. 2, Nu. 14. 37,

1 S. 2. 23 (Sep. wants), Is. 57. 20 (11. 9?), Ez. 4. 13; 34. 12, Hag. 1. 4, Ps. 18. 18; 92. 12.—Is. 17. 6 prob. *rd.* סַעֲפֵי הַפִּי. (3) Possibly euphony in some cases led to om. of Art. 2 S. 6. 3, unless *new cart* expressed a single idea (cf Mic. 2. 7) to which Art. was prefixed. (4) Other exx. Jer. 2. 21, where Hitz. suggests that סוּרֵי הַנֶּפֶן may = הַסּוּרִים לְנֶפֶן, 1 S. 15. 9 where *rd.* נִבְּוָה וְנִמְאָם (cf. 1 K. 19. 11) at any rate. Dan. 8. 13; 11. 31. So formulas like אֱלֹהִים חַי the *living* God.

In other cases the adj. is defined and noun without Art. (1) Numerals and similar words like כָּל, having a certain definiteness of their own, may communicate it to their noun, which then dispenses with Art. Gen. 21. 29; 41. 26, Nu. 11. 25, cf. 2 S. 20. 3, Gen. 1. 21; 9. 10. (2) Certain half-technical terms came to be def. of themselves, as *court, gate, entrance*, &c. (§ 22, R. 4): *court* 1 K. 7. 12, 2 K. 20. 4 (K're), Ez. 40. 28, 31 (47. 16 text obscure); *gate* Ez. 9. 2, Zech. 14. 10 (Neh. 3. 6, gate is cons.); *entrance* Jer. 38. 14. So *way* 1 S. 12. 23, Jer. 6. 16 (cf. Jud. 21. 19); *day*, particularly with ordinals, Gen. 1. 31, Ex. 12. 15; 20. 10; Deu. 5. 14, Lev. 19. 6; 22. 27; cf. Is. 43. 13 מִיּוֹם = מִהַיּוֹם. (3) Other exx. 1 S. 6. 18; 16. 23, 2 S. 12. 4, Jer. 6. 20; 17. 2 (Ps. 104. 18); 32. 14 (text obscure), Zech. 4. 7, Neh. 9. 35, Ps. 62. 4, Ez. 21. 19 (text uncertain). 2 K. 20. 13 rather as Jer. 6. 20 than as Song 7. 10. 1 S. 19. 22 *rd.* perhaps הַנֶּחֱרָץ (Sep.) for הַנֶּחֱרָץ. (4) With ptcp. Jud. 21. 19, Jer. 27. 3; 46. 16 (Zech. 11. 2).

Rem. 3. The usage § 32 (2) goes throughout all stages of the language, Gen. 24. 8, Ex. 11. 8, Deu. 5. 26; 11. 18, Josh. 2. 14, 20, Jud. 6. 14, 1 K. 8. 59; 10. 8; 22. 23, Jer. 31. 21, Ezr. 2. 65, Neh. 6. 14; 7. 67, 2 Chr. 18. 22; 24. 18, Dan. 10. 17.—Josh. 2. 17 is doubly anomalous (cf. Jud. 16. 28). The demons. is without Art. sometimes in the phrase בַּלַּיְלָה הוּא *on that night*, Gen. 19. 33; 30. 16; 32. 23, 1 S. 19. 10, cf. Ps. 12. 8 (§ 6, R. 1). 1 S. 2. 23 text dubious.—On the other hand 2 K. 1. 2; 8. 8, 9 *rd.* הָלַי (cf. Jer. 10. 19). In 1 S. 17. 17 *num.* may define לָחֶם (1 S. 14. 29?). In 1 S. 17. 12 text faulty.

The order § 32 (3) may be changed when adj. is em-

phatic, 2 Chr. 1. 10, or when other specifications are linked to it, Jer. 13. 10.

Rem. 4. When two adj. qualify a *fem.* noun the second is sometimes left in *mas.* 1 K. 19. 11 רוח גדולה וחזק a *great* and *strong* wind, Jer. 20. 9 (1 S. 15. 9). And in cases of a commodity and its measure or number the adj. may agree with the commodity as the main thing, 1 S. 17. 17 *this ephah of parched corn*; v. 28.

Rem. 5. The adj. is sometimes used nominally and put by the noun in *gen.*; 2 K. 18. 17 חיל כבד a *great force*, Is. 22. 24 כְּלֵי-כָּלִי הַקָּטָן all vessels of the *smallest*, Song 7. 10 יַיִן הַטוֹב wine of the *best*. Deu. 19. 13; 27. 25, Jer. 22. 17 (cf. 2 K. 24. 4), Nu. 5. 18, 2 K. 25. 9 (Am. 6. 2?), Zech. 14. 4, Ps. 73. 10; 74. 15 (cf. Ex. 14. 27); 78. 49; 109. 2, 2 Chr. 4. 10, Ecc. 1. 13; 8. 10.—Other exx. of adj. used nominally, Gen. 30. 35, 37 (exposing the *white*), Deu. 28. 48 (and *nakedness*), Josh. 3. 4 (a *distance*), Jud. 9. 16; 14. 14 (*sweetness*), Josh. 24. 14, 2 K. 10. 15 (perh. om. אַח), Jer. 2. 25; 15. 15; 30. 12, Is. 28. 4 (flower of a *fading thing*), v. 16, Ps. 111. 8, Job 33. 27 (perverted *right*).—Conversely the noun may be put in *gen.* by the adj. used nominally, often with superlative meaning, Jud. 5. 29 (the *wisest*), Is. 19. 11; 35. 9, Ez. 7. 24; 28. 7. Ex. 15. 16, 1 S. 16. 7; 17. 40, Jer. 15. 15, Ps. 46. 5; 65. 5. Pr. 16. 19, שָׂפָל might be inf.

Rem. 6. The adj. when it expresses the characteristic attribute of the noun is sometimes used instead of it; Is. 24. 23 הַלְבָנָה the *moon* (the *white*), הַחֲמָה the *sun* (the *hot*), 30. 16 קַל the *horse* (*swift*), Jer. 8. 16, Mal. 3. 11 הָאֵכֵל the *consumer* (*locust*). Mostly in poetry and less common than in Ar.

THE ADJECTIVE. COMPARISON

§ 33. The language possesses no relative form of the adj. Comparison is made by the simple form, followed by prep. מִן, Gen. 3. 1 עָרוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה *more cunning than* all the beasts; Deu. 11. 23 גּוֹיִם גְּדֹלִים מֵכֶם nations *greater*

than you; Hos. 2. 9 אָז מֵעַתָּה לִי אֵין טוֹב it was *better* for me *than* now; 1 S. 9. 2 גְּבוּהָ מִכָּל־הָעָם *taller*. Jud. 14. 18, 1 S. 24. 18, 2 S. 19. 8. With *better* the subj. is often a clause (inf.), Gen. 29. 19, Ps. 118. 8, 9, Pr. 21. 3, 9 (§ 89).

(b) The quality (*tertium comp.*) is often expressed by a verb, Gen. 41. 40 אֲנִי־לְמַחָדָה I *will be greater* than thou; 29. 30 וַיֵּאָהֱב אֶת־רַחֵל מִלֵּאָה he *loved R. more than L.*, 2 S. 1. 23 מִנְּשָׁרִים קָלוּ מֵאַרְיֹת גְּבִירֵי עֵתָה נָרַע לָךְ they *were swifter than* eagles and *stronger than* lions. Gen. 19. 9 עַתָּה נָרַע לָךְ now *will we treat thee worse than* them. Gen. 37. 4; 48. 19, Deu. 7. 7, Jud. 2. 19, 1 S. 18. 30, 2 S. 6. 22; 18. 8; 20. 5, 6, 1 K. 5. 10, 11; 10. 23; 14. 9.

§ 34. The superlative is expressed by the simple adj. with Art., or followed by gen. of a noun or pron., 1 S. 17. 14 וְדָוִד הוּא הַקָּטָן and David was *the youngest*; 18. 17 בְּתִי הַגְּדוּלָה *my eldest* (elder) daughter, Deu. 21. 3. — 2 K. 10. 6 גְּדֻלֵי הָעִיר *the greatest men* of the city; Jer. 6. 13 מִקְטָנִם וְעַד־גְּדוֹלָם from *the least of them*, &c. Gen. 9. 24; 10. 21; 29. 16; 42. 13; 43. 29, Jud. 6. 15; 15. 2, 1 S. 9. 21, Mic. 7. 4, Jon. 3. 5, 2 Chr. 21. 17, Ps. 45. 13, Job 30. 6 (§ 32, R. 5). Absolute superlativeness is expressed by מְאֹד *very* (a noun in *acc.*), Jud. 3. 17 בָּרִיא מְאֹד *very fat*, Gen. 12. 14; 41. 31, which may be intensified by prep. עַד, 1 K. 1. 4 הַנְּעָרָה יָפָה עַד־מְאֹד the girl was *extremely pretty*, 2 S. 2. 17, Gen. 27. 33; in later style בְּמְאֹד מְאֹד Ez. 9. 9; or מ' is repeated without prep., Nu. 14. 7.

Rem. 1. In *form* a few words correspond to the Ar. relative ('afḏalu), as אֲכֹר *cruel*, אֲכֹב *deceptive*, אֵיתָן *perennial*. But in Ar. many adj. of this form have no compar. sense, 'ahmaru, *red*; 'ahmaqu, *foolish*.

Rem. 2. The adj. or verb with מן may often be rendered by *too*, or *rather than*. Gen. 18. 14 דָּבָר מִי־הַיָּסֵלֵא is anything *too hard* for Je. ? (Deu. 17. 8, Jer. 32. 17, 27), Jud. 7. 2, רַב מִתְּתִי *too many for me to give*, 1 K. 8. 64 קָטַן מִהֵכִיל *too small*

to contain, Gen. 4. 13 גדול מְנוּשָׂא *too great to bear*, Ps. 61. 3 the rock יְרוּם מִמֶּנִּי *too high for me*, Is. 49. 6 *too light to be*, Ex. 18. 18, 1 K. 19. 7, Gen. 26. 16; 36. 7, Ru. 1. 12, Hab. 1. 13, Ps. 139. 12 *too dark for thee* (to see). So with מְעַט Isa. 7. 13 *is wearying men too little?* Nu. 16. 9.—Hos. 6. 6 knowledge of God *rather than burnt-offerings*; Ps. 52. 5 evil *rather than good*, Hab. 2. 16, 2 S. 19. 44, where perhaps *rd.* בְּבוֹר for בְּדוֹר, first-born *rather than thou* (Sep.).

Rem. 3. The word expressing the quality is occasionally omitted, Is. 10. 10 (greater or more) *than those of Jer.*, Job 11. 17 (clearer) *than noon*. In Mic. 7. 4; Is. 40. 17; 41. 24, Ps. 62. 10, מהבל the prep. is partitive or explicative, *of* (consisting of) vanity.

Rem. 4. The consn. with מִן is sometimes virtually a superlative, 1 S. 15. 33 הַשֹּׁפֵל מִנְּשִׁים אֶמֶד *the most bereaved of women* (lit. bereaved above w.).—A superl. sense is expressed by joining a noun with its own *pl.* in the gen., Gen. 9. 25 a *slave of slaves* (lowest slave), Ex. 26 33 *holy of holies* (most holy), Is. 34. 10 *eternity of eternities* (all eternity), Ecc. 1. 2 *vanity of vanities* (absolute vanity), Song 1. 1, Ez. 16. 7, Deu. 10. 17. 1 K. 8. 27, though such phrases had at first sometimes a lit. sense.

Rem. 5. Just as the simple adj. the abstract noun with gen. conveys superl. meaning, as טוב *the best*, Gen. 45. 18, Is. 1. 19, מִיטָב *the best* 1 S. 15. 9, 15, מִבְּחָר *the choicest* Ex. 15. 4, Deu. 12. 11, ראשית *the chiefest*, Nu. 24. 20, Am. 6. 1, 6.

Rem. 6. A kind of superl. sense is given to a word by connecting it with the divine name. Probably the idea was that God *originated* the thing (as Ar.), or that it belonged to Him, and was therefore extraordinary. Sometimes the meaning appears to be “in God’s estimation,” Gen. 10. 9. Cf. Jon. 3. 3 עֵיר גְּדוֹלָה לְאֱלֹהִים (Acts 7. 20); Ps. 36. 7; 68. 16; 80. 11; 104. 16, Song 8. 6, 1 Chr. 12. 23.—1 S. 14. 15; 26. 12 (Gen. 30. 8 seems different).

THE NUMERALS

§ 35. The numeral *one* is an adj., having the usual place and concord (§ 30). 1 S. 2. 34 בְּיוֹם אֶחָד *in one day*, 1 K. 18. 23 הַפָּר הָאֶחָד *the one ox*, Gen. 11. 6 שָׁפָה אֶחָת *one speech*, 32. 9 הַמַּחֲנֶה הָאֶחָת *the one camp*. 11. 1.

Rem. 1. In later style *one* sometimes precedes its noun, Neh. 4. 11, Dan. 8. 13, Nu. 31. 28, Song 4. 9.

Rem. 2. It is also construed nominally, followed (*a*) by gen., Gen. 22. 2 אֶחָד הַהָרִים *one of the mountains*, 2 S. 2. 1, Job 2. 10; (*b*) by prep. מִן, Gen. 3. 22 אֶחָד מִמֶּנִּי *one of us*, 2. 21. The short form usual in this case (Lev. 13. 2, Nu. 16. 15, 1 S. 9. 3, 1 K. 19. 2; 22. 13, 2 K. 6. 12; 9. 1, &c.; cf. otherwise 1 S. 16. 18; 26. 22, 2 S. 2. 21, &c.) might be cons. before prep. (§ 28, R. 1), but in some cases at least it must be a form of *abs.*, Gen. 48. 22, 2 S. 17. 22, Is. 27. 12, Zech. 11. 7. (*c*) It is itself governed in gen. by its noun (§ 32, R. 5), Lev. 24. 22, 2 K. 12. 10, Is. 36. 9. (*d*) With prep. מִן before it, it is a strong *any*; Lev. 4. 2 מֵאֵחָת מֵהֵנָּה *any of these things*, Lev. 5. 13, Deu. 15. 7, Ez. 18. 10 (text obscure). So in Ar. after a neg.

§ 36. The Numerals 2–10 are nouns, being followed by the thing enumerated either in Appos. (permutative, § 29), or in the gen. (explicative, § 24). Or, chiefly in later style, the thing may precede and the Num. follow in Appos. The thing enumerated is *plur.*

(*a*) With *indef.* nouns or expressions (cons. with *indef.* gen.) the Num. is mostly *abs.* and the noun in Appos. Gen. 29. 34 שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים *three sons*. 24. 10 עֶשְׂרֵה גְמָלִים *ten camels*. 1 K. 3. 16 שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים *two women*. Deu. 19. 2 שְׁלוֹשׁ עָרִים *three cities*. 31. 10 שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים *seven years*. There are exceptions, 2 K. 5. 22; and in the case of *two* the cons. is more common than *abs.* even before *indef.* noun. There are also two general exceptions—(1) With יָמִים *days* the cons. is usual; Jud. 19. 4 שְׁלֹשַׁת יָמִים *three days*. Deu.

5. 13; 16. 4, 8, 13, but cf. 2 K. 2. 17. (2) So before *other* Num. 1 S. 25. 2 שְׁלֹשֶׁת אֲלָפִים *three thousand*. Jos. 8. 12 חֲמִשָּׁת אֲלָפִים *five thousand*. 1 K. 5. 30 שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת *three hundred*, Jud. 4. 13.—Jos. 1. 11; 2. 16; 3. 2; 6. 3; 7. 3; 8. 12, Jud. 3. 29; 4. 6; 15. 11, 1 S. 26. 2. Cf. Rem. 1.

(b) With noun determined by Art. or def. gen. the Num. is mostly in *cons.* with gen. of noun. Deu. 10. 4 עֶשְׂרֵת הַדְּבָרִים *the ten words*. Jos. 10. 16 חֲמִשָּׁת הַמְּלָכִים *the five kings*. Jud. 3. 3 חֲמִשָּׁת סֶרְגֵי פְּלִשְׁתִּים *the five lords of the Ph.* 1 S. 16. 10 שִׁבְעַת בָּנָיו *his seven sons*. Gen. 40. 12, 18, Nu. 23. 4, Jud. 14. 12; 18. 7, 1 S. 17. 13 (20. 20?), 2 S. 21. 22; 23. 16, 1 K. 21. 13, 2 K. 25. 18. There are exceptions, cf. 1 S. 17. 14. Cases like Am. 1. 3, 6, 9, &c., are according to § 20, R. 2.

(c) The Num. may follow the noun in Appos.—mostly in later style. 1 Chr. 12. 39 יָמִים שְׁלוֹשָׁה *three days*. Dan. 1. 12. 1 Chr. 22. 14; 25. 5, 2 Chr. 3. 12; 4. 8, Neh. 2. 11, Dan. 1. 5, 15, Ezr. 8. 15, cf. Jos. 21 *pass.* Ex. in earlier books are comparatively rare, Gen. 32. 15, 16. In 1 S. 1. 24 *rd* בְּפֶרֶךְ מִשְׁלָשׁ.

Rem. 1. Additional ex. of *a.* Gen. 30. 20; 45. 23; 47. 2, Deu. 16. 9, 16; 17. 6, Jos. 6. 4, Jud. 9. 34; 16. 8, 1 S. 1. 8; 25. 5, 2 S. 21. 6, 1 K. 5. 28; 7. 4, 30; 10. 19; 17. 12; 18. 23; 21. 10, 2 K. 2. 24, Jer. 2. 13. There are exceptions, 1 K. 11. 16.

Rem. 2. The position of the Num. before the noun is almost exclusive in earlier writings, and is common at all times. This is true of all Num., whether units or higher numbers. The position after the noun occurs in Kings, is not unusual in P., and becomes very usual in Chr., Ezr., Neh., Dan., &c.¹

¹ Sven Herner, *Syntax der Zahlwörter im Alt. Test.*, Lund, 1893. This careful Treatise pays particular attention to the literary age of the various usages.

Rem. 3. The *gend.* is sometimes inexact. Gen. 7. 13 (due to mas. form of noun), cf. Ex. 26. 26; Job 1. 4, Ez. 7. 2, Zech. 3. 9, 1 Chr. 3. 20, Ez. 45. 3 Kth.—The noun is sometimes sing. after units in the case of words used collectively, 2 K. 8. 17; 22. 1 (year), 25. 17 (cubit), Ex. 21. 37 (בקר, צאן), cf. Gen. 46. 27; and in cases where the thing weighed or measured is omitted (§ 37, R. 4). Gen. 24. 22, Jud. 17. 10, 1 S. 10. 4; 17. 17; 21. 4, Ex. 16. 22. In Ez. 45. 1 *rd.*, breadth *twenty* thousand.

Rem. 4. The Num. 2, 3, 4, 7 may take suffixes, as שְׁנֵינוּ *we two*, both of us, שְׁלֹשָׁתָם *they three*, &c. Nu. 12. 4, 1 S. 25. 43, 2 S. 21. 9, Ez. 1. 8, Dan. 1. 17, cf. 2 K. 1. 10 *his* fifty.—The *order* is to be observed: Gen. 9. 19 נְלֹשָׁה אֵלֶּה *these three*, 1 K. 3. 18 אֲנַחְנוּ שְׁתֵּים *we two*. Gen. 22. 23, Deu. 19. 9, 1 S. 20. 42. So *gen.* Ex. 21. 11, 2 S. 21. 22, Is. 47. 9.

Rem. 5. The language says *two three*, &c. (without *or*), as Engl. 2 K. 9. 32, Is. 17. 6, Am. 4. 8.

§ 37. Numerals above the units mostly have the noun in *plur.* (except collectives and words of *time*, *measure*, and *weight*). They stand in Appos., and mainly precede their noun—but may follow (chiefly in later style). When they follow, the noun is *plur.*, even though otherwise employed in sing.

(a) The Num. 11–19. Gen. 37. 9 אֶחָד עָשָׂר כּוֹכָבִים *eleven stars*. 2 S. 9. 10 עָשָׂר בָּנִים חֲמִשָּׁה *fifteen sons*. Jos. 4. 8 שְׁתֵּי עָשָׂר אֲבָנִים *twelve stones*. Gen. 32. 23; 42. 13, Ex. 15. 27; 24. 4, Deu. 1. 23, Jud. 3. 14, 2 S. 2. 30; 9. 10; 19. 18, 1 K. 18. 31, 2 K. 14. 21. Ex. 27. 15, Nu. 17. 14; 29. 14, 15, Jos. 15. 41.

(b) The tens, 20–90. Jud. 12. 14 אַרְבָּעִים בָּנִים *forty sons*. Gen. 18. 24 חֲמִשִּׁים צְדִיקִים *fifty righteous*. Exceptional order, Gen. 32. 15, 16 אַתְנָת עֶשְׂרִים *twenty she-asses*, &c. Gen. 18. 26, 28, Ex. 15. 27; 21. 32, Jud. 1. 7; 8. 30; 10. 4; 12. 14; 14. 11–13, 2 S. 3. 20; 9. 10, 2 K. 2. 16; 10. 1; 13. 7; 15, 20, Ez. 42. 2; 45. 12.

(c) Numbers composed of tens and units, *e.g.* 23, are treated as a single number *twenty-and-three*; and as they stand in Appos. the unit remains in the *Abs.* (cases like 2 K. 2. 24 are exceptional). The *gend.* of the unit is, of course, determined by the noun: Jud. 10. 2 עֶשְׂרִים וְשָׁלֹשׁ שָׁנָה 23 years. The order *three-and-twenty* also occurs—chiefly in later style. It also belongs to later style to separate the elements of the Num., repeating the noun with each, as *twenty year and three years*, or the reverse order (mainly with the word *year*).

Jud. 7. 3 עֶשְׂרִים וּשְׁנַיִם אֲלָף 22 thousand (cf. Rem. 1). Nu. 7. 88 ע' וְאַרְבָּעָה פָּרִים 24 oxen. Nu. 35. 6, Jos. 19. 30; 21. 39, Jud. 10. 3; 20. 15, 35, 46, 2 K. 10. 14, Ez. 11. 1, 1 Chr. 2. 22; 12. 29.—Gen. 11. 24, Ex. 38. 24, Nu. 3. 39, 43; 26. 22; 31. 38, Jud. 20. 21.—Gen. 5. 15; 12. 4; 23. 1; 25. 7. Cf. Gen. 5 *pass.*, Gen. 11. 13–25. Lev. 12. 4, 5 (repet. of *days*), cf. Num. 31. 32 *seq.* (thousand).

(d) The usage is the same with מֵאָה *hundred*, מֵאָתַיִם, מֵאוֹת (all in *abs.*; cons. מֵאָת in later style); and אֲלָף *thousand*, אֲלָפִים, אֱלָפִים (cons. אֱלָפִי occasional, Ex. 32. 28, Job 1. 3). 1 K. 18. 4 מֵאָה נְבִיאִים 100 prophets. Jud. 15. 4 שְׁלֹשׁ-מֵאוֹת שׁוּעָלִים 300 foxes. 1 K. 3. 4 אֲלָף מֵאָה אֲלָף אֵילִים 1000 burnt-offerings. 2 K. 3. 4 אֲלָפִים סוּסִים 2000 horses. Ex. of *hundred*: Jud. 7. 22, 1 S. 17. 7; 18. 25; 25. 18; 30. 21, 2 S. 3. 14; 8. 4; 14. 26; 16. 1, 1 K. 7. 20; 10. 17; 11. 3, Jos. 7. 21. Ex. of *thousand*: 1 S. 13. 5; 17. 5, 1 K. 5. 6, Job 42. 12.

(e) While, however, the Num. 11 and upward are construed with plur., except with collectives and words of *time*, *weight*, and *measure*, there is a natural tendency in enumerations to regard the thing enumerated as forming a *class* or *genus*, and to use the sing.; cf. § 17. Ex. 24. 4, Jud. 21. 12, 2 S. 8. 4; 23. 8, 1 K. 5. 12; 9. 14, 2 K. 24. 14. Comp. 1 K.

10. 16 with 17, and 2 K. 2. 16 with 17; Ex. 26. 19 with 36. 24. The sing. is chiefly used with things which one is accustomed to count; the sing. *king*, 1 K. 20. 1, 16, is unusual. Rem. 1.

(f) When the expression is def. the Art. usually goes with the noun, and the Num. is def. of itself. Jud. 7. 7 שְׁלֹשׁ אֶלֶף וּמֵאָה the 300 men (Rem. 1). 17. 3 מֵאֵתָּה הָאֲנָשִׁים the 200 men. Gen. 18. 28, Deu. 9. 25, Jos. 4. 20, Jud. 7. 22; 18. 17, 1 K. 7. 44, 2 Chr. 25. 9, Ex. 26. 19; 36. 24.

Rem. 1. Words used in sing. in the cases *a—d* are יוֹם *days*, שָׁנָה *years*, אִישׁ *men* (esp. of troops), אֶלֶף *thousands*, אַמָּה *cubits* (often pl.), כֶּכֶר, בַּת (measures), כֶּכֶר *talents* (also pl.), גֵּרָה, שָׁקֶל (oftenest pl.) &c.; and collect. as רִגְלֵי *infantry*, רֶכֶב *chariots*, נַפְשׁ *persons*, בָּקָר *cattle*, צֹאן *sheep*. Usage fluctuates; cf. § 17.—Adj. and words in Appos. may agree grammatically in sing. 1 S. 22, 18, 1 K. 20. 16, or *ad sensum* in pl. Jud. 18. 16, 1 K. 1. 5.

Rem. 2. In *eleven* the forms עֶשְׂרֵה עָשָׂר, ע' עֶשְׂרֵה occur Deu. 1. 3, Jer. 1. 3; 39. 2, Ez. 26. 1, but chiefly belong to later style. In *twelve* the forms עֶשְׂרֵה שְׁנָיִם עָשָׂר, שְׁנָיִם עָשָׂר are usual, the cons. שְׁנֵי &c., comparatively rare.

Rem. 3. The form *twenty-and-three* (in *c*) is the older order and the one usual at all times, *i.e.* the larger number first and the two joined by *and*. The same order is usual when there are higher numbers, thus: hundreds *and* tens *and* units; thousands *and* hundreds *and* tens, &c. It is characteristic of later style (occasionally in Kings) to put the smaller number first or omit the *and*. Cf. Ezr. 2 or Neh. 7 *pass.*, Nu. 4. 36, 1 K. 10. 14. The repet. 20 *year and 3 years* or reverse order is almost peculiar to P.¹

Rem. 4. Words readily understood in expressions of weight, measure, or date are often omitted, as *shekel*, *ephah*, *day*, Gen. 24. 22 עֶשְׂרֵה זָהָב *ten (shekels) gold*, Ru. 3. 15 שֵׁשׁ שְׁעָרִים *six (ephahs) of barley*, Gen. 20. 16; 45. 22, 1 S. 10. 3, 4;

¹ According to Herner, § 12, only 1 K. 6. 1 outside of P.

17. 17, 1 K. 10. 16. On om. of *day*, § 38c. The consn. Ex. 26. 2 בָּאַמָּה four *by the cubit*, four cubits, is common in later style. Ez. 40. 5, Zech. 5. 2, 1 Chr. 11. 23.

Rem. 5. Numerals as independent nouns may take the Art. Gen. 18. 29 הָאַרְבָּעִים *the forty*. 2 K. 1. 13 הַחֲמִישִׁי *the third fifty*; v. 14 *the former* (pl.) *fifties*; with suff. v. 10. Gen. 14. 9, Nu. 3. 46, Deu. 19. 9, 2 S. 23. 18 seq. In most other cases the Num. is without Art., though there are exceptions. Jos. 4. 4 שְׁנֵי הָעָשָׂר אִישׁ *the twelve men*, Nu. 16. 35, Ex. 28. 10.

Rem. 6. After *eleven* and upwards the *sing.* noun, particularly of material or commodity, is probably in *acc.* of specification. § 71.

§ 38. The Ordinals.—(a) The ordinals *first—tenth* are adj. and used regularly (Gr. § 48. 2). Jud. 19. 5 בְּיוֹם הָרְבִיעִי *on the fourth day*. 2 K. 18. 9 בַּשָּׁנָה הָרְבִיעִית *in the fourth year*. So always in stating the number of the *month* (cf. c), 1 Chr. 27. 2–13.

(b) From *eleventh* upwards the Card. numbers do duty for ordinals, and Art. is not generally used with the noun. Deu. 1. 3 בְּאַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה *in the fortieth year*. 2 K. 25. 27 בַּשָּׁנָה הָעֲשָׂרִית *in the twelfth month*. Ex. 16. 1, Deu. 1. 2, 3, 2 K. 25. 27, Jer. 25. 3, 1 Chr. 24. 12–18; 25. 18–31.

(c) In stating dates there are some peculiarities. 1. The *gen.* “of the month” is circumscribed by prep., לַחֹדֶשׁ, and *day* is often omitted. Ex. 16. 1 בַּחֲמִשָּׁה עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ *on the fifteenth day of the month*. 2 K. 25. 27 בְּעָשְׂרִים לַחֹדֶשׁ *on the 27th of the month*. Even the Card. 1–10 are greatly used in this case, mostly with om. of *day*. 2 K. 25. 8 בַּשְּׁבַע לַחֹדֶשׁ *on the seventh*. Deu. 1. 3 בְּאַחֶד לַחֹדֶשׁ *on the first*. Gen. 8. 5, Lev. 23. 32, Ez. 1. 1, Zech. 7. 1, cf. 2 Chr. 29. 17, Ezr. 3. 6.

2. The word *year* is very often put in cons. before the whole phrase, Num. and year. 2 K. 8. 25 בְּשָׁנָה שְׁתַּיִם עָשָׂרָה *in the year of twelve years* (the twelfth year),

1 K. 16. 8, 15, 29, 2 K. 8. 25; 14. 23; 15. 13, 17, 23, 27; 25. 8. And with *year* understood: 1 K. 15. 25, 28 בְּשָׁנָה שְׁתַּיִם *the year of two years* (second year). 1 K. 16. 10; 22. 41, 2 K. 3. 1; 15. 30, 32; 18. 10; 24. 12, Zech. 7. 1, Ezr. 5. 13, Neh. 1. 1, Dan. 1. 21; 2. 1.

Rem. 1. The adj. אַחֵר *one* is very often used for *first*, Gen. 2. 11 seq.; 4. 19, Ex. 1. 15, Nu. 11. 26, 2 S. 4. 2, Ru. 1. 4.

Rem. 2. The word *year* is also construed with gen. of the *def.* Ordinal. 2 K. 17. 6 בְּשָׁנָה הַחֲשִׁיעִית *in the year of the ninth year*. 2 K. 25. 1, Jer. 32. 1, Ezr. 7. 8, Neh. 2. 1; 5. 14.—In *c* the form בְּעָשׂוֹר לַחֹדֶשׁ is used for *on the tenth* of the m. (spelling plenary except Ex. 12. 3).

Rem. 3. The Art. seems used with the Num. in cases where the whole expression is *def.*, as Lev. 25. 10, 11 *the fiftieth year* (of jubilee), Deu. 15. 9 *the seventh year* (of manumission), 1 K. 19. 19; but occasionally in other cases, Ex. 12. 18, Nu. 33. 38, 1 K. 6. 38, 1 Chr. 24. 16; 25. 19; 27. 15. Its place varies, 1 K. 19. 19 שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר with 1 Chr. 25. 19 הַשְּׁנֵים עָשָׂר.

Rem. 4. *Distributives*.—(a) These may be expressed by Card. with ל *to*: 1 K. 10. 22 אַחַת לְשָׁלֹשׁ שָׁנִים *once to = every three years*. Ex. 16. 22, 1 K. 5. 2, Ez. 1. 6. (b) By repeating the Num. Gen. 7. 2, 3, 9, 15, Ex. 17. 12, 1 K. 18. 13, Ez. 40. 10. § 29, R. 8. Very often the whole phrase is repeated, Is. 6. 2 *six wings, six wings to each*, Jos. 3. 12, Nu. 13. 2; 34. 18, Ex. 36. 30.

Rem. 5. *Multiplicatives* are expressed variously.—Thus: *as much as* you, they, &c., by כָּכֶם, כָּהֶם, 2 S. 24. 3, Jer. 36. 32, Deu. 1. 11.—*double* by מִשְׁנָה, used in Appos. either before or after the noun, Gen. 43. 12 (after), 15 (before), Ex. 16. 5, 22. Also by שְׁנַיִם, Ex. 22. 3, 6, 8, *twofold*.—By the *du. fem.* of Num., as 2 S. 12. 6 אַרְבַּעַתַּיִם *fourfold*. Gen. 4. 15 שִׁבְעָתַיִם *sevenfold*. Is. 30. 26, Ps. 12. 7. Or by simple Card. Lev. 26. 21, 24, cf. Gen. 4. 24.—By יָדוֹת (hands), Gen. 43. 34 *fivefold*, Dan. 1. 20 *tenfold*. Comp. Gen. 26. 12 מֵאָה שְׁעָרִים *a hundredfold*.

Times is expressed by פַּעַם (beat). Gen. 2. 23 הַפַּעַם *this time*. Jos. 6. 3 אַחַת פ' *one time*. Neh. 13. 20 וּשְׁתַּיִם פ' *once or twice*. Gen. 27. 36; 43. 10 פַּעַמַּיִם *two times*. Ex. 23. 17 שְׁלֹשׁ פַּעַמַּיִם *three times*, &c. Gen. 33. 3, Nu. 14. 22, 2 K. 13. 19, Job 19. 3, Neh. 4. 6.—2 S. 24. 3 מֵאָה פַּעַמַּיִם *100 times*. Deu. 1. 11 אֶלֶף פַּעַמַּיִם *1000 times*, 1 K. 22. 16.—The word *time* may be omitted. 2 K. 6. 10 אַחַת שְׁתַּיִם *once, twice*. 1 K. 10. 22, Job 40. 5. Also בְּאַחַת יְשֻׁתִּים 1 S. 18. 21, Job 33. 14, Nu. 10. 4. With similar omission, שְׁנִיית *a second time*, Gen. 41. 5, Is. 11. 11; שְׁלִישִׁית *a third time*, 1 S. 3. 8, *a seventh time* 1 K. 18. 44.—Other words for *times* are רְגָלִים Ex. 23. 14, Nu. 22. 28, 32, 33; and מִנִּים Gen. 31. 7.

Rem. 6. *Fractions*.—Apart from חֲצִי *half*, 1 K. 16. 21, &c., fractions are formed: (a) by separate words, as רִבְעֵ a *fourth*, Nu. 23. 10, 2 K. 6. 25; חֲמִישׁ a *fifth*, Gen. 47. 26. The analogy has not been followed in other cases (cf. Ar. *tholth* a third). The form רִבְעֵ also, 1 S. 9. 8. For a *tenth* עֶשְׂרִית (pl. עֶשְׂרִים), peculiar to P. The *tithe* is מַעֲשֵׂר. (b) By the *fem.* of Ordinal. as שְׁלִישִׁית *a third*, 2 S. 18. 2, 2 K. 11. 5, Ez. 5. 2, 12; רִבְעִית *a fourth*, Nu. 15. 4, Neh. 9. 3. So the others, Gen. 47. 24, Lev. 5. 11, 16, 24, Ez. 4. 11; 45. 13. Above *tenth* the Card. must be used, Neh. 5. 11, *the one per cent.* The noun of measure, weight, &c., usually has the Art. after the fraction, Ex. 26. 16, Nu. 15. 4; 28. 14, 1 K. 7. 31, 32, 2 K. 6. 25, Ez. 45. 13; 46. 14.

Obs.—In prose composition these general rules may be safely followed. 1. Place all numerals *before* their noun. 2. The units take their noun in *pl.*; before an indef. noun they are in the abs., except *two*; before a def. noun in cons.; also in cons. before the word *days* and before other numerals. 3. The numbers 11–19 have fixed forms (Gr. § 48), but the *second* form of 11 and 12 may be neglected. 4. The numbers 11 and upwards take their noun in *pl.*, except collectives, and words of *time*, *weight*, and *measure*, though usage is not uniform, § 37, R. 1. 5. Compound numbers like 23 form one number *twenty-and-three* (in this order), the unit in abs., but its gender regulated by the noun. So in greater numbers the largest first, and each class joined by *and*, as 6000 *and* 300 *and* 50 *and* four. 6. The rules for Ordinals, § 38.

SYNTAX OF THE VERB

THE PERFECT

§ 39. The simple perf. is used to express an action completed either in reality or in the thought of the speaker.

The perf. is used to express completed actions where Eng. also uses past tenses.—(a) Like the Eng. past tense, to denote an action completed at a time indicated by the narrative, as Gen. 4. 26 **אָז הוּחַל** *then it was begun* (began men); or completed in the indefinite past, Job 1. 1 **אִישׁ הָיָה** *there was a man*. Gen. 3. 1; 15. 18; 22. 1; 29. 9; 31. 20. Even if the finished action may have extended over a period of time, unless it is desired to mark this specially, the simple perf. is employed; Gen. 14. 4, twelve years **עָבְדוּ** *they served*, 1 K. 14. 21, and often.

(b) Like the Eng. perf. with *have*, to denote an action finished in the past but continuing in its effects into pres.; Gen. 4. 6 **לָמָּה נָפְלָי פָּנֶיךָ** *why has (is) thy face fallen?* Is. 1. 4 **עָזְבוּ אֶת־י'** *they have forsaken* the Lord. In this case the pres. must sometimes be used in Eng., Ps. 2. 1 **לָמָּה רָגְשׁוּ גּוֹיִם** *why do the nations rage?* Ps. 1. 1. Or to denote an action *just* finished, or finished within an understood period; Gen. 4. 10 **מָה עָשִׂיתָ** *what hast thou done?* 1 S. 12. 3 **אֶת־שׁוֹר מִי לָקַחְתִּי** *whose ox have I taken?* Gen. 3. 22; 12. 18; 22. 12; 26. 22; 46. 31, Ex. 5. 14, Nu. 22. 34, Jud. 10. 10; 11. 7, 1 S. 14. 29.

(c) Like the Eng. pluperf. to indicate that one of two actions was completed before the other. This use is most common in dependent (relative or conjunctive) clauses. Gen.

2. 8, he put there **אֶת־הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר יָצַר** the man *whom he had made*; 6. 6 **וַיִּנָּחֵם י' בְּי עֲשֵׂה אֶת־הָאָדָם** repented *that he had made* man. Gen. 2. 5, 22; 3. 23; 18. 8, 33; 19. 27; 26. 15, 18; 28. 11, Nu. 22. 2, 1 S. 6. 19; 7. 14; 28. 20, 1 K. 5. 15; 11. 9. With modal force, Gen. 40. 15 *should have put*, 1 S. 17. 26 *should have defied*. After **הִנֵּה**, Gen. 19. 28 the smoke *was gone up*, Deu. 9. 16, Jud. 6. 28.

When the dependent clause is introduced by *and* the subj. usually precedes the verb; Gen. 20. 4 **וְאֵב' לֹא קָרַב** and Abimelek *had not approached*. 31. 19, 34, Jud. 6. 21, 1 S. 9. 15; 25. 21; 28. 3, 2 S. 18. 18, 1 K. 1. 41, 2 K. 9. 16.

(d) In hypothetical sentences the perf. is employed both in protasis and apodosis where Lat. subj. would be used. Jud. 13. 23 **לֹא חָפֵץ לְהַמִּיתֵנוּ לֹא לָקַח עָלָה** *if he had wanted to kill us he would not have taken a burnt-offering*. Gen. 43. 10, Nu. 22. 33, Jud. 8. 19; 14. 18, Is. 1. 9. So in other supposed cases; Gen. 26. 10 one of the people **בְּמָעַט שָׁכַב** *might readily have lain*, 2 K. 13. 19. Also in Opt. sent. in ref. to past, Nu. 14. 2, and fut., Is. 48. 18; 63. 19. Cf. Cond. and Opt. Sent. §§ 130, 134.

Rem. 1. Though it may be doubtful whether the shades of meaning expressed by our tenses were present to the eastern mind, it is of great consequence to observe them in translation. The direct sent. 1 K. 21. 14 **סָקַל נְבוֹת וַיָּמָוֶת** N. *has been stoned and is dead*, when made dependent by **כִּי** v. 15, must be rendered, *that N. had been stoned and was dead*. In Is. 53. 5, 6 the perf. must be translated in three ways: all we *were* (had) *gone astray*; the Lord *caused to fall* on him; by his stripes *we have been healed*. Job 1. 21, the Lord gave . . . *hath taken*. In Ps. 30. perf. has all its various uses: v. 4 *hast brought up*; v. 7 *I said*; v. 8 *hadst made to stand . . . didst hide*; v. 12 *hast turned* (or possibly *didst turn*). Ezr. 1. 7. So inchoative perf., Ps. 97. 1 **י' מֶלֶךְ** *is become king*; 2 K. 15. 1 *became king*, and often.

§ 40. The perf. expresses actions regarded as completed, where Eng. rather uses the present.—(a) In the case of stative verbs, *i.e.* verbs expressing mainly a mental or physical condition, as *to know, remember, refuse, trust, rejoice, hate, love, desire, be just, &c.*; *to be, be high, great, small, deep, clean, full, be old, many, &c.* Eng. by its pres. expresses the condition, Heb. rather the act which has resulted in it. Gen. 27. 2 זָמַנְתִּי לֹא יָדַעְתִּי יוֹם מוֹתִי *I am old, I know not, &c.*; Jud. 14. 16 רַק שָׂנֵאתַנִּי וְלֹא אֶהְבַּתִּנִּי *thou only hatest me, and lovest me not*; Gen. 42. 31 לֹא הָייְנוּ מְרַגְלִים *we are not spies*. Stative verbs, however, often occur in such a way that their perf. must be rendered by a past tense; Gen. 28. 16 *I knew*, 34. 19 *he delighted*, 37. 3 *loved*, Jud. 8. 34 *remembered*. The connexion shows to what time the completed act belongs.

(b) In a class of actions which are completed just in the act of giving them expression. This usage appears chiefly with verbs denoting to speak, as verbs of swearing, declaring, advising, and the like, or their equivalents in gesture. Deu. 26. 3 הִגַּדְתִּי הַיּוֹם *I profess this day*; 2 S. 17. 11 כִּי יַעֲצֶתִּי *I advise*; 2 S. 19. 8 בְּיְהוָה נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי *I swear by the Lord*. Gen. 22. 16, Nu. 14. 20, Deu. 4. 26; 26. 17; 30. 15, 18, 19, 1 S. 17. 10, 2 S. 16. 4 *I worship*, 19. 30, 1 K. 2. 42 *I hear* (obey), 2 K. 9. 3 *I anoint*, Jer. 22. 5; 42. 19, Ez. 36. 7, Ps. 129. 8; 130. 1, Pr. 17. 5. Song 2. 7 *I adjure*. So the frequent אָמַר *saith* Je., or א' י' כֹּה *thus saith*. In some cases impf. יֹאמַר is used, hardly as a frequent. but as a present. This occurs in the midst of a speech, Is. 1. 11, 18; 33. 10; 40. 1, 25; 41. 21, Ps. 12. 6. Both forms Is. 66. 9.

(c) In a class of actions which, being of frequent occurrence, have been proved by experience (perf. of experience). Jer. 8. 7 the turtle and swallow שָׁמְרוּ אֶת-עֵת בֹּאָנָה *observe the time of their coming*; Job 7. 9 בָּלָה עֵנָן וַיִּלָּךְ *the cloud*

dissolves and vanishes. Is. 40. 7, 8, Am. 5. 8, Ps. 84. 4 *findeth*, *layeth*, Pr. 1. 7 *despise*, 14. 19 *bow*; 22. 12, 13.

Rem. 1. Exx. of stative verbs. זכר *remember*, Nu. 11. 5, Jer. 2. 2; מֵאֵן *refuse*, Ex. 7. 14, Nu. 22. 13, Deu. 25. 7; בטח *trust*, 2 K. 18. 19, 20; שמח *rejoice*, 1 S. 2. 1, Is. 9. 2; חפץ *to wish*, Deu. 25. 8, Is. 1. 11; צדק *be just*, Gen. 38. 26, Ps. 19. 10; גבה *be high*, Is. 3. 16; 55. 9; גדל *be great*, Gen. 19. 13; קטן *be small*, Gen. 32. 11; עמק *be deep*, Ps. 92. 6; טהר *be clean*, Pr. 20. 9; מלא *be full*, Is. 2. 6, Mic. 3. 8; אבל *to mourn*, Is. 33. 9, Joel. 1. 9; אבה *be willing*, Deu. 25. 7; מאס *loathe*, Am. 5. 21, Job 7. 16; שבע *be sated*, Is. 1. 11; רבב *be many*, Ps. 3. 2 (רבה = become many); קנה *hope*, Ps. 130. 5, &c.

§ 41. The perf. is used to express actions which a lively imagination conceives as completed, but for which the fut. is more usual in Eng.—(a) The perf. of certainty. Actions depending on a resolution of the will of the speaker (or of others whose mind is known), or which appear inevitable from circumstances, or which are confidently expected, are conceived and described as having taken place. This use is common in promises, threats, bargaining, and the like. Is. 42. 1 הֵן עֲבָדִי נְתַתִּי רוּחִי עָלָיו behold my servant, *I will put* my spirit upon him; Is. 6. 5 אוֹיְלִי כִּי־נִדְמִיתִי woe is me *for I am undone*; Ru. 4. 3 חֶלְקַת הַשָּׂדֶה מְכַרָּה גַּעֲמִי Naomi *is selling* the field-portion. Gen. 15. 18; 17. 20; 30. 13, Nu. 17. 27, 28, Jud. 15. 3, 1 S. 2. 16; 14. 10; 15. 2, 2 S. 24. 23, 1 K. 3. 13, 2 K. 5. 20, Is. 30. 19, Jer. 4. 13; 31. 5, 6, Ps. 6. 9, 10; 20. 7; 36. 13; 37. 38. In these last exx. and many others the tense may be called the perf. of *confidence*.

(b) It often happens, esp. in the higher style, that in the midst of descriptions of the fut. the imagination suddenly conceives the act as accomplished, and interjects a perf. amidst a number of imperfs. Job 5. 20, 23 *hath redeemed*

(4. 10); Hos. 5. 5 *Judah is fallen*. This usage receives an extension among the prophets, whose imagination so vividly projects before them the event or scene which they predict that it appears realised. Is. 5. 13 מְבִלִּידֶעֶת גְּלָה עַמִּי *my people is gone into captivity*; 9. 5 כִּי יֵלֵד יֶלֶד לָנוּ *for a child has been born to us*; 9. 1 הַהֲלָכִים בַּחֹשֶׁךְ רָאוּ אֹר גָּדוֹל *they who walked in darkness have seen great light*. Is. 5. 14; 9. 2 seq., 10. 28; 11. 8, 9; 28. 2, Hos. 4. 6; 10. 7, 15, Jer. 4. 29, Am. 5. 2. The prophetic perf. is sometimes scarcely to be distinguished from perf. of confidence, Ps. 22. 22, 30.

(c) The perf. is used in the sense of the *future perf.* to indicate that an action though fut. is finished in relation to another fut. action. Gen. 24. 19 עַד אִם-כָּלוּ לִשְׁתֹּת *until they (shall) have done drinking*; 2 S. 5. 24 לְפָנֶיהָ כִּי אָז יָצָא י' *for then Je. will have gone forth*. Gen. 28. 15; 43. 9; 48. 6, 1 S. 1. 28, 2 K. 7. 3; 20. 9, Is. 4. 4; 6. 11; 16. 12, Jer. 8. 3, Mic. 5. 2, Ru. 2. 21.

Rem. 1. The prophetic perf. may be distinguished from the ordinary perf. by the fact that it is not maintained consistently, but interchanges with *impfs.* or *vav conv. perfs.*, the prophet abandoning his ideal position and returning to the actual, and so falling into the ordinary *fut.* tenses, e.g. Is. 5. 14–17. The prophetic passage may begin with *perf.*, Is. 5. 13, which is frequently introduced by כִּי *for*, לָכֵן *therefore*, or other particles, Is. 3. 8; 9. 5; or it may begin with *vav impf.*, Is. 2. 9. When further clauses with *and* are added, if the ideal position be sustained, the natural secution, *vav impf.*, may be used, Is. 9. 5, Ps. 22. 30, or simple *perf.* if verb be disconnected with *and*, Is. 5. 16. But frequently the ideal position is deserted and the ordinary *fut.* tenses, the *impf.* or *vav perf.*, are employed, Is. 5. 14, cf. v. 17, Ps. 85, 11, 12. Cf. Is. 13. 9, 10; 14. 24; 35, 2, 6; 46. 13; 47. 9; 52. 15; 60. 4.

Rem. 2. It seems but a variety of (c) when the perf. is used in questions expressing any lively feeling, as astonishment, indignation, incredulity, or the like. The speaker

imagines the act done, and expresses it in a tone conveying his feeling regarding it. Gen. 18. 12 *shall I have* (had) *pleasure!* 21. 7 *who would have said?* Ex. 10. 3; 16. 28, Jud. 9. 9 *shall I have abandoned!* Nu. 23. 10, 23, 1 S. 26. 9, 2 K. 20. 9, Jer. 30. 21, Ez. 18. 19, Hab. 2. 18, Ps. 10. 13; 11. 3; 39. 8; 80. 5, Job 12. 9. Cf. interchange of perf. and impf. Hab. 1. 2, 3, Ps. 60. 11.

Rem. 3. Owing to the want of participles expressing past time, the perf. has to be used in attributive or circumstantial clauses referring to past. Gen. 44. 4 *לא הִרְחִיקוּ* *not having gone far*; 44. 12 *הָיָה* *beginning* at the eldest; 48. 14 *guiding* his hands, Gen. 21. 14; Nu. 30. 12 *without checking*, Deu. 21. 1, Jud. 6. 19; 20. 31, 1 S. 30. 2, 1 K. 13. 18, Job 11. 16 *waters passed away*; Is. 3. 9 *without concealment*. And so to express an action prior to the main action spoken of, Ps. 11. 2. Very compressed is the language, Jud. 9. 48 *מֵה רָאִיתֶם עֲשִׂיתִי* *what ye have seen me do*. If *me* had been expressed the consn. would have been an ordinary Ar. one. Lam. 1. 10, Neh. 13. 23; cf. impf. 2 S. 21. 4, Is. 3. 15.

Rem. 4. Another verb following on perf. is usually appended with *vav impf.*, but in animated speech asyndetous perfs. are often accumulated. Deu. 32. 15, Jud. 5. 27, Is. 18. 5; 25. 12; 30. 33, Lam. 2. 16.

Rem. 5. In some instances perf. appears to express a wish (precatif perf.). Job 21. 16 the counsel *רָחֵק* *be far!* 22. 18. Lam. 1. 21 *הֵבֵאת* *bring thou*, where structure of verse requires ref. to fut; 3. 56 seq., where *v.* 55 continues 54; Ps. 18. 47. Is. 43. 9 *יִקְבְּצֵנִי* may be form of imper., and Ps. 7. 7 *עֲזִיבֵנִי* a circumst. clause. It would be strange if Heb. altogether wanted this usage, which is common to all the Shem. languages in some shape. Wright, ii. 3, Dillm. p. 406 foot, Noeldeke, p. 181, Del. Assy. Gr. § 93. The position of the verb is freer in Heb., as is usual in comparison of Ar. The usage may be allied to perf. of confidence (Ps. 10. 16; 22. 22; 31. 6; 57. 7; 116. 16), the strong wish causing the act to be conceived as accomplished.

THE SIMPLE IMPERFECT

§ 42. The simple impf. expresses an action incomplete or unfinished. Such an action may be conceived as nascent, or entering on execution (pres.), progressing, or moving on towards execution (impf.), or as ready, or about to enter upon execution (fut.). Connected with the last use is the use of impf. to express a great variety of actions which are *dependent* on something preceding, whether it be the will or desire of the speaker (juss., opt.), or his judgment or permission (potential), or on some other action, or on particles expressing *purpose* and the like (subjunctive).

The uses of the impf. are very various, and some of them rarer in prose writing; those usual in ordinary prose may be mentioned first.

§ 43. (a) The impf. expresses a *future* action, whether from the point of the speaker's present, or from any other point assumed. 1 S. 24. 21 יָדַעְתִּי כִּי מֶלֶךְ תִּמְלֹךְ I know that thou shalt be king; 2 K. 3. 27 וַיִּקַּח אֶת-בְּנוֹ אֲשֶׁר יִמְלֹךְ he took his son who was to be king; Gen. 2. 17; 3. 4; 6. 7; 37. 8; 43. 25 *were to eat*, 1 K. 7. 7, 2 K. 13. 14 *was to die*.

(b) The impf. is employed to express actions which are contingent or depending on something preceding. The shades of sense of impf. in this use of it are manifold, corresponding to Eng. *will* (of volition), *shall* (of command), *may* and *can* (of possibility or permission), *am to*, in the present; and to *would*, *should*, *might*, *could*, *was to*, in the past or indirect speech. Particularly (1) in interrogative sentences; (2) in dependent clauses with כִּי *that* and the like; and (3) after particles like אֵיךְ *how!* אולי *perhaps*, &c., and conditional particles like אם *if*. Gen. 3. 2 מִפְּרִי עֵץ-הַגֶּן 2 לא תֹאכְלוּ מִמֶּנּוּ we may eat; 3. 3 לא תֹאכְלוּ מִמֶּנּוּ ye shall not eat of it; Gen. 43. 7 הֲיָדוּעַ גִּידַע כִּי יֹאמַר were we then to know that he would say? 27. 45 לָמָּה אֲשַׁכֵּל שְׁנֵיכֶם why should I

be bereaved of you both? 44. 8 וַאֲדָנָב *and how should we steal!* 2. 19 לִרְאוֹת מִה־יִּקְרָא לוֹ *to see what he would call it;* Jud. 9. 28 מִי־שָׁכֵם כִּי נַעֲבֹדְנוּ *who is Shechem that we should serve him?* Job 9. 29 אֲנֹכִי אֶרְשָׁע *I am (have) to be guilty!* Gen. 44. 34; 47. 15, Ex. 3. 11, Deu. 7. 17, Jud. 8. 6; 17. 8, 9 *wherever he might find,* 1 S. 18. 18; 20. 2, 5 *should sit,* 23. 13, 2 S. 2. 22; 3. 33 *should* Abner (*was A. to*) *die!* 6. 9, 2 K. 8. 13, Ps. 8. 5, Job 7. 17. With אוֹלִי Gen. 16. 2; 24. 5, Nu. 23. 27, 1 S. 6. 5, 1 K. 18. 5, 2 K. 19. 4, Am. 5. 15. With אִם *if,* Gen. 18. 26, 28, 30; 30. 31, Jud. 4. 8, Am. 6. 9. See Cond. Sent.—With Job 9. 29 cf. 10. 15; 12. 4, 1 S. 14. 43; 28. 1.

(c) In particular impf. follows *final* (telic) conjunctions, as לְמַעַן *in order that,* אֲשֶׁר *that,* לְבִלְתִּי *that not,* פֶּן *lest.* Ex. 4. 5 וַאֲמִינוּ לְמַעַן *that they may believe;* Deu. 4. 40 אֲשֶׁר לָהּ יִימָב *that it may be well with thee* (cf. next clause); Gen. 3. 3 לֹא תִגְעוּ בוֹ פֶּן־תָּמָתוּן *ye shall not touch it lest ye die.* Ex. 20. 20, 2 S. 14. 14. See Final Sent.

Rem. 1. The expression מִי יוֹדֵעַ *who knows?* differs little from *perhaps,* and is followed by impf., 2 S. 12. 22, Jo. 2. 14, Jon. 3. 9. In Est. 4. 14 אִם is supplied before the verb.

§ 44. Frequentative impf.—The impf. expresses actions of general occurrence, such actions being independent of time. That which is nascent or ready to occur passes easily over into that which is of frequent or indefinite occurrence. This use of impf. is common in proverbial sayings, in comparisons, in the expression of social and other customs, and particularly of actions which, having a certain moral character, are viewed as universal, but also of actions which are or were customary in given circumstances without being necessary.

(a) Of actions for which Eng. uses the present. Gen.

10. 9 **עַל־כֵּן יֹאמַר כְּנִמְרֹד** therefore *it is said*, as Nimrod ;
 6. 21 **מִכָּל־מֵאֲכָל אֲשֶׁר יֹאכֵל** take of all food *which is eaten*
 (edible); Pr. 10. 1 **בֶּן־חָכָם יִשְׂמַח־אָב** a wise son *makes a*
father glad. Particularly with **כֵּן** so, **כַּאֲשֶׁר** as, and similar
 words. 1 S. 24. 14 **מִשַּׁל הַקְדַּמְנִי מְרָשָׁעִים יֵצֵא** *as says* the proverb, Out of the evil *cometh forth* evil ;
 Jud. 7. 5 **כַּאֲשֶׁר יִלֵּק הַכָּלָב** *as a dog laps* ; Gen. 29. 26
לֹא־יַעֲשֶׂה כֵּן בְּמִקְמֹנִי *it is not so done* in our country. Some-
 times this *is not* has the nuance of *ought not*. Gen. 20. 9
מַעֲשִׂים אֲשֶׁר לֹא־יַעֲשֶׂהוּ deeds which *ought not to be done*,
 cf. 34. 7, 2 S. 13. 12.—Gen. 50. 3, Ex. 33. 11, Deu. 1. 31, 44 ;
 2. 11, 20 ; 28. 29, Jud. 11. 40 ; 14. 10, 1 S. 5. 5 ; 19. 24, 2 S.
 5. 8 ; 13. 18 ; 19. 4, Am. 3. 7, 12, Hos. 2. 1 (cannot be counted).
 Of a universal truth, Ex. 23. 8, Deu. 16. 19 a gift *blinds*, 1 S.
 16. 7, 2 S. 11. 25 the sword *devours*, 1 K. 8. 46 no one *who*
sinneth not, Ps. 1. 3–6. Of a characteristic or habit, Gen.
 44. 5, Ex. 4. 14 *speaks* (can speak), Deu. 10. 17, 1 S. 23. 22,
 2 S. 19. 36, 2 K. 9. 20 *drives* furiously, Is. 13. 17, 18 (the
 Medes), 28. 27, 28, Ps. 1. 2, Job 9. 11–13. But also of an
 event repeated or general within a limited area. 1 S. 9. 6
כָּל אֲשֶׁר יִדְבֹּר בֹּא יִבֹּא whatever *he speaks comes true* ; 1 K.
 22. 8 **לֹא יִתְנַבֵּא עָלַי טוֹב** *he never prophesies* good about
 me. Ex. 13. 15 ; 18. 15, 2 K. 6. 12, Hos. 4. 8, 13 ; 7. 1–3,
 14–16 ; 13. 2 *kiss* calves, Am. 2. 7, 8, Is. 1. 23 ; 14. 8, Mic.
 3. 11.

(b) Of actions customary or general in the past. Gen. 2. 6
וַיַּעֲלֶה קָטָן and a mist *used to go up*. 1 S. 2. 19 **וַיַּעֲשֶׂה־לּוֹ אִמּוֹ**
תְּבוּאָנָה אֲנִיּוֹת and a little robe his mother *used to make for*
him. 2 Chr. 9. 21 once every three years **תָּרַשִׁישׁ**
וְכָל־אֲשֶׁר came the ships of Tarsh. This impf. may *distribute*
 an action over its details or particulars ; Gen. 2. 19 **וַיִּקְרָא־לּוֹ הָאָדָם**
וְהָרֶשׁ לֹא יִמְצָא whatever *he called it*. Particularly under the
 influence of a negative ; 1 S. 13. 19 **וְהָרֶשׁ לֹא יִמְצָא** a smith

was not to be found; Gen. 2. 25 וְלֹא יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ *they were not* (at any time) *ashamed*; 1 S. 1. 13 שִׁפְתֶּיהָ נָעוּת וְקוֹלָהּ לֹא יִשְׁמַע *her lips moved, but her voice was not heard*. Ex. 21. 36, 1 K. 8. 8, 27 (cf. 22. 8 in *a*); 18. 10, 2 K. 23. 9 (contrast neg. impf. and pos. perf.), Jer. 13. 7. Cf. Rem. 1.

Rem. 1. Other exx. Gen. 6. 4; 29. 2; 31. 39, Ex. 8. 20, Nu. 11. 5. 9, Deu. 2. 11, 20, Jud. 5. 8; 6. 4, 5; 17. 6, 1 S. 1. 7; 13. 18; 14. 47 (*rd.* perhaps וַיֵּשֶׁע); 18. 5; 23. 13; 25. 28, 2 S. 1. 22 *never returned*; 2. 28 *did not engage in the pursuit*; 12. 3, 31; 17. 17; 20. 18; 23. 10, 1 K. 5. 25, 28; 6. 8; 10. 5; 17. 6; 18. 10; 21. 6, 2 K. 3. 25; 4. 8; 13. 20, Jer. 36. 18, Ps. 106. 43, Job 1. 5, 1 Chr. 20. 3.

Rem. 2. This impf. is used, *e.g.*, 1. in describing a boundary line and naming its *successive* points, Jos. 16. 8, interchanging with *vav perf.*, 15. 3 and often. 2. In describing the course of an ornamentation, 1 K. 7. 15, 23 *ran round*, 2 Chr. 4. 2. 3. In stating the amount of metal that went to *each* of a class of articles, 1 K. 10. 16, 2 Chr. 9. 15; and so of the number of victims offered in a great sacrifice, 1 K. 3. 4, cf. 10. 5. 4. In describing the quantity which a vessel, &c., contained, 1 K. 7. 26. So the details of collecting and disbursing moneys, 2 K. 12. 12–17.—In 2 K. 8. 29 (9. 15) the preceding *plur.* “wounds” perhaps distributes the verb *wounded* (*perf.* 2 Chr. 22. 6), just as *the rest* does Joab’s action, 1 Chr. 11. 8, and *all the cities* David’s, 1 Chr. 20. 3, and *all the land* the effect of the flies, Ex. 8. 20, cf. Deu. 11. 24. So 2 S. 23. 10 of the people returning in parties or successively (*v.* 9 their dispersion). Jer. 52. 7, Ezr. 9. 4.

Rem. 3. Allied to § 44*a* above is the use of impf. to form attributive or adjectival clauses, descriptive of the subj. or obj. of a previous sentence. The restricted sphere of the ptcp. enlarges this usage. Gen. 49. 27 יָאֵב יִמְרֶה *Benj. is a ravening wolf*; Is. 40. 20 עֵץ לֹא-יִרְקַב *a tree that doth not rot*; Hos. 4. 14 לֹא-יָבִין עָם *an undiscerning people*; Is. 51. 2 שָׂרָה *S. your mother (who bears you)*; *v.* 12 *man that dies* (*mortal man*). 55. 13, Ps. 78. 6, Job 8. 12, cf. Ex. 12. 34,

Nu. 11. 33, Zeph. 3. 17. Is. 30. 14 *unsparingly*, Ps. 26. 1 *without wavering*. Particularly in comparisons. Job 9. 26 כְּנִשָּׁר יִמּוֹשׁ as *an eagle swooping*; 7. 2 as a servant *that longeth*. Deu. 32. 11, Hos. 11. 10, Is. 62. 1, Jer. 23. 29.

§ 45. To express single unfinished or enduring actions in the *pres.* or *past* the ptc. is usually employed in prose, with a different shade of meaning. The impf., however, is often used after certain particles, as אָז *then*, טָרָם *not yet*, בְּטָרָם *before*. Ex. 15. 1 אָז יָשַׁר מֹשֶׁה *then sang* Moses; Gen. 19. 4 וְשָׁכְבוּ טָרָם *they were not yet lain down* when, &c. 27. 33 וְאָכַל בְּטָרָם תָּבוֹא and I ate *before thou camest*. Deu. 4. 41, Jos. 8. 30; 10. 12; 22. 1, 1 K. 3. 16; 9. 11; 11. 7; 16. 21, 2 K. 12. 18; 15. 16.—Gen. 2. 5; 24. 45, 1 S. 3. 3.—Jud. 14. 18, 1 S. 2. 15, 2 K. 6. 32, Jer. 1. 5. So sometimes after עַד, Jos. 10. 13, Ps. 73. 17. See Temporal Sent.

Rem. 1. The use of impf. with interrog. is peculiar. The interrogation not only brings the action into the present, but seems to give such force to the verb that the *finite* tense may be used. Gen. 32. 30 why תִּשְׁאַל *dost thou ask?* 37. 15 אֲנִי מִבְּקֶשׁ מִהֲתִבֶּקֶשׁ *what dost thou seek?* comp. the answer מֵאַיִן יָבֹאוּ *whence came they?* with the answer בָּאוּ *they came*. Gen. 44. 7, Ex. 2. 13; 3. 3, Jud. 17. 9; 19. 17, 1 S. 1. 8; 17. 8; 28. 16, 2 S. 1. 3, 1 K. 21. 7, Job 1. 7; 2. 2; 15. 7, Is. 45. 9, 10. In some cases the questions may be freq., Is. 40. 27. Perhaps also with other strong particles, like הִנֵּה 1 S. 21. 15, Gen. 37. 7? And necessarily when ptc. is resolved into a *neg.* clause, Jud. 20. 16, Lev. 11. 47.

Rem. 2. Such particles as *then* create a space or period with which the action is contemporaneous, into which the speaker throws himself, cf. 2 K. 8. 22 where *then* = *at that* (general) *time*. In poetry the usage is extended, and appears with such words as *day, time*. Job 3. 3 perish יוֹם אֵילָד בּוֹ the day on which *I was* (am) *born*! 6. 17, Deu. 32. 35. In other cases it may be doubtful whether contemporaneousness or immediate subsequence be expressed: Job 3. 11 why *died*

(die) I not *from the womb*, came I not out of the belly *and expired?* cf. v. 13. The pointing וָאָנֹכִי would have been good prose (Jer. 20. 17), and so would *perf.* in first clause (Jer. 20. 18), but the one tense protects the other. Cf. the reverse order of events, Nu. 12. 12.

In elevated style this usage of *impf.* is common. The speaker does not bring the past into his own present, he transports himself back into the past, with the events in which he is thus face to face. Ex. 15. 5 the depths יְכַסִּימוּ *covered* (cover) *them*; Deu. 32. 10 יִמְצְאֵהוּ *found* (findeth) *him*; Ps. 80. 9 a vine from Eg. תִּפְסֶיעַ *thou bringest, thou drivest out the nations*; Job 4. 15. 16 a breath יַחֲלֶה תִּסְמֹר *passes, my hair stands up; it stops, &c.* So an instantaneous effect is graphically expressed. Ex. 15. 12 thou didst stretch thy hand תִּבְלַעְמוּ אֶרֶץ the earth *swallows them*, v. 14 the nations heard יִרְצָזוּ *they are terrified*. Is. 41. 5, Hab. 3. 10, Ps. 46. 7; 77. 17; 69. 33; 78. 20. The Eng. pres. best renders this *impf.*, our historical pres. being a similar usage. Nu. 23. 7 Balak יִנְחֵי *bringeth me*. Ps. 18. 7; 104. 6-8. Hitz. (Ps. 18. 4) so explains 1 K. 21. 6 אֲדַבֵּר *כי* *כי* is recitativum. If reading right, Jud. 2. 1 אֶעֱלֶה must rather express progressive bringing up. So perhaps 2 S. 15. 37 יָבוֹא *proceeded*. In 1 K. 7. 8 יַעֲשֶׂה is wanting in Sep.

Rem. 3. In the prophetic and higher style the *impf.* is often used of single actions where prose would express itself differently. There is also frequent interchange of *perf.* and *impf.*, e.g. Is. 5. 12; 9. 17; 10. 28; 13. 10; 14. 24; 18. 5; 19. 6, 7; 42. 25; 43. 17; 49. 13, 17; 51. 6; 60. 4, Hos. 7. 1; 12. 11, Ps. 26. 4, 5; 52. 9; 93. 3. In early writing these changes have meaning, but in later poetry, especially in the historical psalms and Job, the significance is not always apparent, and the changes look part of an unconscious traditional style. Some scholars, however, diminish the difficulty by the assumption that the *impf.* often stands for *vav impf.* See § 51, R. 5.

Rem. 4. The *impf.* is frequently used for *imper.*, even in the 2nd pers. Deu. 7. 5; 13. 5, Am. 7. 12, Hab. 3. 2, Ps. 17. 8; 64. 2; 71. 2, 20, 21; 140. 2.

THE CONVERSIVE TENSES. PERF. AND IMPF. WITH
STRONG VAV

§ 46. The conversive tenses seem the result of two things: first, the feeling of the *connexion* of two actions, and that the second belongs to the sphere of the first, a connexion expressed by *vav*; and, second, that effort of the lively imagination already noticed under the simple tense-forms (§ 41 *b*, § 45, R. 2, 3), by which an impf. is interjected among perfs., and conversely, a perf. among impfs. These lively transportations of the imagination, which appear only occasionally in the case of the simple tenses, have in this instance given rise to two distinct fixed tense-expressions, the *vav conv. impf.* and the *vav conv. perf.* In usage the former has become the historical or narrative tense, and the latter the usual expression for the fut. or freq. when connected with preceding context by *and*. The actual *genesis* of these two tense-forms belongs, however, to a period lying behind the present state of the language. They are now virtually *simple* forms, having the meaning of the preceding tenses, impf. or perf., and it is doubtful if it is legitimate to analyse them, and treat *vav impf.* for ex. as *and* with an impf. in any of the senses which it might have if standing alone.—It is the shortened forms of impf. that are usually employed with *vav*, when these exist; but this is by no means universal.

IMPERFECT WITH STRONG VAV. VAV CONV. IMPF.

§ 47. *Vav conv. impf.* follows a simple perf. in any of the senses of the perf. In usage, however, it has become a tense-form in these meanings of the perf. in narrative style, though no perf. immediately precedes. If the connexion of *vav* and impf. be broken through anything such as a neg. or other word coming between, the discourse returns to the

simple *perf.* Gen. 1. 5 וַיִּקְרָא לְאֹרֶךְ... וַלְחֹשֶׁךְ קָרָא Gen. 4. 4, 5 וַיֵּשַׁע י' אֶל-הָבֶל וְאֶל-קַיִן לֹא שָׁעָה 5 and Je. *had respect* to Abel, *but* to Cain *he had not respect*.

As to the kind of connexion between the preceding and *vav impf.* the latter may express either what is strictly consequential, or what is merely successive in time, or what is only successive in the mind of the speaker. In the last case the event or fact expressed by *vav impf.* may really be identical with the preceding event, and a repetition of it, or synchronous with it, or even anterior to it; the speaker expresses them in the order in which they occur to him, so that the *and* is merely connective, though the form retains its conversive meaning. Gen. 40. 23 וַיִּשְׁכַּח הוּא... לֹא זָכַר *he remembered not* Joseph, *and forgot him*; Jud. 16. 10 וַיִּתְּנֵם אֵלַי כְּזָבִים thou *hast cheated* me, *and told* me lies. With *vav perf.*, Jud. 14. 12 אִם הִגֵּד תִּגִּידוּ לִי אם הִגֵּד תִּגִּידוּ לִי *if ye will tell it* me, *and find it out*. After עֲשֵׂה *to do*, *vav impf.* is often merely explanatory, 1 K. 18. 13. אֲתָּה אֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי וְאֲחֵבָא what *I did and hid*, &c. Gen. 31. 26, Ex. 1. 18; 19. 4, Jud. 9. 16, 1 K. 2. 5, 2 Chr. 2. 2, cf. Neh. 13. 17. 2 S. 14. 5 I am a widow וַיָּמָת אִישִׁי *and my husband is dead*. Jud. 2. 21 וַיָּמָת אִישִׁי יְהוֹשֻׁעַ *which Joshua left and died*. So *vav impf.* often merely sums up the result of a preceding narrative, Jud. 3. 30 וַתִּכְנַע מוֹאָב *so Moab was subdued*; 8. 28.

§ 48. (a) *Vav impf.* continues a *perf.* in sense of Eng. past; and it is usual in this sense in narrative, although no *perf.* actually precedes. Gen. 3. 13 הִנָּחַשׁ הָשִׂיאֲנִי וָאָכַל the serpent *deceived me, and I ate*. 4. 1; 7. 19, 1 S. 15. 24. With neg., Gen. 4. 5 unto Cain לֹא שָׁעָה וַיִּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד *he had not respect, and C. was very angry*. Gen. 8. 9, Jer. 20. 17, Job 3. 10; 32. 3 did not find an answer *and condemn* (so as to condemn). With interrog., Gen. 12. 19.—When

vav is separated from verb, Gen. 31. 33 וַיִּבֶּא . . . וְלֹא מָצָא 41. 21, Jud. 6. 10.

(b) It continues perf. in sense of Eng. perf. with *have*. Gen. 3. 17 כִּי שָׁמַעְתָּ לְקוֹל אִשְׁתֶּךָ וַתֹּאכַל *hast hearkened and eaten*. 16. 5 וְאֶקַּל *and I am despised*; 32. 31. With interr., Deu. 4. 33 וַיְהִי א' קוֹל עַם הַשָּׁמַע *has a people heard the voice of God and lived?* With neg. 1 S. 15. 19 וְלָמָּה לֹא-שָׁמַעְתָּ בְּקוֹל י' וַתַּעַט *why hast thou not obeyed, but hast flown upon the spoil?* 1 S. 19. 17, Job 9. 4.—Jos. 4. 9 he set up 12 stones וַיְהִיו שָׁם *and they are there to this day*. Is. 50. 7, Jer. 8. 6. Gen. 32. 5, 1 S. 19. 5.

(c) In the sense of plup. Gen. 39. 13 כִּי עָזַב בְּגָדוֹ וַיֵּגָס *had left his garment and fled*; 31. 34 וַיִּקְחָה . . . וַתִּשְׁמֹם *had taken the Teraphim, and put them in the camel's saddle, and sitten down upon them*. Gen. 27. 1; 26. 18, Ex. 15. 19, Nu. 21. 26, Jos. 10. 1, Jud. 4. 11, 1 S. 30. 1, 2, 2 S. 18. 18, 1 K. 2. 41. Is. 39. 1 כִּי חָלָה וַיַּחֲזֶק *heard that he had been sick, and was better*.

(d) After hypothetical or conditional perf. 1 S. 25. 34 לוּלִי מְהֵרָה וַתָּבֵאִי (so *rd.*) *unless thou hadst made haste and come*; Ex. 20. 25 כִּי חֲרַפָּה הִנֵּפְתָּ עָלֶיהָ וַתַּחֲלִלָה *hast thou lifted up thy iron upon it, thou hast polluted it*. Pr. 11. 2 בָּא זְדוֹן וַיִּבֶּא קְלוֹן *has pride come, shame has come* (when pride comes then, &c.), cf. 18. 3.—Nu. 5. 27, Ps. 139. 11, Pr. 18. 22, Job 9. 16; 23. 13. In Opt. Sent. Jos. 7. 7, Is. 48. 18.

Rem. 1. The contrast in such passages as Gen. 32. 31 רָאִיתִי א' וַתִּנָּצַל נַפְשִׁי I have seen God *and* (yet) *my life is preserved* hardly lies in the *vav*, but is suggested by the two events. 2 S. 3. 8. Neither is it probable that the *vav* expresses an *inference*; Job 2. 3 וַתְּסִיחֵנִי is not, *and so* (so that) *thou settest me on*. The ref. is rather to Satan's insinuation, ch. 1. 9 seq.

Rem. 2. It is questionable whether *vav impf.* has the

sense of plup. except in continuance of a perf. of that meaning. When *and* introduces something *anterior* to the general narrative, it is usually disconnected with the verb, which is then preceded by its subj. (§ 39 c). There are a few peculiar cases, Ex. 32. 29, 1 S. 14. 24, 1 K. 13. 12, Is. 39. 1, Jer. 39. 11, Zech. 7. 2, Neh. 2. 9. There is nothing to show that Ex. 32. 29 is anterior, it seems parallel to v. 26, 27. In 1 S. 14. 24 Sep. has a different text in which וַיֵּאָל stands quite regularly. In 1 K. 13. 12 the sense requires hiph. וַיִּרְאוּ *and they showed*. Possibly Is. 39. 1 should *rd.* as 2 K. 20. 12 כִּי שָׁמַע, though the mere fact of a different reading is not conclusive. See Driver's exhaustive note p. 84.

§ 49 (a) Vav impf. continues a perf. of experience, expressing a common truth. Is. 40. 24 נָשַׁף בָּהֶם וַיִּבָּשׂוּ he blows upon them, *and they wither*; Job 7. 9 כָּלָה עָנָן וַיֵּלֶךְ the cloud wastes away *and vanishes*. Nah. 3. 16, Job 14. 2; 24. 2, 11. So in continuance of a ptcp. with this meaning. Am. 5. 8 הַקּוֹרֵא לַיָּם וַיִּשְׁפְּכֵם who calleth the waters of the sea, *and poureth them*; 9. 5.—Gen. 49. 17, 1 S. 2. 6, Jer. 10. 13, Am. 6. 3, Mic. 7. 3, Nah. 1. 4, Ps. 34. 8, cf. v. 21, Job 12. 18, 22–25, Pr. 21. 22.

(b) In continuance of prophetic perf. Is. 9. 5 בֶּן נִתַּן לָנוּ וַיִּקְרָא a son has been given us, *and the government is laid* upon his shoulder, *and they have called*. Ps. 22. 30 אָכְלוּ וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲווּ all the fat of the earth *have eaten and worshipped*. In such cases the *fut.* is almost necessary in Engl. owing to our different way of thinking. Is. 5. 25; 24. 18; 48. 20, 21, Mic. 2. 13, Jer. 8. 16, Ps. 20. 9. After perf. of confidence, Ps. 109. 28. With no preceding perf., but stating the issue of actions just described, Is. 2. 9 וַיִּשַׁח וַיִּשְׁפֹּל אִישׁ אָדָם therefore men *are brought down, and man humbled* (punishment, not practice as A.V.), cf. 5. 15; 44. 12, 13. Job 5. 15, 16; 36. 7. Or confident expectation, Ps. 64. 8–10 וַיִּרֶם *hath shot at them, &c.* 94. 22, 23; 37. 40.

§ 50. (a) Vav impf. continues any verbal form as inf. or ptcp. which is used in a sense equivalent to a perf., and even a simple impf. having reference to past time. Gen. 39. 18 **וָאָקְרָא בְּהִרְיָמִי קוֹלִי** when I lifted up my voice *and cried*; 35. 3 **לְאֵל הָעֲנָה אֹתִי וַיְהִי עִמָּדִי** who answered me, *and was with me*. See exx. § 96, and R. 2, and § 100 e. Gen. 27. 33; 28. 6, 1 K. 18. 18, Ps. 50. 16 (past is reviewed).—Ps. 3. 5 **קוֹלִי אֶל־י' אָקְרָא וַיַּעֲנֵנִי** I cried aloud unto Je., *and he heard me*. Ps. 52. 9; 95. 10, 1 S. 2. 29, 1 K. 20, 33, Deu. 2. 12, Jer. 52. 7, Hos. 11. 4, cf. Gen. 37. 18.

(b) Vav impf. may naturally follow anything which forms a starting-point for a development, though not a verb, such as a statement of time, a *casus pendens*, or the like. Gen. 22. 4 **וַיִּשָּׂא אֶת־עֵינָיו בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי** on the third day *he lifted up* his eyes; Is. 6. 1 **וַאֲרָאָה הַמֶּלֶךְ מוֹת הַמָּלָךְ** 1 S. 4. 20; 21. 6, Hos. 11. 1, Ps. 138. 3. 1 K. 15. 13 **וְגַם אֶת־מ' אָמָר וַיִּסְרָהּ מִגְּבִירָה** and also Maacha his mother *he removed* from being dowager, 12. 17. Hos. 13. 6 **וַיִּשְׂבְּעוּ כְּמִרְעִיתָם** *the more* their pasture, *the more they ate themselves full*. Gen. 22. 24, 2 K. 16. 14, Jer. 6. 19, Mic. 2. 13, Ex. 14. 20. After הנה Nu. 22. 11. In 2 S. 11. 12 **וּמִמָּחֶרֶת** begins v. 13. Similarly after a clause stating the ground or reason. 1 S. 15. 23 **וַיִּמְאָסָה מִמֶּלֶךְךָ . . . כִּי אָסַף** because thou hast rejected the word of Je. *he has rejected* thee from being king. 1 K. 10. 9, Is. 45. 4; 48. 5, Job 36. 9, Ps. 59. 16 (Hitz. וִילִינוּ), cf. 1 S. 2. 16. Pr. 25. 4 (inf. abs.).

And vav impf. regularly continues another vav impf., as Nu. 22. 21, 22 **וַיִּתְחַבֵּשׁ . . . וַיִּלְךָ . . . וַיַּחֲרָאֵף א' וַיִּקֶּם בל'** *and Balaam arose and saddled his ass, and went . . . and the anger of God was kindled*.

§ 51. In such sentences as *and in course of time Cain brought*, or, *and when they were in the field Cain rose up*, i.e. when the circumstances, temporal or adverbial, under which the action was performed are stated, the language

prefers to use co-ordinate clauses, prefixing **וַיְהִי** *and it was*. Gen. 4. 3 **וַיְהִי כִּמְקֹץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא קַיִן** *and it was in course of time that (and) Cain brought*; 4. 8 **וַיְהִי בְּהִיּוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה** *and it was when they were in the field that C. rose up*. This construction is the usual one in prose narrative. See for variety of usage Gen. 12. 11, 14; 19. 34; 21. 22; 22. 20; 24. 52; 26. 8; 27. 1; 29. 13; 41. 8, Jud. 1. 14; 11. 4, 1 S. 10. 11; 11. 11 end, 2 S. 2. 23.

Rem. 1. Such a sentence as *and when they saw her they praised her* may be made in various ways. 1. . . . **וַיְהִי בְּרֹאֲתָם וַיְהַלְלוּ**. 2. . . . **בְּרֹאֲתָם וַיְהַלְלוּ**. 3. . . . **וַיְהַלְלוּ וַיִּרְאוּ**. The first is usual; the second with inf. back in the clause is classical, *e.g.* Gen. 32. 26; 34. 7 (35. 9); the third not unusual with *see, hear, and finish* **בָּלָה** (24. 19; 30. 1; 37. 21, Ex. 34. 33, 2 S. 11. 27), but also in other cases. Other forms are rarer, *e.g.* Gen. 27. 34 **וַיְהַלְלוּ בְּרֹאֲתָם** without *and* (cf. 2 S. 15. 10); or mainly late, as **וַיְהַלְלוּ וַיִּבְרָאוּתָם** or **הֵלְלוּ . . . וַיִּבְרָאוּ** with *and* at the beginning.

The secution to **וַיְהִי** is not always vav impf., though this is usual. These forms appear 1. **וַיְהִי . . . וַיָּבֵא ק'**. 2. **וַיְהִי**. of 2, Gen. 40. 1, Ex. 16. 27, Deu. 9. 11, Jos. 10. 27, 1 S. 18. 30, 1 K. 11. 4; 14. 25; 15. 29; 17. 17. Of 3, Gen. 7. 10; 15. 12; 22. 1, Ex. 12. 29, 1 S. 18. 1, 2 S. 3. 6, 2 K. 2. 9. In 4 **הֵנָּה** is usually followed by ptc. or nominal sent.

Rem. 2. Ex. of vav impf. after stative verb, Is. 3. 16, *are haughty and walk*; Ps. 16. 9. The impf. after **אָז**, &c. referring to the past (§ 45) is also continued by vav impf. Jos. 8. 30, 31; 10. 12; 22. 1, 1 K. 3. 16; 11. 7 perf., 2 K. 12. 18. On the other hand, the secution of fut. perf. (§ 41 c) is usually vav perf. or simple impf., Jud. 9. 9, 1 S. 26. 9, Is. 4. 4; 55. 10, 11, Gen. 26. 10; 43. 9. So very often the proph. perf. (§ 41 b) and perf. of confidence is continued by vav perf., the ideal position not being maintained. Gen. 9. 13; 17. 20, Nu. 24. 17, Deu. 15. 6, 2 K. 5. 20, Is. 2. 11; 43. 14.

Rem. 3. In the brief language of poetry vav impf. some-

times expresses a dependence which is usually expressed by **כִּי**. Is. 51. 12, 13 **מִי־אַתָּה וּמִי־יִרְאֶה** who art thou *that thou fearest?* Ps. 144. 3 with 8. 5. Cf. Is. 49. 7.

Rem. 4. Vav impf. express the *ingress* or entrance upon realisation of the second action in connection with the first. But the second is confined to the sphere of the first, and has not independent duration, as an unconnected impf. might have. Thus **וַיֹּאמֶר וַיְהִי** *he said, and it was*, is all bounded by one circle, so that *and it was* becomes in usage the expression of a finished fact, taking on the quality of the preceding perf. Hence vav impf. comes to stand independently in the sense of the perf. It may be interjected like the perf. amidst other forms (§ 41 *b*), Ps. 55. 18, 19, Hab. 1. 10, or stand unconnected with immediately preceding forms, Ps. 8. 6 *and thou didst let him want*, adding merely another fact; cf. 2 S. 19. 2, where *mourns* is a larger idea than “weeps” which it embraces (unless “mourns” were understood of successive fits of lamentation). The fact expressed by vav. impf. may be completed really or only ideally. Jer. 38. 9 *and he is dead* (must die) of hunger; Job 10. 8 *and thou hast swallowed me up*; 10. 22 *and it has shone* (its light is) as darkness. Cf. the instructive pass. Nu. 12. 12.

In such poetical passages as Job 4. 5; 6. 21; 14. 10, where vav impf. appears to follow a present, it is not the vav impf. but the preceding verbs that are peculiar. The vigorous poetical style expresses the completed acts *touch, see, die*, by the impf. (pres.), cf. 14. 10 *b*.—It is not always easy to perceive the significance of the changes in secution; cf. Am. 9. 5 with Ps. 104. 32, Hos. 8. 13, Mic. 6. 16, Ps. 42. 6 with *v*. 12, Job 7. 17, 18; 9. 20, Ps. 52. 9.

Rem. 5. The use of the impf., particularly in poetry, can hardly be accounted for by supposing that it expresses in every case some meaning distinctively belonging to the simple impf. This difficulty has induced some scholars to assume that the vav conv. forms may be broken up and still retain the conversive sense. Hitz. proceeds on these principles: 1. vav and the verb may be separated, so that **וַיִּקְטֹל . . . וַיִּקְטֹל** = **וַיִּקְטֹל** vav perf.; and **וַיִּקְטֹל . . . וַיִּקְטֹל** =

וַיִּקְטֹל, and so יִקְטֹל . . . ! = וַיִּקְטֹל. Job. 5. 11; 28. 25, Is. 29. 16, Ps. 22. 22; 27. 10; 44. 10, Job 3. 25^b; 4. 11, Jer. 44. 22.¹ 2. The simple impf. forms without vav may be equivalent to the convers. forms where the latter might have stood, viz. at the *head* of the clause, so that יִקְטֹל, וַיִּקְטֹל = וַיִּקְטֹל and וַיִּקְטֹל = וַיִּקְטֹל, Ps. 8. 7; 18. 12; 44. 11; 81. 8; 138. 3; 139. 13, Hos. 6. 1. 3. The simple impf. forms (without vav in the clause) may be equivalent to the convers. forms in the middle of a clause, just because there the vav conv. forms could not stand, the vav necessarily falling away! Ps. 32. 5; 60. 12; 114. 3. Cf. Hitzig on Ps. 32. 5; 30. 9; 39. 4; 116. 3, Jer. 15. 6; 44. 22.

The exx. cited by Ew. indicate that he proceeds virtually on the same principles. 1. Ps. 69. 22 impf. disjoined from vav (in secution to vav impf.). 2. Ps. 78. 15 no vav but impf. at head of the clause where vav conv. impf. might have stood. So v. 26, 49, 50. 3. Ps. 81. 7 no vav in the clause and impf. (after perf.) not at the head. So Ps. 106. 18; 107. 6, 13. Driver admits of two cases: 1. Separation of vav by tmesis, but only with strictly *modified* form (יִקְטֹל &c.). And 2. strictly modified form at head of clause without vav. If the principle be admitted at all, however, it will be necessary to go further, because the strictly modified forms are so few, and even they are not always employed.

In regard to 1, 3 of Hitz. above, it is certain that the presence or absence of a preceding vav has no effect on the usage of impf. in the middle of a clause.

It is not unnatural that in rapid and vigorous speech the vav might drop off when the verb stands at the head of a clause, particularly among other vav impf. forms, as Ps. 78. 15, 26. Comp. Ps. 106. 17 with Nu. 16. 32; 26. 10; Hos. 6. 1, Pr. 7. 7. Cf. Ps. 18. 12, 14, 16, 38, 39, 44, with the same verses in 2 S. 22.

Rem. 6. In some cases vav impf. is pointed as simple vav, e.g. Is. 10. 13 וְאִסִּיר, וְאִרְדָּה, 43. 28 וְאֶחָלַל, 48. 3; 51. 2;

¹ Hitz. extends the principle to prose, e.g. Deu. 2. 12, Jos. 15. 63, 2 S. 28 (on Job 20. 19).

57. 17; 63. 3-5, Zech. 8. 10, Ps. 104. 32; 107. 26-29. In most of these cases the peculiarity belongs to the *first* pers. In some of them the vav has evidently conversive force, *e.g.* Is. 43. 28; 51. 2; in others, *e.g.* Is. 10. 13, it may be doubtful whether the impf. be not a graphic pres. or freq. There seems no doubt that according to the Massor. tradition the strong vav received in some instances a lighter pronunciation. On similar light vav with Juss. cf. § 65, R. 6.

Rem. 7. Strong vav is also used with Cohort. This form had no doubt originally a wider sense as an intensive. In some cases a certain force or liveliness may still appear in coh. with vav. conv., *e.g.* Gen. 41. 11 וַנִּחְלָמָה *and why! we dreamed*, 32. 6, Ps. 3. 6; but often any additional emphasis is not to be detected, the form being partly rhythmical, 2 S. 22. 24, or probably, since coh. and juss. make up a single tense-form, partly used as the natural parallel to the juss. forms of vav impf. The use of strong vav with coh. is sporadic. It is rare in the prophets, and most common in the personal narratives in Ezr., Neh., and Dan.

PERFECT WITH STRONG VAV. VAV CONV. PERF.

§ 52. *Vav perf.* follows a simple impf. in any of its uses, and has the same use. It has, however, in practice become a tense-form, used in the sense of impf., particularly as fut. and freq., although no impf. precedes. When a neg. or other word must come between the *vav* and perf., the discourse returns to the simple impf. Is. 11. 6 וְגַר זֵאֵב עִם-כֶּבֶשׂ *and the wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid*; Hos. 2. 9 וּבִקְשָׁתָם וְלֹא תִמְצָא *and she shall seek them, and shall not find them*. Gen. 12. 12, 1 S. 1. 11.

§ 53. (a) *Vav perf.* continues impf. in the sense of *fut.*, and its use in this sense is general, although no impf. immediately precedes. 1 K. 22. 22 אֵצֶא וְהָיִיתִי רוּחַ שָׁקֶר *I will go out and be a lying spirit*; Jud. 6. 16 אֲהִיָּה עִמָּךְ

וְהִפִּיתִי *I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite* Midian. With interrog. Ex. 2. 7 וְקָרָאתִי הָאֱלֹהִים shall I go and call? Jud. 15. 18, Ru. 1. 11, 1 S. 23. 2. With neg. Jer. 22. 10 לֹא יָשׁוּב עוֹד וְרָאָה he shall no more return, and see his native land. Gen. 18. 18; 24. 7, 38, 40; 40. 13, 19; 46. 33; 50. 25.

(b) It continues the impf. when it is contingent or dependent on something foregoing, and in general in the senses mentioned § 43 b. *E.g.* of volition, 1 S. 17. 32 עֲבֹדָה יֵלֵךְ thy servant *will go and fight*. Of command, Ex. 20. 24 מִזֶּבֶחַ אֲדָמָה תַעֲשֶׂה לִּי וְזָבַחְתָּ an altar of earth shalt thou make me, and sacrifice upon it; v. 9.—Gen. 37. 26 what gain כִּי נַהַרְג אֶת־אֶחָיו וְכִסִּינוּ אֶת־דַּמּוֹ that we should kill our brother, and cover his blood? 1 S. 29. 8.—Gen. 27. 12 אֵילִי יִמְשְׁנִי וְהִיִּיתִי כְּמִתְעַתֵּעַ perhaps he may feel me, and I shall be as one that mocks him. 2 K. 19. 4, Nu. 22. 11, 2 S. 16. 12.—2 K. 14. 10 וְלָמָּה תִתְנַגֵּר בְּרַעַה why shouldst thou provoke misfortune and fall? Jer. 40. 15.—Gen. 39. 9 וְחָטָאתִי . . . אֵיךְ אֶעֱשֶׂה how should I do this great evil and sin! 2 S. 12. 18 how shall we tell him, and he will take on (how if . . . he will, &c.).—Jud. 1. 12 לֹא יִפְּסֹד אִשֶּׁר יַכֶּה קָם וְלָכְדָה . . . וְנָתַתִּי לוֹ whoever smites Kirjath Sepher, and takes it, I will give, &c. Gen. 44. 9. After עַד אֲשֶׁר Gen. 29. 8, Jud. 16. 2, 1 S. 1. 22, 2 S. 10. 5, Hos. 5. 15. After בְּטָרֶם Ex. 1. 19, 1 S. 2. 15 in a *freq.* sense. See Cond. Sent.

(c) It continues an impf. following telic particles. Gen. 32. 12 וְהִפִּיתִי פְּרִיבָא lest he come and smite me. Is. 28. 13 וְנִשְׁבְּרוּ וְנִשְׁבְּרוּ לְמַעַן יֵלְכוּ וְנִשְׁבְּרוּ that they may go, and fall and be broken, &c. With וְלֹא that not Deu. 19. 10; 23. 15.—Gen. 3. 22; 19. 19, Ex. 1. 10, Deu. 4. 16, 19; 6. 15, 1 S. 9. 5, Is. 6. 10, Hos. 2. 5, Am. 5. 6.—Gen. 12. 13, Nu. 15. 40, Deu. 4. 1; 6. 18.

Rem. 1. It is rarer that *impf.* with simple *vav* is used instead of *vav perf.* after the particles in *b, c*, as Ps. 2. 12 וְתִאָּבֵדוּ וְתִאָּאֵף לֵאלֹהֵיכֶם lest he be angry *and ye perish*. In most of the cases the verbs are parallel (just as in very many other cases they are asyndetous), *e.g.* Is. 40. 27 (לָמָּה); Ex. 23. 12, Is. 41. 20 (לָמָּעַן). And *vav* with *impf.* has often almost the force of a wish, and *vav* with *impf.* expresses purpose. Jer. 20. 10 (*cohor.*), Nu. 22. 6, 1 K. 18. 5.

§ 54. *Vav perf.* continues an *impf.* expressing what is customary or general (*freq. impf.*) in *pres.* or *past.* (a) Ex. 1. 19 וְיֵלְדוּ הַמִּיֻּלְּדֹת תְּבוּאָה בְּטָרֶם before the midwife comes they are delivered; Hos. 7. 7 כָּלֶם יִחַמוּ כַתְנֹור כָּלֶם יִחַמוּ כַתְנֹור they all get heated like an oven, and devour their judges; Is. 36. 6 אֲשֶׁר יִסְמְךָ אִישׁ עָלָיו וְבָא בְכַפּוֹ on which one leans, and it goes into his hand; Am. 5. 19 כְּאֲשֶׁר יָנוּס כְּאֲשֶׁר יָנוּס as a man flees from a lion, and a bear meets him. Ex. 18. 16, Deu. 5. 21; 11. 10, Is. 29. 8, 11, 12, Jer. 17. 5–8; 20. 9, Ez. 29. 7, Mic. 2. 1, 2, Pr. 4. 16; 16. 29; 18. 10, 17.

(b) Very commonly in the *past.* Gen. 2. 6 וַיֵּאָדָּר יַעֲלֶה וַיֵּאָדָּר . . . a mist used to go up, *and water*; 2. 10 וַיִּפְרָד וַיִּפְרָד from there it separated itself, *and became* four heads; 1 S. 2. 19, 20, and a little robe אִמּוֹ תַעֲשֶׂה־לוֹ אִמּוֹ תַעֲשֶׂה־לוֹ his mother used to make for him, *and bring it up to him* every year. Gen. 6. 4; 29. 2, 3; 31. 8; 38. 9, Ex. 17. 11, Nu. 21. 8, 9, 1 K. 18. 10. This use of *vav perf.* is very common in graphic descriptions of past events that were customary or habitual, and in giving the details of a scene. Gen. 29. 2, 3 (watering of the flocks), Ex. 33. 7–11 (procedure with the Tabernacle), Jud. 2. 18, 19 (what happened when a Judge was raised up), Jud. 6. 2–6 (details of a Midianite raid), 1 S. 1. 4–7 (Elkanah's case with his two wives), 1 S. 2. 13–16 (practice of the priests), 1 S. 17. 34–36 (David's

experiences with wild beasts), Am. 4. 7, 8 (a drought), 1 K. 5. 6–8 (Solomon's menage).

Rem. 1. (1) The story is generally introduced by **וְהָיָה** and it used to be, followed by **אָם** or **כִּי** with perf. (simple perf. Nu. 11. 8), sometimes without **וְהָיָה** (Jud. 2. 18); or by freq. impf. Ex. 33. 7. (2) Details are often introduced or a new start made in the narrative by **וְהָיָה**. (3) When vav is disjoined from the verb the simple freq. impf. is employed. (4) The writer does not always consistently continue vav perf. or freq. impf., but falls into simple narrative with vav impf., &c., 1 S. 2. 16, Jud. 6. 4; 12. 5, 6. The passage 1 S. 17. 34 seq. is freq., **וַיָּקָם** having the force of a vigorous supposition (when he rose up).

The use of vav perf. as freq. is exceedingly free; it may occur in any connexion, introducing an additional trait or an entirely new fact. Is. 6. 3 **וַיִּקְרָא זֶה אֶל־זֶה** and one cried (continuously) to the other; 2 S. 12. 16 **וַיָּבֹא וַיֵּלֶן וַיִּשְׁכַּב** and he went in and lay all night (the child died on 7th day). 1 S. 7. 16 **וַיֵּלֶךְ וַיִּהְיֶה** and he used to go yearly (following a historical narrative); 1 K. 9. 25 **וַיַּעֲלֶה שְׁשָׁלֹשׁ** and Sol. offered thrice a year (a new point). 1 S. 16. 23; 27. 9, 1 K. 4. 7, 2 K. 3. 4, cf. Gen. 37. 3.

§ 55. Vav perf. continues verbal forms belonging to the sphere of impf., or equivalent to it in meaning, as (a) imper., coh., juss.; (b) infin.; (c) ptc.

(a) 1 S. 8. 22 **וְהִמְלִכְתָּם שָׁמַע בְּקוֹלָם** listen to their voice, and appoint a king; 1 K. 2. 31 **וַיִּפְגַּע־בּוֹ וַיִּקְבְּרֵהוּ** fall upon him, and bury him. Gen. 6. 14; 19. 2; 45. 19, Ex. 18. 19–22, 1 S. 12. 24; 15. 3, 18, 2 S. 19. 34, 1 K. 2. 36; 17. 13, Jer. 25. 15. So after inf. abs. as general imper. (§ 88 b), Deu. 1. 16; 31. 26, Jer. 32. 14. Cohort., Gen. 31. 44 **נִכְרְתָה בְרִית בֵּינָנוּ וְהָיָה לָעֵד** let us make a cov. and it shall be a witness; Ru. 2. 7. After juss., Ex. 5. 7 **הֵם יִלְכוּ וַיִּקְשְׁשׁוּ תִבֵּן** let them go themselves, and gather straw. 1 K. 1. 2; 22. 13. Gen. 1. 14; 28. 3.

(b) Infin.—In ref. to fut., 2 K. 18. 32 **וְלִקְחָתִי עַד־בָּאִי**

till I come *and take* you; Jud. 8. 7 **בָּתָּת י' אֶת־זֶבַח בְּיָדִי** when Je. gives Zebah into my hand *I will thrash*, &c. Gen. 27. 45, Ex. 1. 16; 7. 5, Jud. 6. 18, 1 S. 10. 2, 8, 1 K. 2. 42, 2 K. 10. 2, 3. So inf. abs. for finite verb, Is. 5. 5; 31. 5. After inf. in *freq.* sense, Am. 1. 11 **עַל־רַדְפוֹ אָחִיו וְשָׁחַת** *and stifled his compassions*; Jer. 7. 9, 10 **הַגִּנֵּב רָצַח** *do ye steal, murder, commit adultery* . . . **וּבֵאתֶם** *and then come and stand* before me! 23. 14.

(c) Ptcp.—In ref. to fut., Ex. 7. 17 . . . **הִנֵּה אֲנִכִּי מִכָּה** **וְנִהְפְּנוּ לָדָם** behold *I will smite* the waters, *and they shall be turned* into blood. So v. 27, 28; 8. 17; 17. 6, Deu. 4. 22, Jos. 1. 13, 1 S. 14. 8, 1 K. 2. 2; 13. 2, 3; 20. 36, Jer. 21. 9; 25. 9. In a contingent or *freq.* sense, Ex. 21. 12 **מִכָּה אִישׁ** **וּמָת** any one who smites a man *so that he dies*; 2 S. 14. 10 **הַמְדַּבֵּר אֵלַיָּהוּ וַהֲבֵאתוֹ אֵלַי** whoever speaks to thee *bring him to me* (it is scarcely necessary to read **וְהֵבֵאתוֹ**, cf. Jer. 2. 27, Song 5. 9, Jos. 2. 17, 20). 1 S. 2. 13, 14 **כָּל־אִישׁ זֹבֵחַ זֶבַח** **וְבָא** whenever any one sacrificed the priest's man *would come* . . . v. 14. Nu. 21. 8, 2 S. 17. 17, Mic. 3. 5.

§ 56. Vav perf. may follow anything which supplies the ground or condition of a new development. Hence it forms the apodosis to temporal, causal, and conditional sentences or their equivalents, *casus pendens*, &c. Gen. 3. 5 **בְּיוֹם** **אָכַלְכֶם וְנִפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם** on the day ye eat *your eyes shall be opened*. Obad. 8. Hos. 1. 4 **עוֹד מְעַט וּפָקַדְתִּי** yet a little, *and I will visit*; and often with **עוֹד**, Ex. 17. 4, Is. 10. 25; 21. 16; 29. 17, cf. 16. 14; 18. 5, 1 S. 2. 31, 1 K. 13. 31.—Is. 6. 7 **נָגַע זֶה עַל־שַׁפְּתֶיךָ וְסָר עֲוֹנֶךָ** this has touched thy lips, *and thine iniquity shall depart*. Ps. 25. 11 **לְמַעַן שְׁמֶךָ י' וְסָלַחְתָּ** for thy name's sake *pardon*. Is. 3. 16, 17; 37. 29, Nu. 14. 24, Jud. 11. 8, 1 K. 20. 28, 2 K. 19. 28.—*Casus pendens*, Is. 9. 4 **כָּל־סָאוֹן סָאוֹן . . . וְהִיתָה** for every boot of him that trampeth in the fray . . . *shall be* for burning; 10. 26

וּמִטֵּהוּ עַל-הַיָּם וּנְשָׂאוֹ and his rod upon the sea, *he shall lift it up*. Nu. 14. 31, 1 S. 25, 27, 2 S. 14. 10. After הִנֵּה. Nu. 14. 40 הִנֵּנוּ וְעָלִינוּ; Jer. 23. 39 הִנְנִי וְנָשִׂיתִי (so *rd.* = וּנְשָׂאתִי). Ez. 34. 11. Cf. Gen. 47. 23. In all the above uses of vav the apod. has a certain emphasis.

And, of course, vav perf. continues another vav perf. Gen. 3. 22 וְחַי . . . וְאָכַל . . . וְלָקַח . . . פְּנֵי-יִשְׁלַח. Deu. 11. 18-20.

§ 57. When there is an adverbial clause the phrase וְהָיָה *and it shall be*, or, *was* (freq.), is often prefixed, particularly when the actions are *fut.* or *frequentative*. Ex. 22. 26 וְהָיָה וְהָיָה וְשָׁמַעְתִּי and *when he shall cry* unto me, *I will hear*; Nu. 21. 9 וְחַי . . . וְהָיָה אִם-נִשְׁסָה אֶת-אִישׁ וְהָבִיט . . . וְחַי and *it was* if a serpent had bitten a man, *he looked . . . and lived*; Jud. 6. 3 וְהָיָה אִם-זָרַע יִשְׂרָאֵל וְעָלָה מִדְּיָן and *it was* when Israel had sown, Midian *used to come up*. Gen. 24. 14; 27. 40, 44. 31, Ex. 1. 10; 4. 8, 9; 17. 11; Deu. 17. 18, Jud. 4. 20, 1 S. 3. 9; 16. 16, 1 K. 1. 21; 11. 38.—Gen. 30. 41; 38. 9, Jud. 19. 30, 1 S. 16. 23, 2 S. 14. 26; 15. 5. If *and* be disjoined from verb the impf. must be used, Gen. 12. 12; 30. 42. But frequently impf. without *and* is employed, Gen. 4. 14, Ex. 33. 7-9, 1 S. 2. 36; 17. 25, 2 S. 15. 35, 1 K. 2. 37; 19. 17, 2 K. 4. 10, Is. 2. 2; 10. 27; 14. 3, 4.

Rem. 1. In § 56 the time designations are sometimes very terse; Ex. 16. 6 עָרֵב וִידַעְתֶּם *at evening, then ye shall know*. Cf. Nu. 16. 5 בֹּקֶר וִידַע in the morning *he will show*. Jud. 16. 2. Pr. 24. 27 אַחֵר וּבְנִיתָ afterwards, *then build* thy house, 1 K. 13. 31. The causal connection also may be very slightly expressed. Gen. 20. 11 there is no fear of God here וְהָרַגְנִי *and they will kill me*. Ru. 3. 9 I am Ruth וּפָרַשְׁתָּ *therefore spread* thy skirt. 2 K. 9. 26 I saw the blood of Naboth yesterday וְשָׁלַמְתִּי *and I will requite* thee. Is. 5. 8 till there be no place וְהוֹשַׁבְתֶּם *and ye be let dwell alone*. 2 S. 7. 9, 14; 14. 7, Gen. 26. 10, 22, Deu. 6. 5, Jud. 1. 15, Pr. 6. 11; 24. 33, 34. Am. 5. 26, 27, *and* (therefore) ye shall

take up (the unexpressed ground is the exaggerated cultus in contrast to *v.* 25).

Vav perf., however, has acquired the force of a representative of the impf., and may occur in a fut. or freq. sense in any connection. Josh. 22. 28, Is. 2. 2, Jud. 13. 3, 1 S. 15. 28, 1 K. 2. 44. Ex. 6. 6, 2 S. 16. 13. Peculiar Am. 7. 4 וְאֵכְלָהּ and it *would* (or *will*, is in act to—the imminent act made pres.) *devour*. The act was not begun.

Rem. 2. The two most common forms of § 57 are Hos. 1. 5 וְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא וְשָׁבַרְתִּי I *will break*; and Hos. 2. 23 וְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא אֶעֱנֶה I *will answer*, cf. *v.* 18. The latter common in Is. (see exx. at end of § 57). Am. 8. 9, Zeph. 1. 8, with 12.

Rem. 3. In later style וְהָיָה sometimes agrees with *subj.*, Nu. 5. 27, Jer. 42. 16; cf. *v.* 17, instead of being used impersonally.

PERF. AND IMPF. WITH SIMPLE VAV (COPULATIVE)

§ 58. In the more ancient and classical language *vav* with perf. is almost invariably conversive. In the declining stages of the speech the *vav* of the form וְקָטַל is often simply copulative, *and he killed*; while in post-biblical language the *vav* convers. disappears. In the classical language, however, *vav* with perf. occasionally expresses an action not consequential or successive to what precedes, but co-ordinate with it.

(a) When the second verb merely repeats the idea of the first, being synonymous, or in some way parallel with it. 1 S. 12. 2 וְאֲנִי זָקֵנָתִי וְשִׁבְתִּי I am old *and grey*; Is. 1. 2 בָּנִים גִּדְּלֵתִי וְרוֹמַמְתִּי I have nourished *and brought up* children. Gen. 31. 7 he has cozened me, *and changed* (changing) my hire. Deu. 2. 30, Nu. 23. 19, 1 K. 8. 47, 2 K. 19. 22, Is. 29. 20; 63. 10, Ps. 20. 9; 27. 2; 38. 9, Job 1. 5, Lam. 2. 22, 1 Chr. 23. 1. This differs little from the asyndetous construction. Jos. 13. 1, Lam. 2. 16, Jud. 5. 27.

(b) When the second verb expresses a contrast. 1 K. 3. 11 וְשָׁאַלְתָּ... וְשָׁאַלְתָּ thou hast not asked long life... *but hast asked*, &c. Jer. 4. 10, thou saidst, Ye shall have peace וְנִגְעָה חֶרֶב עַד־הַנֶּפֶשׁ *whereas the sword reaches* to the life. 1 S. 10. 2 he has lost thought of the asses וְדָאג לָכֶם *and is concerned* about you. 2 K. 8. 10, Pr. 9. 12. And, in general, when an action is thrown out of the stream of narrative, and invested with distinct importance and independence. Gen. 21. 25 וְהִוָּכַח אֵב and Abr. *chid* with Abimelek. Gen. 34. 5 *held his peace*, so 2 K. 18. 36. 1 K. 21. 12 (the *two* points in Jezebel's letter are carried out). 2 K. 18. 4, where, perhaps, each of the acts is emphasised. Is. 1. 8 *and is left*, 22. 14; 28. 26.

(c) But there are many cases where *vav* with perf. appears in simple narrative, and is merely copulative. 1 K. 12. 32; 13. 3; 14. 27; 2 K. 14. 7, 10; 21. 4; 23. 4, and often. The usage becomes more common as the language declines, and comes under the influence of Aramaic. Even in early style the form וְהָיָה *and it was* is not quite rare. Am. 7. 2, 1 S. 1. 12; 10. 9; 17. 48; 25. 20, 2 S. 6. 16. In Gen. 38. 5 *rd.* וְהָיָה with Sep.

Rem. 1. The perf. with *vav* seems occasionally to resume and restate briefly an event previously described in detail; Jud. 7. 13 וּנְפַל, 1 K. 20. 21, Gen. 15. 6? The two cases of וְנָעַל Jud. 3. 23, 2 S. 13. 18 are curious. In 2 S. v. 18 states how the *two* injunctions of v. 17 were literally carried out. In 1 K. 11. 10 וְצִוָּה has almost plup. sense. In 1 K. 6. 32, 35 וְקִלַּע is freq., distributing the act over several objects; § 54 b. In 2 S. 16. 5 the consn. is unusual, two nominal clauses might have been expected. In some cases the text is faulty, as Is. 38. 15 וְאָמַר.

§ 59. The impf. with simple *vav* (copulative) is common in all periods of the language, especially in animated speech. The use of the simple impf., and especially its repetition,

gives the various actions more independence and force than if the ordinary secution with *vav perf.* had been adopted. Gen. 49. 7 **וְאֶפְרַיִם . . . וְאֶחָדָם** *I will divide them . . . and I will scatter them*; Hos. 5. 14 **וְאֶטְרָף וְאֶלֶד**. Sometimes with force of contrast, Hos. 6. 1 **טָרָף וְיִרְפְּאֵנוּ** *he has torn, but he will heal us*. 8. 13; 13. 8, Is. 5. 29. The asyndetous consn. is only slightly more vivid. Ex. 15. 9, Hos. 5. 15; 6. 3; 9. 9; 10. 2 (common in Hos.). In later style impf. with simple *vav* is used where earlier style would have used *vav perf.*, Ps. 91. 14; and in conditional sentences, Is. 40. 30.

THE MOODS. IMPERATIVE, JUSSIVE, AND COHORTATIVE.

§ 60. The imper. is used, as in other languages, to express a *command*, *advice* (often *ironical*, 1 K. 2. 22, Am. 4. 4), *permission*, or *request*. Besides the ordinary form one strengthened by ה may be used, to which or to the ordinary form the precativ particle נא is often added; Gen. 27. 26 **הַגִּידִי נָא לִי** *come here and kiss me!* 24. 23 **וְשָׁקָה לִי** *tell me!* Ex. 20. 12, 2 S. 18. 23, Nu. 23. 7.

The imper. is only used in 2nd pers.; for other persons the impf. (juss., coh.) must be employed; Gen. 18. 4 **יִקְחָנָה** *let some water be brought*. Even for the 2nd pers. the impf. is often used, § 45, R. 4. Gen. 44. 33, 1 K. 1. 2.

The imper. cannot be used with negative particles. The impf. must be used, whether with לֹא, expressing a *command*, or with אַל, expressing oftener *dissuasion*, *deprecation*. In the latter case the juss. is very common. Gen. 45. 9 **רְדָה** *come down to me, delay not*; Deu. 9. 7 **זָכֹר** *remember, forget not*. Gen. 18. 3; 26. 2; 37. 22, Deu. 31. 6, 2 K. 18. 26–32, Is. 6. 9, Jer. 4. 3, 4. Ex. 20. 3 *seq.*

Rem. 1. While the lengthened imper. originally expressed some subjective emphasis on the part of the speaker,

it is often difficult to see any difference between the forms in usage, comp. Jud. 9. 8 with *v.* 14, 1 S. 9. 23. The extended form seems more courteous than the abrupt shorter form, but euphony always exerts an influence. In some cases the longer form has become fixed, as *חָזַץ* *hasten*, *עָרָה* *awake*, *הִנְיִשָּׁה* *bring near*, *הִשָּׁבַעַה* *swear*, *הִקְשִׁיבָה* *listen* (exc. Job 33. 31), and others.

Rem. 2. The imper. is sometimes interjected in descriptions of the fut., the speaker himself taking part in the events described, and directly addressing the subject of them. This imper. is equivalent to a strong subjective expression of fut., *e.g.* Is. 54. 14 *רָחֵקִי* *be far* = *thou shalt be far*, Ps. 110. 2, Job 5. 22, 1 S. 10. 7, Is. 37. 30; 65. 18.

Rem. 3. In higher style the plur. imper. is used when no definite subj. is addressed; Is. 13. 2 *שִׂאֲרִים* *lift up a signal!* = *let a signal be lifted up!* 14. 21, and often.

Rem. 4. A number of imper. may follow one another, particularly in animated speech. Gen. 27. 19, Jer. 5. 1. Various forms appear. 1. *לֵךְ אָמַר* *go, say*, Deu. 5. 27, 2 S. 7. 3, 1 K. 18. 8, 19, 41, 44; 19. 5, Hos. 1. 2. 2. *לֵךְ וְאָמַר* *go and say*, 1 K. 22. 22, &c. 3. *לֵךְ וְאָמַרְתָּ*, Deu. 12. 28, Jud. 4. 6, 2 S. 7. 5, 1 K. 19. 11, Is. 6. 9. 4. *הֲלוֹךְ וְאָמַרְתָּ*, Jer. 2. 1; 3. 12, and often in Jer., 2 S. 24. 12, 2 K. 5. 10.

Not uncommon formulas are, 1 K. 20. 7 *וְעִירָנָה וְרָאוּ*, *v.* 22 sing., Jer. 2. 19. Different order, Jer. 5, 1 *וְרָאוּנָה וְדַעוּ*, cf. both forms, 1 S. 23. 22, 23.

§ 61. Jussive and Cohortative.¹—Besides the ordinary impf. there are two modified forms of it, the so-called Cohortative and the Jussive. The former, used in the *first* person, expresses the *desire, will, or intention* of the speaker when he himself is subj. of the action; the juss., used in second and third pers., expresses the speaker's *desire, will, or command* when others are the subj. of the action. The

¹ The impf. &c. of an Ar. verb. in 3rd pers. is as follows:—

	<i>Impf.</i>	<i>Subj.</i>	<i>Juss.</i>	<i>Energic.</i>
3 s.	yaqtulu	yaqtula	yaqtul	yaqtulanna, yaqtulan,
3 pl.	yaqtulūna	yaqtulū	yaqtulū	p. yaqtula.

first form is called by some the Intentional; others embrace both under the name Voluntative.

When special cohort. and juss. forms exist they are generally used to express the senses just noted, but by no means uniformly, the simple impf. being often found where the modified forms might have been employed. Job 3. 9 **אֶל־יְרָאָה** with 20. 17 **אֶל־יִירָא**.

§ 62. Use of Cohort.—The coh. or intentional is used to express the *will* of the speaker in ref. to his own action, Deu. 12. 20 **אֲכָלָה בָּשָׂר** *I would eat* flesh; 17. 14 **אֲשִׁימָה** *I will set* a king over me; 13. 7 **נָלַכְהָ וְנַעֲבֹדָהּ אֲנִי** *we will go and serve* other gods. The particle **נָא** is often added, Gen. 18. 21 **אֲרִדְהָנָא** *I will go down*, Ex. 3. 3, Jud. 19. 11, 13, Is. 5. 1. The cohort. form is only occasional with neg., 2 S. 24. 14 **נִפְלֵה־נָא בְיָדִי וּבְיַד אָדָם** *but into the hand of man let me not fall*; Jer. 17. 18; 18. 18, Jon. 1. 14, Ps. 25. 2; 69. 15. When there are several verbs one may have coh. form and the others not, or all may have it. Comp. Is. 1. 24, Gen. 24. 57, Ps. 26. 6 with Gen. 22. 5; 33. 12, 2 S. 3. 21, Hos. 2. 9; 6. 3, Ps. 27. 6.—Thus when the speaker is free the coh. expresses intention or determination, or it may be desire; when he is dependent on others it expresses a wish or request. Gen. 11. 3, 4, 7; 12. 2, 3; 33. 14; 50. 5, Nu. 21. 22, Deu. 2. 27, Jud. 12. 5, 1 S. 28. 22, 2 S. 16. 9, 1 K. 19. 20.

§ 63. Use of Jussive.—The juss. is used—(a) to express a command; 1 S. 10. 8 **שִׁבְעַת יָמִים תֵּוָחַל** *seven days thou shalt wait*. Particularly in neg. sentences, Deu. 3. 26 **אֶל־תִּדְבֹר אֵלַי עוֹד** *let none contend and none reprove*. If there be several neg. clauses **לֹא** is often used after the first, 1 K. 20. 8 **אֶל־תִּשְׁמַע וְלֹא תֵאָבֶה** *listen not, nor consent*, Am. 5. 5; but in impassioned language **אֵל**

is retained, Hos. 4. 15, Ob. 12-14.—Gen. 22. 12; 30. 34; 33. 9; 45. 20, Deu. 15. 3.

(b) To express advice or recommendation; Jud. 15. 2 her sister is prettier *תְּהִינָהּ לָהּ תַּחְתֶּיהָ* *have her instead of her*; Gen. 41. 33 *יֵרָא פֶּרְעָה אִישׁ וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶהוּ* (so Baer) *let Ph. look out a man and place him*; v. 34. Ex. 8. 25, 1 K. 1. 2; 22. 13.

(c) To express a wish, request, or entreaty; 1 S. 1. 23 *תִּשְׁבְּרָנָא יְקָם י' דְּבָרֵי* *may Je. fulfil his word*; 1 K. 17. 21 *תִּשְׁבְּרָנָא נַפְשֵׁי־הַיֶּלֶד הַזֶּה* *may the soul of this child return*; Gen. 18. 30 *אַל־נָא יַחַר לְאָדָנִי* *be not angry, Lord*. Gen. 13. 8; 19. 7; 26. 28; 30. 24; 31. 49; 44. 33; 45. 5, Ex. 5. 21, Nu. 23. 10, 1 S. 24. 16, 2 S. 19. 38, 1 K. 20. 32.

Rem. 1. In a few cases the coh. appears in 3rd pers., Deu. 33. 16 (*rd. תבואה?*), Is. 5. 19, Ps. 20. 4, Job 11. 17. On the other hand a few cases occur of juss. in 1st pers., 1 S. 14. 36, 2 S. 17. 12, Is. 41. 23 (Kth.), 28. These facts might suggest that coh. was at one time a complete tense-form (like Ar. *energic*), and that the same was true of juss. At present the fragmentary forms supplement each other.

Rem. 2. Except in neg. sent. the juss. of 2nd pers. is rare, the imper. being used. in 2nd pers. 1 S. 10. 8, Ez. 3. 3 (Sep. points *Ḳal*), Ps. 71. 21. It is also rarely that the juss. is used after *לֹא*; Gen. 24. 8, 1 Sam. 14. 36, 2 S. 17. 12; 18. 14 (coh.), 1 K. 2. 6, Ez. 48. 14. Deu. 13. 1.?

Rem. 3. The form *יִסֶּף* &c. (hiph. of *סָפָה*) occurs with no juss. sense, *e.g.* Nu. 22. 19, Deu. 18. 16, Hos. 9. 15; Jo. 2. 2, Ez. 5. 16. So Gen. 4. 12 (hardly from being apod. of a condition). There seems a confusion with *Ḳal* of *אָסַף* as a *פֶּא'*; cf. 2 S. 6. 1, Mic. 4. 6, Ps. 104. 29.

On some anomalous uses of juss. and coh. cf. § 65, R. 5. 6.

THE MOODS WITH LIGHT VAV

§ 64. Imper. with simple vav.—The imper. with simple vav following another imper. expresses the certain *effect* of the first, or it may be its *purpose*. The first imper. in this case virtually expresses a condition which carries with it the second as a consequence. Gen. 42. 18 וְחָיוּ עֲשׂוּ זֹאת *do this and live*; 2 K. 5. 13 וְיִטְהַר רְחֵץ וְיִטְהַר *wash and become clean*; Is. 45. 22 וְהִנָּשְׁעוּ אֵלַי פָּנֵי *look unto me, and be saved*. Sometimes the certain *issue* rather than strict consequence is expressed, as in the ironical concession, Is. 8. 9 הִתְאַזְרוּ וְחִתּוּ *gird yourselves, but (ye shall) be confounded*. 2 K. 18. 31, Am. 4. 4; 5. 4, 6, Jer. 25. 5; 27. 12, Ps. 37. 27. Without *vav*, Hos. 10. 12, Song 4. 16, Pr. 20. 13.

§ 65. Juss. and coh. with simple vav.—The coh. and juss. with simple vav are greatly used to express *design* or *purpose*; or, according to our way of thought, sometimes *effect*. If the purpose-clause be neg. וְלֹא with indic. is almost always used.

(a) After an imper., or anything with imper. sense, as coh. or juss. Gen. 27. 4 וְהֵבִיֵּאתָ לִי וְאָכַלְתָּ *bring to me that I may eat*; Ex. 14. 12 וְנִעַבְדָּהָ אֶת־מִצְרַיִם *leave us alone, that we may serve Egypt*; Jud. 6. 30 הוֹצֵא אֶת־בִּנְךָ וְיָמֹת *bring out thy son, that he may die*; Ex. 32. 10 הַנִּיחָה לִּי וְיִחַר־אַפִּי *let me alone, that my anger may burn*; Gen. 42. 2 וְנָחִיּוּ וְלֹא נָמוּת *buy corn for us, that we may live, and not die*; 1 S. 5. 11 וְיָשָׁב וְלֹא *... and return, and not* שְׁלַחֵהוּ אֶת־יָמִית *send away the ark that it may return, and not kill me*; 2 S. 13. 25 וְלֹא נִכְבֵּד עָלֶיךָ *let us not all go, that we be not burdensome to thee*. Cf. Rem. 1.

(b) After clauses expressing a wish or hope. Jud. 9. 29 מִי יִתֵּן אֶת־הָעָם הַזֶּה בְּיָדִי וְאֶסְרֶהָ *would that this people were in my hand, that I might (then I would) remove Abim.*

Is. 25. 9, Jer. 8. 23; 9. 1; 20. 10 (after אֹלִי, cf. coh. Ex. 32. 30), Ps. 55. 7, Job 6. 9, 10; 13. 5; 22. 28; 23. 3-5; 16. 20, 21 my eye drops (= a prayer) *that he would vindicate*.

(c) After neg. sentences. Nu. 23. 19 לֹא אִישׁ אֵל יִכְזֹב God is not a man, *that he should lie*; cf. inf. 1 S. 15. 29. Ps. 51. 18 לֹא תִחְפֹּץ זָבַח וְאַתָּנָה thou desirest not sacrifice, *that I should give it*. 2 K. 3. 11, Is. 53. 2, Ps. 49. 8-10; 55. 13. Without *and*, Job 9. 33 there is no daysman, *that he might lay his hand upon us both*. So *v.* 32.

(d) After interrog. sentences. 1 K. 22. 20 מִי יַפְתֶּה who will entice Ahab *to go up*? Am. 8. 5 מָתִי יַעֲבֹר הַחֹדֶשׁ וְנִשְׁבְּרָה שֶׁבֶר when will the new moon be over, *that we may sell corn*? Ex. 2. 7, 1 S. 20. 4, 1 K. 12. 9 (cf. inf. *v.* 6), 2 K. 3. 11, Is. 19. 12; 40. 25; 41. 26, 28, Jer. 23. 18 (*rd.* last word וְיִשְׁמַע, cf. *v.* 22), Hos. 14. 10 (Jer. 9. 11), Jon. 1. 11, Lam. 2. 13, Job 41. 3, Est. 5. 3, 6.

Instead of vav with juss. or coh. the more vigorous imper. with vav may be found in the above cases, *a-d*. Gen. 20. 7; 45. 18, Ex. 3. 10, 2 S. 21. 3, 1 K. 1. 12, 2 K. 5. 10; 18. 32; Ps. 128. 5, Job 11. 6, Ru. 1. 9.

Rem. 1. Additional exx. of § 65*a*. Gen. 13. 9; 18. 30; 19. 20; 27. 21; 30. 25, 28; 42. 20, Ex. 8. 4; 14. 15, 16, Nu. 14. 42; 21. 7; 25. 4, Deu. 1. 42; 5. 28, 1 S. 9. 27; 11. 3; 15. 16; 17. 10; 18. 21; 28. 7, 2 S. 14. 7; 16. 11, 1 K. 13. 6, 18; 18. 27, 2 K. 5. 8; 6. 22, Is. 2. 3; 5. 19; 55. 3, Jer. 37. 20; 38. 24, Hos. 2. 4, Ps. 45. 12; 81. 9, 11; 83. 5; 90. 14, Job 13. 13.

In the cases *a-d*, Ar. uses *fa* with subjun. Occasionally Heb. uses vav with volunt. to express design even after the indic. in the past, as Lam. 1. 19 בָּקְשׁוּ אֶכֶל וְיִשְׁכְּבוּ they sought food *that they might revive* their soul (cf. inf. *v.* 11). Is. 25. 9, 1 K. 13. 33, 2 K. 19. 25.

Rem. 2. The idea of *design* expressed by the consn. is illustrated by its interchange with ל and inf., *e.g.* 1 K. 12. 6 inf. with *v.* 9 juss., 1 K. 22. 7 with *v.* 8, cf. Deu.

17. 17 with *v.* 20. *Effect* is rather expressed by *vav* perf., וְהָיָה not יִהְיֶה, though the distinction is not always apparent; comp. 1 S. 15. 25 coh. with *v.* 30 *vav* perf. Ex. 8. 12, 1 S. 24. 16, 2 S. 21. 6, 1 K. 1. 2. The juss., however, does not express effect simply *so as that*, apart from design; though there is a tendency to put design into the action rather than the agent, and this might explain some cases of juss.; cf. § 149, R. 3.—On the other hand, in negative sent. *vav* perf. often expresses the effect or consequence of the action, the whole compound expression (first verb and its consequence *vav* perf.) being under the neg.; Deu. 7. 25, 26 וְלֹא-תִבְיָא וְהָיִיתָ . . . לֹא תַחֲמוֹד thou shalt not covet *and take*, thou shalt not bring it to thy house *and so become* a curse. Ex. 33. 20, Deu. 19 10; 22. 4, Is. 28. 28, Ps. 143. 7.

Rem. 3. The neg. apod. is usually subordinated by וְלֹא (or לֹא) with *ordinary* impf. The form וְאֵל rather co-ordinates its clause to the preceding one, Deu. 33. 6, Gen. 22. 12, Jud. 13. 14, Ps. 27. 9, though some cases may seem dubious, Nu. 11. 15, 1 S. 12. 19, Ps. 69. 15, cf. both neg. Pr. 27. 2.

Rem. 4. The *vav* is occasionally omitted. Ps. 61. 8 מִן יִנְצְרֶהוּ (imp. *pi.* מִנָּה) enjoin *that they keep him*. Ex. 7. 9, Is. 27. 4, Job 9. 32, 33, 35, Ps. 55. 7; 118. 19; 119. 17. In Ps. 140. 9 *rd.* perhaps יִרְיֵמוּ and attach to *v.* 10.

Rem. 5. Some uses of coh. are peculiar. (a) It is not unnatural that the coh. or intentional should be used to express an action which one resigns himself to do, though under external pressure—a subjective *I must*. Is. 38. 10 אֶלְכֶּה, Ps. 57. 5, Jer. 3. 25? (b) Its use is also natural when a narrator recalls and repeats dramatically his thoughts and resolutions on a former occasion, as the Bride recites the resolutions she formed in her dreams, Song 3. 2, cf. 5. 2. So perhaps Ps. 77. 4, 7, Hab. 2. 1, Job 19. 18? But Ps. 66. 6 נִשְׂמַחָה שָׁם there *did we rejoice*, can hardly be so explained (though impf. might be according to § 45, R. 2). Other cases occur where its usual sense cannot be attached to coh. The form, however, is but a fragment of a mood, which possibly had originally a wider range of meaning. There is also a tendency in the later stages of a language

to use the stronger forms without the special force they have in earlier times. Thus the coh. seems sometimes to be merely an emphatic impf., and rhythm may occasionally have dictated the form. Jer. 4. 19, 21; 6. 10, Ps. 42. 5; 55. 3, 18; 88. 16, Is. 59. 10.—In several cases after ער, Pr. 12. 19, Ps. 73. 17. Cf. Lam. 3. 50, where juss. יִרָא is parall. to יִשְׁקִי, not as Ps. 14. 2.

Rem. 6. The use of juss. forms, especially in later books, is full of difficulty. According to Mass. pointing (the strict moods being omitted) the following forms are in use:—

perf. 1a	הִקְטִיל	impf. 1b	יִקְטִיל	simple perf. and impf.
2a	וַיִּקְטֹל	2b	וְהִקְטִיל	regular convers. forms.
3a	וְהִקְטִיל	3b	וַיִּקְטִיל	vav copulative.
		4b	יִקְטֹל, וַיִּקְטֹל	the modified form

with or without simple vav used in the senses of the simple impf., *e.g.* in descriptions of past and present (= 1b), and as vav perf., &c. (= 2b, 3b). While 3a is in the main late (§ 58), 3b is common at all times in animated speech. The difficulty lies with 4b; *e.g.* Job 13. 27 וְתָשִׁים בְּפֶדֶר רַגְלִי *and thou settest* my feet in the stocks (the form preserved in the quotation, 33. 11). Ps. 11. 6, Is. 12. 1, Pr. 15. 25, Job 18. 9, 12; 20. 23, 26, 28; 27. 22, &c. Again, Joel 2. 20 וְעָלָה בָּאֵשׁ וְחָנְחָנוּ his smell shall come up *and his stink shall ascend*, where וְחָנְחָנוּ = וְעָלָה or וְחָנְחָלָה; Zeph. 2. 13 וַיִּטֵּן יָדוֹ *and he shall stretch* his hand, for וְנָטָה or וַיִּנָּח. 1 K. 8. 1; 14. 5, Mic. 3. 4; 6. 14, Lev. 15. 24; 26. 43, Ez. 14. 7, Is. 35. 1, 2; 58. 10, Dan. 8. 12; 11. 4, 10, 16–19, 25, 28, 30, &c.

It is perhaps well to endeavour to fit some known juss. sense on each case as it is met with, though it may prove a waste of ingenuity. Further, while the general principles of Syntax may be common to all the Shem. languages, appeals to analogies from cogn. languages are often precarious. The reader for ex. who calls in the use of Ar. *au*, *or*, with subj. in the sense of *unless*, *or else*, to explain the juss. Is. 27. 5 אוֹ יִחַזֵּק *or that* (unless) *he take hold*, will be disconcerted to find in the next verse a juss. יִשְׁרֹשׁ in a plain affirmative sentence.¹

¹ Appeal to Ar. *au* in Is. 27. 5 is all the more precarious, inasmuch as he indic. is permissible after *au*. Cf. a case Noeld. *Carm. Arab.* 5. 7.

As many juss. forms cannot be understood in a juss. sense, many scholars are inclined to go behind the Mass. tradition, and point according to what is supposed to be classical usage. Two main lines of emendation present themselves: 1. to point וְ or ו (vav conv.) in a number of cases where Mass. has וְ with juss. forms. *E.g.* Job 34. 37 וְיָרֵב for וְיָרֵב, Is. 63. 3 וְיָזֵן for וְיָזֵן. Pr. 15. 25, Job 15. 33; 20. 23; 27. 22, &c. 2. To substitute indicative (defectively written) for juss. of Mass. *E.g.* Mic. 3. 4 וְיִסְתָּר for וְיִסְתָּר. Deu. 32. 8, Ps. 85. 14, Job 34. 29, &c. In cases where there is consonantal shortening in the form only the first method is available; in cases where there is mere vowel difference either method may be used, *e.g.* Job 13. 27 וְתִשָּׁם may be read וְתִשָּׁם or וְתִשָּׁם as may seem necessary. 3. These two principles may need to be supplemented by more or fewer of the assumptions referred to, § 51, R. 5.

Unfortunately even these very wide operations on the Mass. text fail to explain all the instances. Cases like Jo. 2. 20, Dan. 11. 4, 16, Lev. 15. 24, Ez. 14. 7, &c. remain. In these cases the juss. seems used as an ordinary impf., and the question is raised how wide the usage may be. While therefore it is of course legitimate to subject any case of Mass. pointing to criticism, sporadic emendations, so long as uncertainty remains on the *general* question, afford little satisfaction.

The state of the question being understood the following cases may be looked into. Exx. of שׁוּב Is. 12. 1, Job 10. 16, Ecc. 12. 7, Dan. 11. 10, 18, 19, 28. שִׁים Zeph. 2. 13, Ps. 85. 14, Job 13. 27; 24. 25; 33. 11, Dan. 11. 17. גִּיל Is. 35. 1, 2; 61. 10, Zech. 10. 7, Pr. 23, 25, &c. הִיָּה Gen. 49. 17, 1 S. 10. 5, Lev. 15. 24, Ps. 72. 16, Job 18. 12; 20. 23; 24. 14. חֹק *hiph.* Is. 27. 5; 42. 6, Job 18. 9. רָעַם *hiph.* 1 S. 2. 10, 2 S. 22. 14, Job 37. 4, 5; 40. 9 (nowhere in indic.). שָׁלַךְ *hiph.* Job 15. 33; 27. 22, Dan. 8. 12, cf. Ps. 68. 15. סָתַר *hiph.* Mic. 3. 4, Job 34. 29. מוֹת Is. 50. 2, Job 36. 14. חָוָה Ps. 72. 13 and often. מָטַר *hiph.* Ps. 11. 6, Job 20. 23. רוּם Nu. 24. 7, 1 S. 2. 10, Mic. 5. 8.—Nu. 24. 19, Deu. 28. 8, 21, 36; 32. 8, 18, 1 K. 8. 1, Is. 27. 6; 63. 3, Hos. 14. 7, Mic. 6. 14; 7. 10, Jer. 13. 10 (cf.

coh. 3. 25; 4. 19, 21), Nah. 3. 11, Zech. 9. 5, Mal. 2. 12? Ez. 14. 7 with Jo. 2. 20, Zeph. 2. 13, Ps. 12. 4; 25. 9; 47. 4; 58. 5; 90. 3; 107. 29, Job 10. 17; 17. 2; 20. 26, 28 (cf. 36. 15); 23. 9, 11; 27. 8; 33. 21, 27; 34. 37; 38. 24; 40. 19, Pr. 12. 26; 15. 25, Lam. 3. 50, Dan. 11. 4, 16, 25, 30.

The frequency with which certain words appear anomalously in the juss., and the place of others in the clause, suggest that rhythm sometimes dictated the form (Job 23. 9, 11). The fact that the anomalous juss. is often at the head of the clause has little meaning, as this is the usual place of the verb.—Pointing like Ex. 22. 4 **כִּי יִבְעַר-אִישׁ** seems due to the accentual rhythm, and no more implies an intermediate **יִבְעַר** than **מִיִּנְקָה** implies anything but **מִיִּנֵּק**. Cf. Job 39. 26; 22. 28, Ps. 21. 2; 104. 20?

GOVERNMENT OF THE VERB

THE ACCUSATIVE

§ 66. Verbs subordinate other words to themselves in the *accusative* case. This accus. is of various kinds. Besides the acc. of the object, verbs may subordinate words to themselves in a freer way, in what may be called the adverbial accus., *e.g.* in definitions of *place* and *time*. Again, the action of the verb may reach its object not directly, but through the medium of a preposition. Very many so-called prepositions, however, are really nouns, and stand themselves in the adverbial *acc.*

The accus. termination *a* in the Shemitic speeches is probably the remains of a demonstrative particle (Eth. *ha* or *a*), which indicated the *direction to* of the verbal action or the verbal state, and this demonstrative nature of the case explains its very wide usage.¹

¹ With this idea of *direction to* of the verbal action or *bearing on* of the condition expressed by the verb is to be compared the use of prep. **§** with *obj.* in Aram. and later Heb.

The chief accusatives are these—(1) The acc. of *absolute object* or infin. abs., with which may be connected the *cognate acc.* (2) The acc. in definitions of *time, place, and measure.* (3) The acc. of *condition*, or state of subject or object of the verbal action, including acc. of *manner* of the action. (4) The acc. of *specification*, or, as it is called, of *respect.* (5) The acc. of the direct *object* of transitive verbs. (6) Certain other accusatives, less common or doubtful in Heb., as the acc. of *motive* or purpose of the action; the acc. after **היה** *to be*, &c.; and that after certain particles as **הִנֵּה** *behold*, &c.

1. The Absolute Object

§ 67. (a) Any verb, transitive or intransitive, may subordinate its own inf. abs. or *nomen verbi* in the acc., with the effect of adding force to the predication. Gen. 2. 17 **מוֹת תָּמוּת** *thou shalt die*; 18. 18 **הִיוּ יְהִיָּה לְגוֹי גָּדוֹל** *he shall be a great nation*; Is. 6. 9 **שָׁמְעוּ שְׁמוֹעַ** *hear ye indeed*. This acc. mostly precedes the verb, but may follow it, and does so always in the case of *imper.* and *ptcp.* See Inf. Abs. § 86.

(b) Cognate accus. The cognate noun may be subordinated in the same way as an inner acc. in order to strengthen the verb; 1 S. 1. 6 **וְנִקְעִסְתָּה צָרְתָּה גַם-כַּעַס** and her rival (fellow-wife) *continually aggrieved her*; Lam. 1. 8 **יִבְשׁוּ בָשֶׁת יִרְשָׁלַם חָטָא חָטָא** Jer. *sinned* (a sin); Is. 42. 17 **יִבְשׁוּ בָשֶׁת יִרְשָׁלַם חָטָא חָטָא** *they shall be ashamed* (with shame). 1 K. 1. 12, Is. 21. 7, 24. 16; 66. 10, Mic. 4. 9, Hab. 3. 9, Ez. 25. 12, Zech. 1. 2, Job 27. 12, Ps. 14. 5; 106. 14.

More frequently the cognate acc., instead of strengthening the action absolutely, expresses a concrete instance of the effect or product of the action; 2 K. 12. 21 **וַיַּקְשְׁרוּ קֶשֶׁר** and they *made a conspiracy*, so 15. 30; Gen. 40. 8 **חֲלֹם חָלַמְנוּ** we have *dreamed a dream*. Ex. 22. 5, Josh. 7. 1; 22. 20, 31. Usually this acc. is strengthened either (1) by a *gen.*, or (2) by one or more *adj.* 1 S. 20. 17 **אָהַבְתָּ נַפְשׁוֹ אֶהְבּוּ**

he loved him with his love for his own soul; Jer. 22. 19
 he shall be buried *with the burial of an*
 ass; 2 K. 13. 14 אֶת-חֲלָיו he was sick *of his disease*.
 Lev. 26. 36, Deu. 16. 18, Josh. 9. 9, 2 S. 4. 5, Is. 14. 6;
 27. 7; 45. 17, Jer. 30. 14, Zech. 7. 9, cf. Ps. 139. 22. With
adj., Gen. 27. 34 וַיִּצְעַק צֶעֱקָה גְדֹלָה וּמָרָה עַד-מָאד he cried
 with *an exceeding loud and bitter cry*. Gen. 12. 17; 50. 10,
 Deu. 7. 23, Josh. 22. 31, Jud. 21. 2, 1 S. 17. 25, 2 S. 13. 15, 36,
 1 K. 1. 40, 2 K. 4. 13, Jer. 8. 5; 14. 17, Zech. 1. 14, 15; 8. 2,
 Jon. 1. 10, Neh. 2. 10.

Rem. 1. When abs. obj. is inf. cons. it is generally introduced as a comparison, with פֶּ, Is. 19. 14; 34. 4, cf. noun, 30. 14; but acc. simply (as Ar.) also occurs, Is. 24. 22; 33. 4.

Rem. 2. The cognate acc. may be *plur.*, Gen. 12. 17; 30. 8, 37, Ez. 16. 38. Occasionally too a noun from a different root but cognate in sense is used, Is. 14. 6 (clause instead of *gen.*), Jer. 20. 11; 31. 7, Zech. 8. 2. Cf. Ps. 13. 4 *sleep* (the sleep of) *death*; Ps. 76. 6, Pr. 3. 23.

Rem. 3. Perhaps it should be considered a form of cognate acc. when verbs of *expression* (speak, cry, weep, &c.) or of conduct subordinate the organ of expression or acting in the acc., 2 S. 15. 23 all the land בָּכִים קוֹל גָּדוֹל *were weeping with a loud voice*, Prov. 10. 4 עֹשֶׂה כְּרִדְמִיָּה he who *works with a slack hand*. Deu. 5. 19, 1 K. 8. 55, Is. 19. 18, Ez. 11. 13, Ps. 12. 3; 63. 6; 109. 2, Ezr. 10. 12. Cf. Jer. 25. 30 with a *hêdad*.

2. Free Subordination to the Verb of Words in the Acc.

§ 68. Acc. of time.—Definitions of time are put in acc.
 (a) In answer to the question *when?* Hos. 7. 5 יוֹם מְלִכְנוּ *on the day* of our king; 2 S. 21. 9 תְּחִלַּת קִצִּיר שְׁעִירִים *in the beginning* of barley harvest; Ps. 127. 2 יִתֵּן לְיָדֵידוֹ שְׁנָא *he giveth to his beloved in sleep*. Gen. 14. 15; 27. 45; 40. 7, Hos. 1. 2; 7. 6, Ps. 91. 6 (*at noon*; elsewhere with prep. *b*);

Ps. 119. 62 לַיְלָה חֲצוֹת *at midnight*; Ps. 5. 4; 6. 11. (b) In answer to *how long*? Gen. 3. 14 כָּל־יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ *all the days* of thy life; Hos. 3. 4 יָמִים רַבִּים יֵשְׁבוּ *many days* shall they abide. Or, *how many*? of time; Gen. 7. 4, 24; 14. 4; 15. 13.—Gen. 21. 34; 27. 44.

§ 69. Acc. of place.—Definitions of place are put in acc. (a) In answer to the question *where*? In prose this is usual with the words בֵּית *house*, פֶּתַח *door*, and some others, but chiefly when the definition of locality is general, prepositions being used when it is more precise. This acc. is also generally defined more fully by a following *gen.* Gen. 24. 23 הֲיֵשׁ בֵּית־אָבִיךָ מָקוֹם *is there room in thy father's house*? 2 S. 9. 4 הֲנֶהְדָּהוּא בֵּית מָכִיר *he is at the house of M.*; Gen. 18. 1, 10 וְהוּא יֹשֵׁב פֶּתַח־הָאֹהֶל *as he sat at the door of the tent*.—Gen. 38. 11; 45. 16, Ex. 33. 10, Josh. 1. 4, 15; 12. 1; 23. 4, 1 K. 19. 13, 2 K. 2. 3, Is. 3. 6, Jer. 36. 10. Gen. 28. 11 *at the place of his head*, 1 S. 26. 7; Ru. 3. 8, 14 *at the place of his feet*. Without a following *gen.*, Ru. 2. 7. Proper names compounded with בֵּית are similarly construed, 2 S. 2. 32, Hos. 12. 5. Comp. Jer. 27. 18 with v. 21.

(b) In answer to *whither*? Gen. 27. 3 צֵא הַשָּׂדֶה *go out to the field*; 45. 25 וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶרֶץ כְּנָעַן *and they came to the land of C.* The ה of direction is frequently appended, Gen. 24. 16 וַתֵּרֶד הָעֵינָה *and she went down to the fountain*; 12. 5; 39. 1, 12; 42. 38; 43. 17. Of course prepp. (אל, עד, &c.) may be used before noun of *place*, and must be used with names of *persons*, to which, too, the ה local cannot be appended; Gen. 45. 25 וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶרֶץ כְּנָעַן אֶל־יַעֲקֹב *to the land of C. to Jacob* (cf. Jer. 27. 3). The prep. is used also with creatures, Gen. 31. 4 הַשָּׂדֶה אֶל־צֹאֲנוֹ *to the field to his flock*.—Gen. 13. 10; 24. 27, Ex. 4. 9; 17. 10, Josh. 6. 19, 24, Jud. 1. 26; 19. 18, 1 S. 1. 24; 17. 17, 20, 2 S. 20. 3, Is. 14. 11,

r. 16. 8; 18. 2, 3, Nah. 2. 6.—In Ez. 11. 24; 23. 16 כְּשָׂדִים now name of the country; Jer. 50. 10; 51. 24, 35.

(c) In answer to *how far*? Gen. 7. 20, 1 K. 19. 4, Ez. 22, Jon. 3. 4.

Rem. 1. In elevated speech and poetry words are put in acc. in answer to *where*? more freely, 1 K. 8. 43 *in heaven*, Is. 16. 2 *at the fords*, 15. 8; 45. 19 *in a waste* (in vain), 2 Chr. 33. 20. In 1 S. 2. 29 מַעַן is corrupt in some way. Job 22. 12, Ps. 92. 9, *height* is scarcely acc. of place but concrete for adj. as predicate, thou *art height* = high; cf. Ps. 10. 5, Is. 22. 16. In the frequent אֶת־פְּנֵי, 1 S. 1. 22; 2. 11, 17, 18, Ex. 34. 23, &c., אֶת is prep.

Rem. 2. The acc. *whither*? is also used freely; Gen. 31. 4 *called Rachel to the field*, 31. 21 set his face *to mount* Gilead, Is. 10. 32 wage his fist *toward the mount*, Is. 40. 26, Ps. 55. 9, Job 5. 11, Ps. 134. 2, Lam. 5. 6.—The force of the ה of direction has in many cases become enfeebled, e.g. שָׁמָּה = *there*; so it is used with prep. of motion *to* Josh. 13. 4, Ez. 8. 14, Ps. 9. 18; and even with prep. *in* and *from*, Josh. 15. 21, Jer. 27. 16. In later style it becomes a mere ornate ending, Ps. 116. 14, 15, 18; 124. 4; 125. 3, though perhaps for sake of rhythm earlier, Hos. 8. 7; 10. 13, Ps. 3. 3.

Rem. 3. When questions *how long*? *how far*? &c. are answered in *numbers*, it is strictly the numeral that is in acc. The case of the thing enumerated will depend upon the numeral, being e.g. in *gen.* after numeral, עֶשְׂרֵת מְנִים *ten times*, Gen. 31. 7, or in apposition with it, or possibly in the acc. of specification after it, as יוֹם אַרְבָּעִים *forty days*. See § 37, R. 6. Possibly under this acc. comes the use of מִסְפָּר *according to the number*, Job 1. 5, Jer. 2. 28, Ex. 16. 16. Or it is acc. of limitation.

Rem. 4. The verb בּוֹא *to come*, when = *come upon* in a hostile sense, has often acc. *suff.* of person in poetry and later style, Is. 28. 15, Job 15. 21; 20. 22, Ps. 35. 8; 36. 12. With *noun* Is. 41. 25 (though יָבֵס has been suggested), Ez. 38. 11. In a favourable sense, Ps. 119. 41, 77. Similarly אָתָּה *to come upon*, Job 3. 25.

§ 70. Acc. of condition.—Any word describing the *condition* of the subject or object of an action during the action is put in the acc.; and so words describing the *manner* of the action. (a) Gen. 15. 2 וְאֶנְכִי הוּלָךְ עֲרִירִי seeing *I go childless*; Is. 20. 3 הָלַךְ עֲבָדִי עָרוֹם וְיָחָף my servant has walked *naked and barefoot*; Prov. 1. 12 נִבְלָעִם חַיִּים let us swallow them up *alive* (1 K. 20. 18). Or even when no verb is used, 2 S. 12. 21 בְּעֵבֹר הַיֶּלֶד חַי for the sake of the child *when alive* (1 K. 14. 6 her feet *as she came*). In general an indef. adj. or ptcp. descriptive of a definite word (pron. or def. noun) may be considered in the acc. of condition. Exx. with subj., Gen. 25. 8, 25; 37. 35, Deu. 3. 18, Josh. 1. 14, 1 S. 19. 20, 1 K. 22. 10, 2 K. 18. 37; 19. 2, Am. 2. 16, Job 1. 21; 19. 25; 24. 10, Ps. 109. 7, Ru. 1. 21. Exx. with obj. Gen. 3. 8; 21. 9; 27. 6, 1 K. 11. 8, Is. 20. 4; 57. 20, Hag. 1. 4, Ps. 124. 3, Job 12. 17.—So even nouns that approach the nature of adj., Gen. 38. 11 abide *a widow* (in widowhood), 44. 33 let him abide *as a servant*; perhaps Is. 21. 8 he cried *like a lion*, Job 24. 5, *as wild-asses*.—With Jon. 1. 6 מַה־לָּךְ נִרְדָּם what meanest thou *sleeping*? cf. Kor. 74. 50.

(b) Words describing the *manner* of the action are in acc. Certain words have become real adverbs, as מְאֹד *very* (lit. in strength), חֵנָם *in vain, for nought*, הַרְבֵּה *much, very*, הַיֵּטֵב *well, very, &c.* But *adjs.* in general may be used adverbially, and (in poetical style particularly) nouns. Zeph. 1. 14 וַיִּזְעֻקוּ מֵר צָרָה גְבוּרָה *bitterly* crieth the hero; Ez. 27. 30 וַתִּשְׁבּוּ בִטָּחָה and they shall cry *bitterly*; 1 S. 12. 11 וַתֵּשְׁבּוּ בִטָּחָה and ye dwelt *in confidence*, Hos. 14. 5 אֶהְבֶּם נְדָבָה I will love them *freely*, 1 S. 15. 32 וַיֵּלֶךְ אֵלָיו אָגַג מְעֵדָנוֹת and Agag came to him *cheerfully*.

§ 71. Acc. of specification.—When to the general statement of the action there is added the point of its incidence, or the respect in which it holds, this secondary limitation is put in the acc., Gen. 3. 15 הוּא יִשּׁוּפֶךָ רֹאשׁ he shall bruise

thee *on the head*; 37. 21 **לֹא נִכְנֹנ נָפֶשׁ** let us not smite him *as to life* (mortally), 1 K. 15. 23 **הָלָה אֶת־רַגְלָיו** he was diseased *in his feet*. Gen. 17. 25; 41. 40, Deu. 33. 11; 19. 6, 11, Jud. 15. 8, 2 S. 21. 20 (1 K. 19. 21), Jer. 2. 16, Ps. 3. 8; 17. 11, Job 21. 7. Prov. 22. 23.

Rem. 1. In § 70a the Ar. consn. is assumed as the type. For ex. (a) **רָאוּ אִישׁ יֵצֵא** they saw *a man coming out*. (b) **ר' הָאִישׁ הַיֵּצֵא** they saw *the man who was coming out*. (c) **ר' הָאִישׁ יֵצֵא** they saw *the man coming out*. In a, b, *coming out* is adj. in agreement with *a man, the man*, but in c it is acc. of condition to the obj. *the man*. It is possible, however, that in such cases as Job 27. 19 he lieth down *rich*, *rich* might be nom. in appos. to subj. in *lieth down*; Job 15. 7; 19. 25, 2 S. 19. 21 (so Hitz.). Eth. seems to use App. while Ar. has acc. The sing. in such cases as Is. 20. 4, Job 12. 17; 24. 10 (cf. pl. Jer. 13. 19) favours acc. of condition.—The word of condition is naturally an adj. or ptcp. expressing a temporary state, or at least a state which might have been different, and so some nouns as Gen. 38. 11; 44. 33 may be similarly used. With Is. 21 8, cf. karra zeidun 'asadan, Zeid charged *like a lion*. With Gen. 38. 11 cf. Kor. 11. 75, and with 2 S. 12. 21 Hamas. 392, l. 3. Other exx. of nouns, Gen. 15. 16 *as the fourth generation*, Deu. 4. 27 *as a few men*, 2 K. 5. 2 *in bands*, Am. 5. 3, Is. 65. 20 *a hundred years old*, Jer. 31. 8 *as a great assembly*, Zech. 2. 8 *as open villages*, Ps. 58. 9. The text of 1 S. 2. 33 **אֲנָשִׁים** *as men* (in manhood) is doubtful; Sep. *by the sword of men*.

Rem. 2. The acc. of *manner* of the action of an adj. may be *mas.* or *fem.*, Is. 5. 26 (Joel 4. 4), sing. or plur., esp. fem. plur. Ps. 139. 14, Job 37. 5. If a noun: (1) in principle any noun may be used, Mic. 2. 3 **רֹמָה**, Ps. 56. 3 **מְרוֹם** *haughtily*,¹ Is. 60. 14 **שָׁחוּחַ** *bowing down*, Prov. 31. 9 **צָדֵק** *in*

¹ Ye shall not walk **רֹמָה** *to height*, i.e. so that there shall be height (to your walking), rather than *so that ye shall be high* (be height to you). Heb. refers such adverbial modifications rather to the *action* (Ar. more to the *subj.*).

righteousness, Jud. 5. 21 עָז in *power*; Lev. 19. 16, Nu. 32. 14, Is. 57. 2. (2) The noun may be *plur.*, Lam. 1. 9 פָּלְאִים she came down *wonderfully*, Hos. 12. 15 תַּמְרוּרִים *bitterly*, Ps. 58. 2; 75. 3, cf. 1 S. 15. 32 above. (3) The acc. may extend to a phrase, Josh. 9. 2, 1 K. 22. 13 אָחָד *unanimously*, cf. Zeph. 3. 9; Lev. 26. 21, 23, 24, Pro. 7. 10, 2 S. 23. 3 ruling 'יִרְאַת א' *in the fear of God*. Ps. 83. 6 is a mixed consn. for לִב אָחָד (1 Chr. 12. 38). See § 140, R. 1. This usage of the noun is mostly poetical, prose rather employs a prep., לְבַטָּח *confidently*, but בַּטָּח Jud. 8. 11, &c.; Lam. 1. 5 שָׁבִי *into captivity*, elsewhere בְּשָׁבִי; Ps. 119. 78, 86 שָׁקֵר *falsely, in vain*, usually לְשָׁקֵר 1 S. 25. 21. Jer. 23. 28, Ps. 73. 13, 119. 75, Job 21. 34. Comp. Is. 30. 7 with 49. 4; 65. 23. Ps. 119. 75 אֶמְנָה with 2 K. 12. 16.

Rem. 3. The acc. of restriction (§ 71) is usually an indef. noun, Gen. 3. 15; 37. 21, Ps. 3. 8. The phrase *smite in the bowels* is usually אֶל-הַחֻמֶּשׁ, 2 S. 2. 23; 4. 6; 20. 10. In 3. 27 אֶל may have fallen out. The acc. 1 K. 15. 23 *in his feet* is בְּרִגְלָיו, 2 Chr. 16. 12, as is usual, cf. 2 S. 2. 18, Am. 2. 15 (so Arab. *fi rijlaih*). The acc. of respect is little used after adjs. in Heb., the gen. consn. being employed; cf. § 24, R. 5. The place of acc. of resp. is often taken by a prep., 1 K. 22. 24 עַל-הַלְחִי, Mic. 4. 14.

Rem. 4. The acc. of *motive*, so common in Arab., perhaps appears Is. 7. 25 יִרְאַת שָׁמִיר *for (out of) fear of thorns*.—Possibly also הָיָה when = *become*, takes acc. after it, Hos. 8. 6 the calf of Sam. יְהִיָּה שִׁבְכִים *shall become splinters*. The frequent use of prep. *l* makes this consn. probable; cf. Jer. 26. 18. So Eth.; the Ar. use is wider. And so perhaps verbs of similar meaning, as הָפַךְ *to turn* (also niph.), Jer. 2. 21, Lev. 13. 3, 4, 10.

3. The Acc. of the direct Object

§ 72. Many verbs govern the direct acc. in *Kal*; and many of those intrans. in *Kal* govern acc. in the Caus. (hiph. &c.). Of the latter kind are בֹּא *come*; hiph. *bring*, &c.

Before the direct acc., when also *def.*, the particle אֵת is

common. It is greatly used before persons, and especially before pronouns, which it assumes as suff. in the case of the pers. pron. It is also used, however, before things. Gen. 2. 15 וַיִּקַּח אֶת-הָאָדָם he took *the man*; 2. 24 יָעֻז אֶת-אָבִיו shall leave *his father and his mother*; 4. 11 לִקְחַת to receive *thy brother's blood*; 40. 4 וַיִּשְׁרַת אֹתָם and he served *them*; 41. 10 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתִי and he put *me*. Though the use of אֹת is common, it is very often wanting, and is much less employed in poetry and elevated condensed style than in the broader prose writing. It is altogether wanting for ex. in the poems, Ex. 15., Deu. 32., Jud. 5., 1 S. 2., and other poetical passages.

Rem. 1. The direct obj. when a pron. is often appended to the verb. as suff., esp. in earlier style, Gen. 4. 8 וַיַּהֲרֹגוּ and slew *him*; in later style אֹת with suff. has greater currency. But אֹת must be used in these cases: (a) when for the sake of emphasis the obj. is to be placed before the verb; Jud. 14. 3 אֶתָּה קַח־לִי get *her* for me. Gen. 7. 1; 24. 14; 41. 13, 1 S. 8. 7; 21. 10, Hos. 2. 15. (b) When obj. is governed by inf. abs., which is too inflexible to receive suff.; Gen. 41. 43 וַנִּתֵּן אוֹתוֹ and set *him* over, &c., 1 S. 2. 28, Jer. 9. 23, Ez. 36. 3. (c) When the verb, whether fin. or infin., has already a nearer suff. either of subj. or obj.; 2 S. 15. 25 וַהֲרִאֵנִי אוֹתוֹ he will let *me* see *it*; Gen. 29. 20 בְּאַהֲבָתוֹ because of *his* loving *her*. Gen. 19. 17; 38. 5, Deu. 7. 24, 1 S. 1. 23; 18. 3, 2 K. 8. 13—the form Deu. 31. 7 is unusual, cf. 1. 38; 19. 3. Similarly when subj. of inf. cons. is a noun, Deu. 22. 2. In Ar. and Eth., as in Ital., the verb can have two suff., a nearer and more remote.

Rem. 2. When several obj. under the same verb are coupled with *and* וְ is usually repeated before each of them, esp. if they be distinct from one another, Gen. 1. 1. But usage fluctuates, the newer broader style multiplying וְ. Gen. 8. 1; 10. 15–18; 12. 5, 20; 15. 19–21; 21. 10.

Rem. 3. The use of וְ with any acc. except that of direct obj. is rare. (a) Of time, *how long?* Ex. 13. 7, Deu.

9. 25; *when?* Lev. 25. 22. (b) Of place, *whither?* Nu. 4. 19, Jud. 19. 18, Ez. 21. 25. (c) Of restriction, Gen. 17. 11, 14, 25 (not 24), 1 K. 15. 23.

Rem. 4. To the rule that **אֵת** is used only before def. obj. there are apparent exceptions. First, it is used with undefined obj. (a) In poetry, which greatly dispenses with the art.; e.g. in the case of words denoting a *class*, Is. 41. 7; 50. 4, Pr. 13. 21. (b) In prose with words which are of the nature of pronoun, e.g. **כָּל** all, Deu. 2. 34, 2 S. 6. 1; **אֲחֵר** another, Jer. 16. 13. So with **אֶחָד** one; and Num. in general have a certain definiteness of their own, Gen. 21. 30, Nu. 16. 15, 1 S. 9. 3, 2 S. 15. 16. Comp. the usage with *man*, *woman*, in the sense of *any one*, Ex. 21. 28, Nu. 21. 9, cf. Lev. 20. 14. In some other cases the phrase though put indefinitely has a particular reference, e.g. 2 S. 4. 11 *a righteous man* (Ishbosheth), 1 S. 26. 20 *a flea* (one who is, &c.), i.e. David. In 2 S. 5. 24 a *known* kind of divine rustling is referred to, and art. of 1 Chr. 14. 15 might be accepted were it not the habit of Chron. to correct anomalies. 2 S. 18. 18 *pillar* might be cons. before rel., but text is uncertain (Sep.). 1 S. 24. 6 *of the robe* has prob. fallen out after *skirt* (Sep.). On 1 K. 12. 31; 16. 18, cf. § 22, R. 3.

Secondly, **אֵת** seems used otherwise than before the obj. (a) Some of the cases are only apparent. For ex. a neut. verb used impersonally with prep. and subj. is felt to have the force of an act. vb.; 2 S. 11. 25 **אֶל־יָרֵעַ בְּעֵינַי אֶת־הַדָּבָר** = *take not amiss the thing*; so 1 S. 20. 13 (rd. יִיטֵב) Neh. 9. 32 **אֶל־יִמְעַט אֶת כָּל־הַתְּלָאָה** *regard not as little*; so even the noun **מַעַט** with prep. **ל**, Josh. 22. 17. Similarly **הָיָה לִי** = *to have*, Josh. 17. 11; cf. the Eth. usage with prep. *ba*, in, with, as *baya* is *with me* = *I have*, followed by acc. (Dill. p. 343). (b) In some cases a particle like *behold*, or a verb like *thou hast*, *seest*, may float before the writer's mind under whose regimen the noun falls, as Ez. 43. 7 **אֶת־מְקוֹם כְּסֵאִי** *behold* (Sep. *thou seest*) the place of my throne. But in many cases **אֵת** seems merely to give emphasis or demonstrative distinctness to the subj., particularly the emph. which an *additional* or new thing has, or which is natural in *resuming* things already spoken of. 1 S. 26. 16 where is

the spear *ואת־צֶפֶתָהּ* and the cruse? 1 S. 17. 34 there came the lion *ואת־הַרְוֹב* and the bear too (the verbs are frequent.). Ex. of resumption, Jud. 20. 44, 2 S. 21. 22, 1 K. 2. 32, Ez. 14. 22, Zech. 8. 17. Other ex. Nu. 3. 26; 5. 10, 2 K. 6. 5, Jer. 27. 8; 36. 22, Ez. 17. 21; 35. 10; 44. 3 (47. 17–19?), Neh. 9. 19, 34, Hag. 2. 17, Zech. 7. 7, Ecc. 4. 3, Dan. 9. 13. Cf. Ez. 43. 17 after prep.; 1 S. 30. 23 text obscure (Sep.).

§ 73. Classes of verbs governing acc. of obj.—(a) As in other languages active verbs take acc. of obj., as נתן *give*, לקח *take*, שים *put*, רדף *pursue*. But so also many verbs properly *stative*, as אהב *love*, שנא *hate*, חפץ *desire*, and even יכל *to be able* (Is. 1. 13, prevail over Ps. 13. 5). So בכה *to weep for, bewail*.

(b) The causative of verbs intrans. in Kāl, as בוא *come*, hiph. *bring*, יצא *go out*, hiph. *bring out*, עלה *ascend*, hiph. *bring up*, ירד *go down*, hiph. *bring down*, &c.

(c) Verbs of *fulness* and *want*, as מלא *be full of*, שבע *be satisfied with*, חסר *to want*, שכל *be bereaved of*. Is. 1. 11 שבעתי עלות איילים I am sated with burnt-offerings of rams; v. 15 ידיכם דמים מלאו your hands are full of blood; Deu. 2. 7 לא חסרת דבר thou didst want nothing. Gen. 18. 28; 27. 45, Ex. 15. 9. The acc. here is perhaps properly one of specification.—Pr. 25. 17 שבע with acc. of person, so מלא Ex. 15. 9.

(d) Verbs of *putting on* and *putting off* clothes, as לבש *put on*, פשט *strip*, עטה *be clothed with* (more poetical). 1 K. 22. 30 ואתה לבש בגדיה but don thou thy robes; 1 S. 19. 24 ויפשט גם־הוא בגדיו he, too, stripped himself of his clothes; 28. 14 והוא עטה מעיל wearing a robe. Gen. 38. 19, Deu. 22. 5, 1 S. 28. 8, Is. 49. 18, Lev. 6. 4, Song 5. 3. Is. 59. 17, Ps. 109. 29. For put off הסיר is often used.

(e) Verbs signifying to *inhabit, dwell in*, as ישב *dwell in*, שכן *id.*, גור *dwell with*, Is. 44. 13, Jer. 17. 6, Ps. 37. 3, Jud.

5. 17, Is. 33. 14, 16, Ps. 94. 17. In poetry even acc. of person, Ps. 5. 5; 120. 5.—The consn. with prep. is more usual in prose.

(f) Verbs of *speaking*, as דִּבֶּר *speak to*, עָנָה *answer, hear*, קָרָא *call*, צִוָּה *command*, &c. But consn. with prep. is also common in most of these cases.

Rem. 1. The verbs בּוֹא *go in*, יָצָא *come out*, may also be construed with acc., Jer. 10. 20 בְּנֵי יִצְחָקִי my children *have gone out from me*, 2 K. 20. 4, Jos. 8. 19. So הָלַךְ in the sense of *go through, walk in* (different from acc. of goal, *whither?*) Deu. 1. 19; 2. 7, Is. 50. 10 (darkness), Job 29. 3.

Rem. 2. Under (c) may be classed such verbs as שָׂרַץ *to swarm with*, Ex. 7. 28, פָּרַץ *to multiply greatly*, cf. Pr. 3. 10. נָזַל *to flow with*, Jer. 9. 17, and similar verbs, as שָׁטַף *to overflow with*, Is. 10. 22; יָרַד *go down* (flow) *with*, Jer. 13. 17, Lam. 3. 48, Ps. 119. 136; הָלַךְ *go* (flow) *with*, Jo. 4. 18; נָטַף *to drop*, Jud. 5. 4, Jo. 4. 18, Song 4. 11; and others. Also עָלָה *to come up* (be overgrown) *with*, Is. 5. 6 וְעָלָה שָׁמִיר וְעָלָה יִשְׁתִּי it shall come up *in thorns and briars*; 34. 13.

Rem. 3. Under (d) come such verbs as אָזַר *to gird* (oneself) *with*, 1 S. 2. 4; הָיַר *to gird on*, 1 S. 25. 13, Is. 15. 3; עָרָה *to deck* (oneself) *with*, Hos. 2. 15, Is. 61. 10, Job 40. 10; and others which mostly occur with two acc.

Rem. 4. The pron. suff. is usually direct obj., but sometimes indirect, Zech. 7. 5 צִמַּתֵּנִי אֲנִי did ye fast *for me?* Job 31. 18 נִדְּלַנִי כָאֵב grew up *to me* as a father. This kind of consn. (instead of prep.) is easier with suff., e.g. Job 6. 4 array *against me*, Neh. 9. 28 cry *unto thee*, Is. 44. 21 forgotten *of me*, Jer. 20. 7, 1 K. 16. 22, 2 Chr. 28. 20. In Is. 65. 5 rd. *pi.* קִדְּשָׁתִּיךָ stand back! *I shall sanctify thee!* cf. Ez. 44. 19.—So with reflex. vb. Ps. 109. 3, though such verbs may take direct acc., Gen. 37. 18, Jos. 18. 5, Jud. 19. 22, Is. 14. 2. Ps. 42. 5 אֲדַרְם is explained by Hitz. *in Rücksicht auf sie*; perhaps *pi.* אֲדַרְם.

Rem. 5. The pron. obj. is often omitted contrary to our idiom, particularly after vbs. of *giving, bringing, putting, telling*, and others. Gen. 2. 19 וַיָּבֵא and brought *them*, 1 S. 17. 31 וַיַּגִּיד they told *them*, 1 S. 19. 13 וַתָּשֶׂם she put *them*. Gen. 12. 19; 18. 7; 27. 13, 14; 38. 18, Deu. 21. 12.—Different

is the case where certain verbs by a brachylogy may omit their obj. *e.g.* *נשא* *lift up*, sc. *קול*, Is. 3. 7; 42. 2. *נשא* *forgive*, sc. *עון*, Is. 2. 9, Gen. 18. 24. *ברת* sc. *ברית* 1 S. 20. 16, 2 Chr. 7. 18. *גורל* sc. *הפיל* *lot*, 1 S. 14. 42, Job 6. 27, cf. Jud. 18. 1. *שם* sc. *לב* Job 4. 20, so *בזג* Job 8. 8. *נטר* *to retain*, sc. *אף* *anger*, Jer. 3. 5, Ps. 103. 9. *שלח* sc. *יד* 2 S. 6. 6. *הקשה* sc. *ערה* *neck*, Job 9. 4, cf. Jer. 7. 26. So *מלא אחרי* sc. *ללכת* *to go*, Jos. 14. 14. In 1 S. 24. 11 *eye* seems om., but perh. *rd.* 1st pers. with Sep. Syr. Cf. 2 K. 10. 13.

Rem. 6. Sometimes the obj. is regarded as the *instrument* or *means* by which the action is realised, and construed with prep. *ב*. Ex. 7. 20 *במטה* *to lift up with the rod*, Lam. 1. 17 *פרשה בידיה* she stretches out *with* her hands. Jer. 18. 16 *to wag with the head*; Job 16. 10 *to open with the mouth*, Ps. 22. 8; Job 16. 9 *to gnash with the teeth*; Jer. 12. 8 *to give forth with the voice*. Cf. Pr. 6. 13. So the phrase *קרא בשם* *to call with the name* = *invoke* Gen. 4. 26, *proclaim* Ex. 34. 5, &c.

Rem. 7. The direction of the action upon obj. is sometimes indicated by prep. *ל*, particularly with ptcp. and inf. whose rection is weaker than that of fin. vb. Is. 11. 9 *לים מכסים* *covering the sea*, cf. different order, Hab. 2. 14. Am. 6. 3, Is. 14. 2. The caus. (hiph., pi.) not uncommonly reaches its obj. by *ל*, Nu. 32. 15, 1 S. 23. 10 (2 S. 3. 30), Is. 29. 2, Am. 8. 9, Hos. 10. 1, cf. Jer. 40. 2, Ps. 69. 6; 73. 18, Job 11. 6.—In later style *ל* is used in all the senses of *את*, *e.g.* (a) direct obj. 1 Chr. 16. 37; 25. 1; 29. 22, Ezr. 8. 16, 24. (b) resumptive (or appos.) 1 Chr. 5. 26, 2 Chr. 2. 12; 23. 1, Ps. 136. 19, 20. (c) giving prominence to proposed subj.

4. Verbs with two Acc. of the Object

§ 74. Many verbs and forms of verbs govern two objects. There are several cases. First, when the two obj. (generally a pers. and a thing) have no relation to one another, and could not stand as subj. and pred. in a simple proposition, as, he showed *him the place*. Secondly, when the two obj.

are so related that in a simple sentence the one might be pred. of the other, as *man is dust*; he made *man* (of) *dust*. Thirdly, in a wider way, when the action is performed upon the main obj. through the medium of some other thing, this *means* as coming also under the action of the verb is considered a remoter *obj.*, as, they stoned *him* (with) *stones*.

§ 75. To the first class belong—(a) The causatives of verbs transitive in the *Kal*; Deu. 8. 3 וַיַּאֲכִלֵה אֶת־הָעָם he fed *thee with manna*; Jud. 4. 19 הַשְׁקִינֵנָא מַעַט־מַיִם give *me a little water to drink*; 4. 22 אֶרְאֶךָ אֶת־הָאִישׁ I will show *thee the man*. So הוֹדִיעַ to *show*, 1 S. 14. 12; הוֹרָה, הָבִין to *show* Is. 28. 9; הִנְחִיל make to *inherit*, Deu. 3. 29; 31. 7; לָמַד to *teach*, Jud. 3. 2, Deu. 4. 5; הִשְׁמִיעַ cause to *hear*, 2 K. 7. 6, Song 2. 14. 2 K. 6. 6; 11. 4. An ex. of three acc. 2 K. 8. 13 showed *me thee king*, &c.

(b) The caus. of verbs of plenty and want (§ 73 c). Gen. 42. 25 בָּרַךְ אֶת־קִלְיָהֶם they filled *their sacks with corn*; 26. 15. 1 K. 18. 13 וַאֲבָלְקָלָם לֶחֶם וּמַיִם I supported *them with bread and water*, Gen. 47. 12, Is. 50. 4. הִשְׁבִּיעַ to *satisfy with*, Ps. 132. 15. חָפַר to *make want*, Ps. 8. 6. רָוָה to *water with*, Is. 16. 9. Cf. Jud. 19. 5, Ps. 51. 14; 104. 15, Lam. 3. 15. Some cases may belong to *a*.

(c) The caus. of verbs of *clothing with, stripping off* (§ 73 d). Under this may come verbs of *covering, girding, surrounding with, overlaying* or *plating with, crowning, &c.* 1 S. 17. 38 וַיִּלְבַּשׁ אֶת־דָּוִד מִדָּוִד he put *his garments on David*, Gen. 41. 42, Ps. 132. 16, 18. Gen. 37. 23 וַיַּפְשִׁיטוּ אֶת־יוֹסֵף אֶת־כֹּתָנֹתָו they stripped *Joseph of his coat*. Nu. 20. 26, 28, Is. 22. 21. If the action be performed on oneself one acc. may be represented by reflex., 1 S. 18. 4 וַיִּתְּפַשֵּׁט וַיִּתְּפַשֵּׁט אֶת־הַמָּעִיל he stripped *himself of the robe*. Comp. § 73, R. 4.

(d) Verbs of *asking, answering, calling, commanding* in

the sense of *intrusting to*, &c. (§ 73 *f*). Is. 58. 2 יִשְׁאַלּוּנִי they ask *me* for judgments of righteousness. 1 K. 12. 13 וַיַּעַן אֶת־הָעָם קָשָׁה he returned *the people* a harsh answer, 1 S. 20. 10. So the phrase הָשִׁיב דְּבַר Gen. 37. 14 וְהֵשִׁבֵנִי דְּבַר and return *me* an answer (or, bring *me* word), 2 S. 24. 13, 1 K. 12. 6. 1 S. 21. 3 הִמְלִיךְ צִוִּי דְּבַר intrusted *me* with a matter. So שָׁלַח in this sense, Ex. 4. 28, 1 K. 14. 6. To call, Gen. 41. 51, 52. Is. 45. 11, Ps. 137. 3. 1 K. 18. 21.

Similarly the verbs in § 73, R. 1; הוֹלִיךְ Hos. 2. 16, Deu. 8. 2, Lam. 3. 2.

§ 76. When two nouns might form the subj. and pred. in a simple affirmation they become under a verb a double obj. acc. There are two cases: e.g. *man* is *dust*;—he made *man* of *dust* (so-called acc. of *Material*); and, *the stones* are *an altar*;—he built *the stones* into *an altar* (so-called acc. of *Product*). The nearer obj. is usually *def.* and the more remote *indef.* Such verbs are those of *making*, *placing*, *putting*, *appointing*, and verbs of the mind as to *see*, *know*, *consider*, *think*, *find*, &c. Gen. 2. 7 וַיַּצֵּר אֶת־הָאָדָם עָפָר he made *the man* (out of) *dust* of the ground. Deu. 27. 6 וַיִּבְנֶה אֶת־הָאֲבָנִים שְׁלֵמוֹת תִּבְנֶה אֶת־מִזְבֵּחַ י' (of) *whole stones* shalt thou build *the altar* of Je. Gen. 27. 9, Ex. 20. 25; 25. 18, 28; 38. 3, 1 K. 7. 15, 27.—1 K. 18. 32 וַיִּבְנֶה אֶת־הָאֲבָנִים מִזְבֵּחַ he built *the stones* into *an altar*. Is. 3. 7 לֹא תִשְׁמְנֵנִי קִצִּין עָם appoint *me* not a ruler of a people, 5. 6; 28. 15, Gen. 28. 18, Ex. 32. 4, 1 S. 28. 2, Mic. 4. 13; 6. 7. Deu. 1. 15 וָאֲתֵּן אֹתָם and I made *them* heads, 1 K. 14. 7, Is. 3. 4. Gen. 15. 6 וַיַּחְשְׁבֶהָ לוֹ צְדָקָה he counted *it* righteousness to him.

The same consn. occurs with adj. and ptc., which then forms a predicate acc. (tertiary pred.). Gen. 7. 1 אֶתָּה רָאִיתִי וְיִתְנֶה י' גִּנָּה thee have I perceived *righteous*, Deu. 28. 25 וְיִתְנֶה י' גִּנָּה

Je. shall make *thee defeated*, v. 7. Jer. 22. 30, Is. 53. 4; 26. 7. 2 K. 14. 26.

§ 77. More generally, when in reaching the main obj. the verb brings some other thing under its action, both are put in acc. of obj. Is. 5. 2 וַיִּטְעֵהוּ שֵׁרֶק he planted *it* with *choice vines*, Jud. 9. 45 וַיִּזְרְעֵהָ מֶלַח he sowed *it* with *salt*. Mic. 7. 2 hunts *his brother* with *a net*, Mal. 3. 24 smite *the earth* with (into) *a curse*, Ps. 64. 8 shoot *at them* with *arrows*; Ps. 45. 8 anointed *thee* with *oil*; 2 K. 19. 32 (קדם *pi.*); Ps. 88. 8. Jos. 7. 25 וַיִּרְגְּמוּ אֹתוֹ אֲבָן they stoned *him* with *stones*, Lev. 24. 23, 2 Chr. 24. 21; also with ב *instrum.*, and so סָקַל *to stone* always, Jos. 7. 25, Deu. 13. 11, 1 K. 21. 13.—Pr. 13. 24.

§ 78. Besides the double obj. verbs may have two acc. of different kinds, as obj. and *cog. acc.*, 1 K. 2. 8 קָלַלְנִי קָלָלָה I cursed *me* with a bitter *curse*, 2 K. 17. 21, 1 K. 8. 55; acc. of *condition*, Gen. 27. 6 מְדַבֵּר אֶת־אָבִיךָ מִדְּבַר I heard *thy father speaking*; acc. of *restriction*, Gen. 37. 21 smite *him* as to *life* (mortally); acc. *loci*, 37. 24 they cast *him* הַבּוֹרָה *into the pit*, &c.

Rem. 1. Under § 75 *b* may come verbs of *giving, granting, &c.*, נתן, חַנּוּן *to grant* Gen. 33. 5; *to bless with* Gen. 49. 25, 28; *to requite with* נָשַׁל 1 S. 24. 18, Ps. 35. 12.

Rem. 2. Under § 75 *c* might be classed כָּסָה *pi. to cover*, Mal. 2. 13, Ps. 104. 6; אָזַר *pi. to gird* Ps. 18. 33, חָגַר *to gird* Ex. 29. 9; סָבַב *surround with* 1 K. 5. 17, עָטַר *pi. to surround with, crown* Ps. 5. 13; 8. 6; 103. 4; סָפַן *to ciel with* 1 K. 6. 9; צָפָה *pi.*, חָפָה *pi. to overlay with* 1 K. 6. 20, 21, 22, Ex. 25. 11, 28, 2 Chr. 3. 4–9; טָוַח *to daub with* Ez. 13. 10. Song 3. 10 paved *with love*. Some of these cases might be classed under § 77.

Rem. 3. Under § 76 come such verbs as עָשָׂה *make*, בָּנָה *build*, נָתַן *make, put*, Jos. 9. 27; 11. 6, 1 K. 14. 7. שָׂם *put*, 1 S. 28. 2, 2 K. 10. 8, Is. 28. 15, Ps. 80. 7; 105. 21. שָׂא *put* Is. 5. 6, Ps. 21. 7; 88. 9; 110. 1. בָּרָא *create*, Is. 65.

18. הפך *to turn into* Ps. 114. 8. Ex. of so-called acc. of product, 1 K. 11. 30 rent *it* into 12 *pieces*, Am. 6. 11 smite *the house* into *fissures*, Hab. 3. 9 cleave *rivers* into *dry ground*, Ps. 74. 2. Ar. Gram. regards such cases as acc. of specification.

Rem. 4. The affinity of the consn. § 76 to the usage of Apposition (§ 29) is evident. The two obj. are virtually in Appos. 2 Chr. 2. 15.

Rem. 5. For second obj. ל is frequently used, esp. with persons, Gen. 2. 22 built the rib לְאִשָּׁה into a woman; 12. 2 I will make thee לְגוֹי a nation. With שִׁים Is. 14. 23; 23. 13; 28. 17. So חָשַׁב *to reckon* Gen. 38. 15, 1 S. 1. 13, and usually; *to turn into* Am. 6. 12, &c. And prep. for 2nd acc. is common in other cases, as *to satisfy with* ב Is. 58. 11, Lam. 3. 15; *to smite on the cheek* עַל, Mic. 4. 14; *to overlay with* ב, Jer. 10. 4, 2 K. 19. 1.

Rem. 6. Ecc. 7. 25 לָדַעַת רָשָׁע בְּסֵל to know *wickedness* (to be) *folly*, is an ex. of verb of the mind. The consn. with כִּי *that* is more usual. Ar. Gr. draws a distinction between verbs like *to see*, &c. as verbs of *sense* and as verbs of the mind. In both cases they take 2 acc., but the 2nd acc. differs. I saw *him sleeping* (verb of sense), *sleeping* is acc. of condition; in the other case it is 2nd obj., *perceived him* (to be) *sleeping* = that he was sleeping, pred. acc.

Rem. 7. Two acc. appear in the phrase עָשָׂה כָּלָה *to make* (to be) *a full end*, utterly destroy, Neh. 9. 31 לֹא עָשִׂיתָם כָּלָה, Nah. 1. 8, Jer. 30. 11, though אַת seems prep. Jer. 5. 18. Strong consns. occur in poetry, Ps. 21. 13, put *them the back* שָׁכַם, 18. 41 make *them the back* עָרַף, i.e. cause them to turn the back (in flight) to one. Ex. 23. 27.

Rem. 8. Sentences beginning with כִּי, אֲשֶׁר, אִשֶּׁר *that, how that*, after *tell, show, &c.* form virtually a 2nd obj. § 146. And so words with כ *as, for*, Gen. 42. 30 held us בְּמַרְגְּלִים *spies*, Ps. 44. 12.—Unique perhaps is הִנִּיר with 2 acc., Ez. 43. 10. 2 S. 15. 31 rd. וְלִדְרוֹר; 2 K. 7. 9 בֵּית is acc. *loci*; Job 26. 4 אֶת־מִי = *by whose help* (inspiration), as Gen. 4. 1, according to parallel clause.

5. Construction of the Passive

§ 79. When *one obj.* is governed by the act. this may become subj. of the pass., as in other languages. But frequently the pass. is used, as we say, impersonally (3 sing. mas.), and governs in the same way as the act.—the idea being that the pass. expresses an action of which the agent is unknown, or, not named. 1 K. 2. 21 יָתַן אֶת־אַבִּישָׁג *let Abishag be given*; Jer. 35. 14 הֵיכָלם אֶת־דְּבָרֵי יְהוֹנָדָב the commands of Jon. *are performed*; Gen. 40. 20 יוֹם הֵלֵדָתָא *the day Ph. was born* (inf.). Ex. 21. 28 לֹא יֵאָכַל אֶת־בָּשָׂרוֹ its flesh *shall not be eaten*. Gen. 4. 18; 27. 42, Ex. 10. 8, Deu. 12. 22, Jos. 9. 24, 2 S. 21. 6, 11, 1 K. 18. 13, 2 K. 5. 17, Hos. 10. 6, Am. 4. 2, Jer. 38. 4.

§ 80. When *two obj.* are governed in the act. the nearer of the two usually becomes subj. of the pass., and the more remote is retained in accus. Is. 6. 4 וְהַבַּיִת יִמָּלֵא עָשָׁן and the house was filled *with smoke*; Ex. 1. 7, Is. 2. 7, 8; 38. 10. Gen. 31. 15 הֲלוֹא נִכְרִיּוֹת נִחְשְׁבָנוּ לוֹ are we not counted *for strangers* by him? Cf. 15. 6, Is. 40. 17. Mic. 3. 12 צִיּוֹן תִּחְרַשׁ Zion shall be ploughed *into a field*; Is. 6. 11; 24. 12. 1 K. 6. 7 הֵאָבֵן שְׁלֵמָה נִבְנָה the house was built *of unhewn stones*, Ezr. 5. 8, cf. Deu. 27. 6.—Gen. 17. 11, Ex. 13. 7; 25. 31, Lev. 6. 9, Jud. 18. 11, 1 K. 7. 14; 14. 6 (cf. Ex. 4. 28); 22. 10, Ps. 80. 11, Pr. 24. 31. So cog. acc. Jer. 14. 17.

§ 81. The connexion between the real personal agent and pass. vb. is usually expressed by prep. ל. Gen. 14. 19 בָּרוּךְ לְאֵל עֲלֵיוֹן blessed *by God*; 31. 15 נִחְשְׁבָנוּ לוֹ we are counted *by him*; Is. 65. 1 נִמְצָאתִי לֹלֵא בְקִשְׁנִי I was to be found *by those who sought me not*. Gen. 25. 21, Ex. 12. 16, Jos. 17. 16, 1 S. 15. 13, Jer. 8. 3, Neh. 6. 1. More rarely by מִן (*from, of source*), Hos. 7. 4 מֵאֹפֶה תִּנּוֹר בַּעֲרָה an oven heated *by a baker* (text doubtful), Lev. 21. 7; cf. Jud. 14. 4,

Mal. 1. 9, Job 4. 9, 1 Chr. 5. 22. Prep. מן is usual of *cause* or means, not personal. Gen. 9. 11 יִכָּרֵת מִיַּי הַמַּבּוּל be cut off *by the waters* of the flood, Ob. 9, Job 7. 14. Prep. ב (through, of instrum.) is also used of persons, Gen. 9. 6 בְּאָדָם דָּמוֹ יִשָּׁפַךְ *through men* shall his blood be shed.

Rem. 1. More rarely the remoter obj. becomes subj. of pass., Lev. 13. 49 וְהִרְאָה אֶת-הַכֹּהֵן and it shall be shown *to the priest*, cf. Ex. 26. 30. So Ar. can say, 'u'tiya zeidan dirhamun, a dirhem was given Zeid, though usually, Zeid was given a dirhem (zeidun dirhaman).

Rem. 2. It is seldom that both acc. of act. are retained in pass., Nu. 14. 21, Ps. 72. 19. Such impers. use of pass. is easier when the act. governs one acc. and prep., Gen. 2. 23 לֹאֵאת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה *this shall be called woman* (acc.), Is. 1. 26, Nu. 16. 29. Of course all acc. except that of the *obj.* must be retained in pass.

Rem. 3. The exx. given above show that the use of acc. after pass. is classical, though the usage perhaps increased in later style. It is common with יָלַד *to bear*, Gen. 4. 18 (J); 21. 5; 46. 20, Nu. 26. 60. The consn. of this word in some cases is uncertain, Gen. 35. 26 (Sam. *pl.*), cf. 36. 5, 1 Chr. 2. 3, 9; 3. 1, 4. Other exx. Gen. 21. 8, Nu. 7. 10. Ex. 25. 28; 27. 7, Lev. 16. 27. Nu. 11. 22; 26. 55 (cf. *v.* 53); 32. 5. Gen. 17. 5; 35. 10. Gen. 17. 11, 14, 24, 25 (acc. of restriction). In some cases where noun with את precedes the pass. the את may merely give definiteness to the subj., Jud. 6. 28; and in other cases את may be resumptive, Jos. 7. 15.

Rem. 4. The pass. *be heard* in sense of *answered* is niph. of עָנָה, Job 19. 7, Pr. 21. 13. Pass. of שָׁמַע does not seem used in this sense with personal subj. (cf. Del. N.T. Matt. 6. 7).

SUBORDINATION OF ONE VERB TO ANOTHER

§ 82. There are two cases—(a) When the first verb expresses the *mode* of the action denoted by the second. In this case the second verb expresses the real action, and the first has to be rendered adverbially. Gen. 31. 27 נִהְיָאתָ

הִקְשִׁיתָ לְשֹׂאֹל thou hast fled away *secretly*; 2 K. 2. 10 thou hast asked *a hard thing* (lit. *done hardly as to asking*); Ex. 8. 24 לֹא־תִרְחִיקוּ לָלֶכֶת ye shall not go *far away*; Ps. 55. 8. Jer. 13. 18 הִשְׁפִּילוּ שִׁבּוֹ sit down *low*. 1 S. 1. 12; 2. 3; 16. 17, 2 S. 19. 4, 1 K. 14. 9, 2 K. 21. 6, Is. 23. 16; 29. 15; 55. 7, Jer. 1. 12; 16. 12, Hos. 9. 9, Am. 4. 4, Jon. 4. 2, Ezr. 10. 13, 2 Chr. 20. 35. The consn. is common with שׁוּב, יָסַף *to do again*, הִרְבָּה, הִגְדִּיל &c.

(b) When the two verbs express distinct ideas. Gen. 11. 8 וַיַּחֲדְלוּ לְבְנוֹת הָעִיר and they *gave up building* the city; 1 S. 18. 2 וְלֹא נָתַנוּ לָשׁוּב he did not *allow* him to return. 1 S. 17. 39 *rd.* perhaps לָלֶכֶת וַיֵּלֶךְ.

§ 83. Modes of connection.—(a) The second verb is subordinated to the first in *inf. cons.*, with, or less commonly without, ל, or still less commonly in *infin. abs.* See exx. above, and cf. § 90 c.

(b) The verbs are *co-ordinated* in the same tense-form with *vav*. Gen. 24. 18 וַתַּמְהֵר וַתִּרְדּוּ כִּדָּה she *hasted to let down* her pitcher; 44. 11. 2 K. 6. 3 הוּא־לִנָּא וְלֵךְ consent to go; Jud. 19. 6. Gen. 25. 1 וַיִּקַּח אִשָּׁה וַיִּסָּף אֵב and Abr. *took another wife*; 1 K. 19. 6 וַיִּשָּׁב וַיִּשְׁכַּב and he *lay down again*; 2 K. 1. 11, 13. Instead of the same tense the equivalent *vav conv.* form may be used, Hos. 2. 11 אָשׁוּב אָשׁוּב I *will take back again*. Gen. 27. 42, 2 S. 7. 29, 1 S. 20. 31, Is. 6. 13, Mal. 1. 4, Job 6. 9.—Jos. 7. 7, Is. 1. 19, Est. 8. 6, Dan. 9. 25.

(c) The verbs are co-ordinated without *vav*, *asyndetously*. Esp. in imper.; 2 K. 5. 23 קַח כֶּפֶרִים הוּאֵל *please take* two talents; 1 S. 3. 5 שָׁכַב שׁוּב *lie down again*; v. 9, Gen. 19. 22, Deu. 2. 24. Jos. 5. 2, Is. 21. 12, Jer. 13. 18, Ps. 51. 4. —*Impf.* Hos. 1. 6 לֹא אוֹסִיף עוֹד אֲרַחֵם I *will no more pity*; Gen. 30. 31 אָשׁוּבָה אֲרַעָה צֹאנֶךָ I *will keep* thy flock again; 1 S. 2. 3 אַל־תִּרְבִּי תִדְבְּרוּ *speak not always*. Mic.

7. 19, Lam. 4. 14, Ps. 50. 20; 88. 11; 102. 14, Job 10. 16; 19. 3; 24. 14. Or with equivalent *vav conv.*, Is. 29. 4 וְשִׁפְלָתָּהּ וְשִׁפְלָתָהּ thou shalt speak low out of the ground (1 S. 20. 19 rd. וְשִׁלַּשְׁתָּ תַּפְקֹד shalt be greatly missed a third time, cf. v. 18).—*Perf.* Ps. 106. 13 שָׁכְחוּ מִהֲרֹו speedily they forgot. Hos. 5. 11; 9. 9, Zeph. 3. 7, Zech. 8. 15.—*Ptcp.* Hos. 6. 4; 13. 3.—The vigorous הִיִּיתִי . . . אֶכְלָנִי Gen. 31. 40 reminds of Ar. *kuntu . . . ya'kuluni*;—more usually with inchoative *pendens*, as Gen. 24. 27. § 106.

Rem. 1. The second verb is occasionally subordinated in *impf.*, Is. 42. 21 חָפֵץ לַמַּעַן צִדְקוֹ יִגְדִּיל Je. was pleased to make great; Job 32. 22 לֹא יִדְעֵתִי אֲכַנָּה I am not good at flattering; Is. 47. 1 לֹא תִקְרָא לְךָ thou shalt no more be called. Lev. 9. 6, Nu. 22. 6, Lam. 1. 10. The consn. is more common in Syr., Noeld. § 267.

Rem. 2. In a few instances the *ptcp.* or an *adj.* is subordinated (*acc.*). Is. 33. 1 בְּהִתְיַמֵּד שׁוֹרֵר when thou art done destroying; 1 S. 3. 2 וַעֲיֵנו הִחֲלוּ בְהוֹת his eyes had begun to be dim. 1 S. 16. 16, Hos. 7. 4, Jer. 22. 30, Neh. 10. 29. So probably a noun, Gen. 9. 20, N. began (as) a husbandman (*acc.*). The consn., and N., the husbandman, began and planted (was the first to plant, or, planted for the first time, Gen. 10. 8, 1 S. 14. 35; 22. 15), is rather unnatural, though cf. the appos. Gen. 37. 2. In this sense “begin” is usually followed by *inf.*, but cf. Ezr. 3. 8.—“One of them” says—

“Or (nae reflection on your lear),
Ye may commence a shaver,” &c.

Rem. 3. The *asyndetous consn.* § 83c is very common in Syr., Noeld. § 337. In Ar. the older and classical consn. was with *fu*, and, Wr. ii. § 140; de Lag. *Uebersicht*, p. 209 *seq.*, does not alter this fact.

Rem. 4. Such words as לָךְ, לָכָה come, קוּם arise, are used almost as interjections though construed regularly, Is. 22. 15 לָכֵּן בֵּא, 1 K. 1. 13 לָכֵּן וּבֵאִי v. 12, Gen. 19. 15, 1 S. 9. 5. The *mas.* לָכָה is even used to a woman, Gen. 19. 32. Both verbs often merely confer liveliness on the real action, Hos. 5. 15; 6. 1, Gen. 19. 35, Ps. 88. 11. Some fixed compound

phrases express only a *single* idea, as וַיֵּעַן וַיֹּאמֶר *answered and said*, וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד *conceived and bore* = *she bore*, Gen. 21. 2. Text 1 S. 1. 20 is probably quite right. Comp. 1 Chr. 4. 17 where וַתַּהַר alone is used for the whole phrase.

Rem. 5. In some instances the modifying verb stands second, Jer. 4. 5 קְרָאוּ מְלֵאוּ *cry with full voice*, cf. 12. 6 קְרָאוּ מְלֵא. Is. 53. 11, Jo. 2. 26.

THE NOMEN ACTIONIS OR INFINITIVE

1. Infinitive Absolute

§ 84. The infin. abs. as an abstract noun expresses the bare idea of the verbal action, apart from the modifications which subject-inflections or tense-forms lend to it. Used along with the inflected form it gives emphasis to the expression of the action, and, when used alone, graphically represents the action in its exercise, continuance, prevalence, and the like, sometimes almost with the force of an exclamation.

Construction of inf. abs.—Expressing the bare notion of the verb the inf. abs. refuses to enter into close construction, receiving neither suffixes nor prep. It may, however—

(a) Be the subj. in a nominal sent., esp. when the pred. is טוב *good*, or לא טוב (in poet. בֶּל טוֹב) *not good*, but also otherwise. Pr. 28. 21 הַפְּרִפְנִים לֹא-טוֹב *to be partial* is not good. 1 S. 15. 23, Jer. 10. 5, Pr. 24. 23; 25. 27, Job 25. 2. In Job 6. 25 it is subj. to a verbal sent.

(b) Or the obj. of a verb. Is. 1. 17 לִמְדוּ הַיָּטִיב *learn to do well*; 42. 24 לֹא אָבוּ הָלֹךְ *they willed not to walk*. Is. 7. 15; 57. 20, Pr. 15. 12, Job 9. 18; 13. 3. Rarely in gen. Is. 14. 23 בְּמִטְאֵמָה הַשְׂמֵד *with the besom of destruction*. Pr. 1. 3; 21. 16. Cf. Rem. 1.

(c) It may govern like its own finite verb, e.g. acc., Hos. 10. 4 בָּרַת בְּרִית *making covenants*; Is. 22. 13 הָרַג בָּקָר *killing oxen* and slaying *sheep*. Is. 5. 5; 21. 5;

59. 4, 13, Pr. 25. 4, 5. Or prep., Is. 7. 15 **מֵאוֹס בָּרַע וּבָחַר** to refuse *evil* and choose *good*. It is not followed by *gen.* either of noun or pron.

Rem. 1. 1 S. 1. 9 is the only ex. of inf. abs. with prep. (text dubious). The inf. abs. tends, however, to become a real noun (Job 25. 2, Lam. 3. 45), and may take prep. when so used, Is. 30. 15, and also when used adverbially, Neh. 5. 18. The inf. cons. hiph. is occasionally pointed like inf. abs., e.g. Deu. 32. 8, Jer. 44. 19, 25, which introduces some uncertainty (Deu. 26. 12, Neh. 10. 39 should perhaps be read *pi.*). Inf. abs. as obj. seems to occur first in Is.

§ 85. Use of inf. abs.—The inf. abs. is used *first*, along with the forms of its own verb, to add emphasis. In this case it stands chiefly before its verb, but also after it. *Secondly*, it is used adverbially to describe the action of a previous verb. And, *thirdly*, it is used instead of the finite or other inflected forms of the verb.

§ 86. Use along with its own verb.—(a) When *before* its verb the kind of emphasis given by inf. abs. may be of various kinds, e.g. that of strong *asseveration* in promises or threats; that of *antithesis* in adversative statements; the emphasis natural in a *supposition* or *concession*; and that of *interrogation*, particularly when the speaker is animated, and throws into the question an intonation of surprise, scorn, dislike, &c. Such shades cannot be reproduced in translation. Occasionally such a word as *indeed*, *surely* (Gen. 2. 17), *forsooth* (37. 8), *of course* (43. 7), *at all* (Hos. 1. 6), &c., may bring out the sense, but oftenest the kind of emphasis is best expressed by an intonation of the voice.

Ex. of *asseveration*: Gen. 2. 17 **מוֹת תָּמוּת** *thou shalt (surely) die!* 16. 10; 18. 10, 2 S. 5. 19. Frequently in injunctions; Ex. 21. 28 **יִסְקַל הַשּׂוֹר** the ox *shall be stoned*, 23. 4, Deu. 12. 2, and often. *Antithesis*: Jud. 15. 13 **לֹא כִי אָסַר גָּאֲסָרָה וְהָיָת לֹא נִמְיָתָה** *nay, we will bind*

thee, but we will not kill thee. 2 S. 24. 24, Deu. 7. 26; 13. 10; 21. 14, and often, 1 S. 6. 3, 1 K. 11. 22, Am. 9. 8, Is. 28. 28, Jer. 32. 4; 34. 3. *Supposition* (very common): Ex. 21. 5 **וְאִם אָמַר יַעֲבֹד** *but if the slave should say.* Jud. 11. 30, Ex. 22. 3, 11, 12, 16, 22, Jud. 14. 12, 1 S. 1. 11; 20. 6, 9, 21, 2 S. 18. 3. *So concession*: Gen. 31. 30 **וַעֲתָה הָלַךְ** *well, thou hast gone off because, &c. (but why steal my gods?).* 1 S. 2. 30. *In questions*: Gen. 24. 5 **הֲהָשִׁב** *am I, then, to bring back?* 37. 8, 10 **הֲמִלֵּךְ** *shalt thou rule (forsooth) over us?* 43. 7 **הֲיָדָע** *were we (then) to know?* Nu. 22. 30, 37, 38, Jud. 11. 25, 1 S. 2. 27, 2 K. 18. 33, Is. 50. 2, Jer. 26. 19, Ez. 14. 3; 18. 23, Zech. 7. 5.

The peculiar emphasis of inf. abs. is well felt when a speaker gives a report regarding circumstances, or repeats (directly or indirectly) the words of another, or his own thoughts. Gen. 43. 3, 7, Jud. 9. 8; 15. 2, 1 S. 10. 16; 14. 28, 43; 20. 3, 6, 28; 23. 22, 2 S. 1. 6. Also when restrictive particles, **אֲף**, **כִּי**, are used, Gen. 27. 30; 44. 28, Jud. 7. 19.

(b) In negative sent. inf. abs. precedes the neg. Is. 30. 19 **לֹא-תִבְכֶּה** *thou shalt not weep.* Jud. 15. 13 above, Ex. 8. 24; 34. 7, Deu. 21. 14, Jud. 1. 28, 1 K. 3. 27, Am. 3. 5, Jer. 6. 15; 13. 12. With **אֵל**, 1 K. 3. 26, Mic. 1. 10. Exceptions occur mostly when a denial is given to previous words, Gen. 3. 4, Am. 9. 8, Ps. 49. 8.

(c) When placed after its verb inf. abs. has often the same force as when before it. 2 K. 5. 11 **אָמַרְתִּי אֵלַי יֵצֵא** *I thought, He will (certainly) come out unto me.* Nu. 23. 11, 2 S. 3. 24; 6. 20, Jer. 23. 39, Dan. 11. 10, 13. In this case inf. abs. is sometimes strengthened by **גַּם**. Gen. 46. 4 **וְאָנֹכִי אֶעֱלֶה גַם-עִלָּה** *I will also bring thee up;* 31. 15, Nu. 16. 13. Inf. abs. always stands after *imper.* and *ptcp.*, Nu. 11. 15 **הָרַגְנִי נָא הָרֹג** *kill me rather (at once);* Jer. 22. 10

לְהִלָּךְ בָּכוּ בָּכוּ *weep, indeed, for him that is gone away.* Jud. 5. 23, Is. 6. 9. With ptc. Jer. 23. 17, Is. 22. 17, Jud. 11. 25?

But inf. abs. after its verb suggests an indefinitely prolonged state of the action, and therefore expresses continuance, prevalence, &c. Nu. 11. 32 וַיִּשְׁטְחוּ לָהֶם שָׁטוֹחַ *and they went spreading them out* (the quails). Jer. 6. 29. This use is clearer when another inf. abs. is added; Jud. 14. 9 וַיֵּלֶךְ הָלוֹךְ וְאָכַל *he went on, eating as he went*; Gen. 8. 7 וַיֵּצֵא יָצוּא וָשׁוּב *and it went (always) out and back.* 1 S. 6. 12, 1 K. 20. 37, 2 K. 2. 11, Is. 19. 22. This use is akin to the adverbial use, cf. 2 K. 21. 13, where *rd.* probably מָחָה וְהָפִיץ, with larger accent at *dish*. This inf. *before* the verb, Is. 3. 16, cf. Ps. 126. 6.

Rem. 1. Exx. like Gen. 43. 3, 7, Am. 9. 8 hardly prove that infin. abs. intensifies the action in the same sense as the *pi*. With 1 S. 20. 6 cf. *v.* 28. In Gen. 19. 9 the inf. after verb may emphasise the assumption *to be judge* on the part of one who was a stranger rather than the *habit* of judging. Jos. 24. 10.

Rem. 2. The inf. abs. is oftenest of the same conjug. as the finite, whether before or after it, *e.g.* *Kal* Gen. 2. 16, *niph.* Ex. 22. 3, *pi.* Gen. 22. 17, *pu.* 40. 15, *hiph.* 3. 16, *hoph.* Ez. 16. 4, *hith.* Nu. 16. 13. But as the *nomen actionis* of the *Kal* expresses the abstract idea of the verb in general, it may be joined with any other conjug., *e.g.* with *niph.* Ex. 21. 20; *pi.* 2 S. 20. 18; *pu.* Gen. 37. 33; *hiph.* 1 S. 23. 22, Gen. 46. 4; *hoph.* Ex. 21. 12 (and always in this phrase *shall be put to death*); *hithpo.* Is. 24. 19. Other combinations are rarer, *e.g.* inf. *hoph.* with *niph.* 2 K. 3. 23, and with *pu.* Ez. 16. 4; inf. *pi.* with *hiph.* 1 S. 2. 16. Occasionally the inf. is from another verb, cognate and similar in sound, Is. 28. 28, Jer. 8. 13; 48. 9 (Zeph. 1. 2?). If text right in Jer. 42. 10, שׁוּב, the weak *yod* has fallen away, cf. Jud 19. 11, 2 S. 22. 41.

Rem. 3. Instead of inf. abs. the abstract noun is some-

times used; Is. 35. 2, Jer. 46. 5, Mic. 4. 9, Hab. 3. 9 (last two cognate stems), Job 27. 12, cf. Is. 29. 14, both inf. and noun.—Occasionally the form of inf. cons. is used, Nu. 23. 25, Ru. 2. 16, Jer. 50. 34, Pr. 23. 1 (all due to assonance with following verb), Ps. 50. 21, Neh. 1. 7.—2 K. 3. 24 והכות text amiss (but cf. § 96, R. 4), Ez. 11. 7 *rd.* אָצִיָּא. Cf. however, Jos. 4. 3; 7. 7, Ez. 7. 14.

Rem. 4. The verb הָלַךְ with its inf. abs. is followed:

(a) mostly by another inf. abs. as above in c, e.g. 2 S. 3. 16. וילך הלך Jos. 6. 9, 2 K. 2. 11; but (b) also by ptc. 2 S. 18. 25 וילך הלך וַיִּקְרַב, Jer. 41. 6, cf. 2 S. 16. 5; and (c) by a finite tense, 2 S. 16. 13 וילך הלך וַיִּקְלַל, Jos. 6. 13, 1 S. 19. 23, 2 S. 13. 19, cf. Is. 31. 5.

But הָלַךְ is often used in a metaphorical sense to express *progress, continuance, &c.* in an action or condition, which is expressed by ptc. or adj. Gen. 26. 13 וַיִּגְדַּל וַיִּגְדַּל *he grew ever greater.* Jud. 4. 24, 1 S. 14. 19, 2 S. 5. 10, 1 Chr. 11. 9. In the same sense the ptc. הֹלֵךְ is used in a predication. 2 S. 3. 1 וְדָוִד הֹלֵךְ וַיִּחַזַּק *D. waxed stronger and stronger.* Ex. 19. 19 *always waxed louder.* 1 S. 2. 26 (17. 41 in a literal sense), 2 S. 15. 12, 2 Chr. 17. 12, Est. 9. 4, Pr. 4. 18.

Used adverbially with inf. abs. of other verbs inf. abs. of הָלַךְ expresses the same idea of progress or endurance. Gen. 12. 9 וַיֵּסַע הָלוֹךְ וַיִּנְסוּעַ *he continued always journeying;* 8. 3 *always receded more and more,* cf. v. 5.

§ 87. Adverbial use of inf. abs.—The inf. abs. is used to describe adverbially the manner, degree, &c., of the action expressed by a previous verb. This inf. is itself without *and*, but other inf. may be subjoined to it. Deu. 9. 21 וַאֲכַת and *I beat it, grinding it small;* 1 S. 3. 12 אָקִים אֶת כָּל-אֲשֶׁר דִּבַּרְתִּי מֵהַיּוֹם וְכֵלָה *I will fulfil all that I have spoken, from beginning to end.* Gen. 21. 16; 30. 32, Nu. 6. 23, Jos. 3. 17; 6. 3, 11, 1 S. 17. 16, 2 S. 8. 2, Is. 57. 17, Mic. 6. 13, Zech. 7. 3, Jer. 3. 15; 12. 17; 22. 19. Cf. Gen. 30. 37 מִחֲשֶׁה. Some inf. abs. (chiefly hiph.) have become

almost simple adverbs, as הַיֵּטֵב *well, very*, הַרְבֵּה *much, very*, הַרְחֵק *far*, Gen. 21. 16, Jos. 3. 16.

Rem. 1. Here belongs the phrase of Jer., *e.g.* 7. 13 וְאָמַרְתִּי . . . הִשָּׁמַע וְדַבֵּר I spoke, *earnestly speaking*, in which inf. of first verb is repeated; 11. 7; 25. 4; 29. 19; 32. 33; 35. 14, 15. As adverbial inf. is without *and*, delete vav in 26. 5.—Instead of inf. of first verb there is finite form, Is. 57. 17, cf. 31. 5. In Hos. 10. 4 the inf. might exegese דִּבְרוּ דְּבָרִים, giving examples of their idle or swelling words; or they may express actions on the same line as their talk.

§ 88. Inf. abs. instead of inflected forms.—(a) When circumstances, personal relations, &c., have already been suggested by an inflected verbal form, it is often thought sufficient to subjoin further actions in the bare inf. form. This inf. may follow any inflected form, and, unlike the adverbial inf., is introduced by *and*. Jud. 7. 19 וַיִּתְקְעוּ בְּשׁוֹפָרוֹת וְנִפְּוּץ הַכִּדִּים they blew with the trumpets, *and broke* the pitchers; 1 K. 9. 25 וְהִקְטִיר ש' וְהִעֲלָה ש' and Solomon offered sacrifices (freq.) *and burnt incense*; Jer. 14. 5 גַּם-אֵילַת בִּשְׂדֶּה וְלֶדָּה וְעֹזֹב שָׂדֹת יִקְנוּ וְכָתוּב בִּסְפָר וְחָתוּם שְׁדֹת יִקְנוּ וְכָתוּב בִּסְפָר וְחָתוּם they shall buy fields, *and subscribe deeds, and seal them, and take witnesses*. The usage becomes more common in later style. Cf. Rem. 1.

(b) The bare inf. abs. is used without a preceding inflected form when the verbal action or state in itself, apart from modifications of time, person, &c., is to be forcibly presented, *e.g.* in injunctions which are general; in descriptions of prevailing conduct or condition of things; but also in any case where the action in itself, apart from its conditions, is to be vividly expressed. Ex. 20. 8 זָכוֹר אֶת יוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת *remember the sabbath day!*—Hos. 4. 2 אֵלָה וְכַחַשׁ וְרִצָּח וְגָנֹב וְנָאֵף *false swearing, and murder, and theft, and adultery* (they

practise)!—1 K. 22. 30 בְּמִלְחָמָה וְבָא *disguise myself* (will I), *and go* into the battle! 2 K. 4. 43 פֶּה אָמַר *thus saith Je., Eat* (shall ye) *and leave over*!

(c) So in other cases where the action in itself, apart from its circumstances, is to be stated, the inf. abs. is sufficient. Is. 20. 2 וַיֵּצֵא בֵּן הַלֵּךְ עָרוֹם וְיָחָף he did so, *walking naked and barefoot*, Is. 5. 5. Particularly when the action is first indicated by *this*. Jer. 9. 23 בָּזֹאת יִתְהַלֵּל in *this* let one glory, *in understanding and in knowing me*; Is. 58. 6 is not *this* the fast that I like, פָּתַח חֲרָצוֹת רָשָׁע to *loose* the bonds of wickedness, &c. (three inf., cf. *v.* 7). Gen. 17. 10; Deu. 15. 2, Is. 37. 30, Zech. 14. 12.

Rem. 1. Exx. of *a*. After perf., 1 S. 2. 27, 28, Hos. 10. 4, Jer. 19. 13; 22. 14, Hag. 1. 6, Zech. 3. 4; 7. 5, 1 Chr. 5. 20, 2 Chr. 28. 19, Ecc. 4. 1, 2; 9. 11, Est. 9. 6, 12, 16, cf. 17, Dan. 9. 5.—After impf., Jer. 32. 44; 36. 23. With *או* *or*, Lev. 25. 14, Nu. 30. 3, Deu. 14. 21.—After vav impf., Gen. 41. 43, Ex. 8. 11, Jer. 37. 21, 1 Chr. 16. 36, Neh. 8. 8.—Vav perf., Zech. 12. 10.—Inf., 1 S. 22. 13, Jer. 7. 18, cf. 32. 33.—Ptcp., Hab. 2. 15, Est. 8. 8.

Rem. 2. Exx. of *b*. Inf. abs. as imper., Ex. 12. 48; 13. 3, Deu. 1. 16; 5. 12; 31. 26, Jos. 1. 13, 2 K. 3. 16, Zech. 6. 10. So הִלֹּךְ *go!* 2 S. 24. 12, 2 K. 5. 10, and often in Jer., 2. 2; 3. 12, &c. Is. 14. 31? (נָמוֹג inf. abs.).—Of prevailing conduct or condition, Is. 21. 5; 22. 13; 59. 4, 13, Jer. 7. 9; 8. 15; 14. 19, Ez. 21. 31, Hag. 1. 9.—Exx. of *c*, Jer. 3. 1 (וְשׁוֹב), Ez. 23. 30, 46, Job 40. 2, Pr. 17. 12; 25. 4, 5.

Rem. 3. Like inf. cons. (§ 96), inf. abs. when used for finite may be continued by fin. form, Is. 42. 22; 58. 6.

Rem. 4. A force akin to that of inf. abs. is sometimes obtained by repeating the verb in another form. Ps. 118. 11, Zeph. 2. 1, Hab. 1. 5, Is. 29. 9 (Hos. 4. 18). But in some of these places text is doubtful.

Rem. 5. When inf. abs. is used for finite verb the *subj.*

is occasionally expressed with it, Deu. 15. 2, Lev. 6. 7, Nu. 15. 35, 1 S. 25. 26, Is. 42. 22, Ps. 17. 5, Job 40. 2, Pr. 17. 12, Ecc. 4. 2, Est. 9. 1. Gen. 17. 12, 13 make it probable that בָּלִיזְכֹּר *v.* 10 is subj. and not acc. after pass.

Rem. 6. In § 86 (cf. § 67) and § 87 the inf. abs. is no doubt in acc. ; possibly also in § 88, cf. Kor. 2. 77.

2. The Infinitive Construct

§ 89. The inf. cons. has the qualities both of noun and verb, being used like a gerund, admitting prepp. and suffixes, and yet having the government of its verb. As *nomen verbi* it does not of itself express tense; the time is either indefinite or suggested by the context and circumstances. It is too little of a noun to take the *art.*, § 19.

§ 90. Cases of inf. cons. itself.—(a) The inf. cons. may be *nom.* as subject to a nominal sentence, especially when the pred. is “good” or “not good” (§ 84 a), but also otherwise, Gen. 2. 18 לֹא טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ *man's being alone* is not good ; Is. 7. 13 הַמְעַט מִכֶּם הִלָּאֹת אֲנָשִׁים is *wearying men* too little for you? Gen. 29. 19 ; 30. 15, Ex. 14. 12, Jud. 9. 2 ; 18. 19, 1 S. 15. 22 ; 23. 20 ; 29. 6, 2 S. 18. 11, Is. 10. 7, Mic. 3. 1, Ps. 118. 9, Pr. 10. 23 ; 13. 19 ; 16. 6, 12, 16, and often.

(b) It may be in *gen.* by a noun or prep. Gen. 2. 4 בְּיוֹם יְהוָה עֲשׂוֹת in the day of *Jehovah's making* ; 14. 17 אַחֲרֵי שׁוּבוֹ מִהַכּוֹת after his returning from smiting. Gen. 2. 17 ; 21. 5 ; 24. 30 ; 29. 7, Is. 7. 17, Hos. 2. 5, 17. Also, though rarely, after an adj. or ptcp. in *cons.*, Is. 56. 10, Jer. 13. 23, Ps. 127. 2, Pr. 30. 29. In a few instances כָּל *all* precedes inf. cons., Gen. 30. 41, 1 K. 8. 52, Ps. 132. 1, 1 Chr. 23. 31.

(c) It may be in *acc.* as obj. to an active verb. 1 K. 3. 7 לֹא אֲדַע צֵאת וְבֹא I know not *how to go out or come in*. Gen. 8. 10, Ex. 2. 3, Deu. 2. 25, 2 K. 19. 27, Is. 1. 14 ; 11. 9, Jer. 15. 15, Am. 3. 10, Ps. 101. 3. The acc. sign אֶת occurs before inf. 2 K. 19. 27 (Is. 37. 28). The inf. cons. with

prep. ל, which expresses the direction of the action of governing verb, has in usage greatly superseded the simple inf. when *obj.*; Gen. 18. 29 וַיִּסָּף עוֹד לְדַבֵּר 11. 8; 13. 16. This inf. with ל has become almost a simple verbal *form*, and appears often as subj. in the nominal sent., 1 S. 15. 22, 2 S. 18. 11, Is. 10. 7 with 28. 19, Mic. 3. 1, Ps. 118. 8, Pr. 21. 9 with 25. 24. Cf. Hab. 2. 14.

Rem. 1. It is usually the whole clause rather than the mere inf. that is grammatical subj.; comp. the forcible phrase 2 S. 14. 32. The inf. cons. is too little nominal to be subj. to a verb: in 2 S. 22. 36 *rd.* with Ps. 18. 36 וַעֲנוּתָךְ; 1 K. 16. 31 הִנֵּקֶל is ptc., cf. 1 S. 18. 23. In 2 S. 24. 13 נָסַף is loosely appended to preceding words. Is. 37. 29 שָׁאֲנַף if text right may be an ex., or adj. used substantively (vocalisation varies). Ps. 17. 3 וּפְתִי if inf. is scarcely subj. to following verb. On the other hand the fem. inf. tends to be a real noun, and may be subj. to a verb, Pr. 10. 12.—It is rare that the mas. form of inf. is construed as fem. (neut.), 1 S. 18. 23, Jer. 2. 17 with 2. 19.

Rem. 2. Deu. 25. 2 בֶּן הַפֹּת *worthy of a beating* (adjudged the bastinado) is peculiar, cf. 1 S. 20. 31.

§ 91. Government by inf. cons.—(a) The agent or subj., which usually immediately follows inf., is in the *gen.* Gen. 2. 4 עֲשׂוֹת יְהוָה *Jehovah's making*; 19. 16 עֲלֵיו *in Jehovah's pitying* him. Gen. 16. 16; 24. 11, Ex. 17. 1, Deu. 1. 27, 1 K. 10. 9. So with suff., Gen. 3. 19 עַד שׁוּבָה *until thy returning* to the ground, 3. 5; 39. 18.

When separated from inf. by intervening words the subj., with a looser construction, must be supposed to be in the *nom.*; Is. 20. 1 בָּשַׁלְתָּ אֹתוֹ סָרְגוֹן *when Sargon sent* him. Gen. 4. 15, Nu. 24. 23, Deu. 4. 42, Jos. 14. 11, Jud. 9. 2, 1 S. 16. 16, 2 S. 18. 29, Is. 5. 24, Jer. 21. 1, Ez. 17. 10, Ps. 51. 2; 56. 1; 76. 10; 142. 4, Pr. 1. 27; 25. 8, Job 34. 22.

(b) The inf. cons. puts its *obj.* in the same case as the verb does from which it is derived, *i.e.* acc. or gen. through

a prep. 1 S. 19. 1 לְהָמִית אֶת־דָּוִד *to kill David*; Deu. 10. 15 לְאַהֲבָה אֹתָם *to love them*; Nu. 22. 11 לְהִלָּחֵם בּוֹ *to fight with him*. Gen. 2. 4, Deu. 2. 7, 1 K. 12. 15; 15. 4, Gen. 19. 16, Deu. 30. 20, Is. 7. 1. The inf. may take two acc. like its verb, Gen. 41. 39, Deu. 26. 19, Jos. 10. 20.

(c) When subj. and obj. are both expressed the usual order is: inf., subj., obj. Gen. 41. 39 אַחֲרֵי הוֹדִיעַ אֹתְךָ *after God's showing thee*; Hos. 3. 1 אֶת־בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל *as Je. loveth the children of Israel*; and with pron. as subj. Gen. 39. 18 בְּהִרְיָמִי קוֹלִי *when I lifted up my voice*. Gen. 11. 11, 13; 13. 10; 24. 30; 39. 19, 1 K. 11. 24; 13. 23, 31, Is. 10. 15, Am. 1. 3, 6, 9, 11, 13, &c.

Rem. 1. The subj., especially when a pron., is often omitted: (a) when clear from the context, Gen. 24. 30 בָּרָאָה *when he saw*; 19. 29, Deu. 4. 21, 1 K. 20. 12, Ez. 8. 6. (b) When general and indeterminate, Gen. 33. 10 בָּרָאָה *as one sees*; Jud. 14. 6, 1 S. 2. 13; 18. 19, 2 S. 3. 34; 7. 29, Is. 7. 22; 10. 14.—Gen. 25. 26, Ex. 27. 7; 30. 12, Nu. 9. 15; 10. 7, Zeph. 2. 2, Zech. 13. 9, Ps. 42. 4 with v. 11, Job 13. 9; 20. 4. The *obj.* is also often omitted, when a pron., in the same circumstances. § 73, R. 5.

Rem. 2. The subj. is probably *nom.* in some cases where it is not separated from inf. (a above), *e.g.* when ל of inf. has pretonic *gameç*; 2 S. 19. 20 לָשׁוּם הַמֶּלֶךְ with Gen. 16. 3 לְשַׁבֵּת אֲבָרָם, 1 K. 6. 1, Job 37. 7. The inf. high. of ע'ו' verbs is never shortened except with suff. (Gen. 39. 18 in c above), *e.g.* Is. 10. 15 בְּהִנֵּיף יִשְׁבֹּט, 14. 3 בְּיוֹם הָנִיחַ י', 2 S. 17. 14, Ps. 46. 3.

Rem. 3. The obj. of inf. when a *noun* is probably acc. and not gen. objecti. When inf. has suff. this is clear, Gen. 39. 18, Deu. 9. 28. Also the particle אַת is frequently expressed, Gen. 14. 17; 25. 26, Deu. 10. 12, 15; 11. 22, 1 S. 18. 19; 25. 2, Zech. 13. 9. Cases in which neither of these marks is present are probably to be decided on the same analogy, *e.g.* Jud. 14. 6 כִּשְׁפֹעַ הַנָּרִי *as one rends a kid*, Is. 10. 14 *as one gathers eggs*, 17. 5, 1 K. 18. 28, Ps. 66. 10;

101. 3, Pr. 21. 3. The fem. inf., while it may take acc., is occasionally construed with gen. *obj.*, Ps. 73. 28 קִרְבַּת אֱלֹהִים *to draw near to God*, Mic. 6. 8, so Aram. Ezr. 4. 22. So the common לִקְרָאתִי *to meet me*, לִקְרָאת דָּוִד *to meet David*, &c. Similarly fem. verbal noun, Deu. 29. 22, cf. acc. Ez. 17. 9, Am. 4. 11, and with mas. noun, Nu. 10. 2 (Hab. 3. 13?). In Nu. 23. 10 *rd.* perhaps מִי כָפַר. Others consider cases like Is. 10. 14; 17. 5 as gen. *obj.* (Hitz. on Is. 1. 7).

Rem. 4. Though inf. has a distinct suff. for acc. only in 1 *p. s.* and occasionally in others, *e.g.* 3 *s.* לְהוֹצִיאוֹ, Jer. 39. 14, and 1 *pl.* לְהוֹצִיאֵנוּ, Ex. 14. 11, there seems no reason to doubt that the suff. of all the persons are often in acc. There is no syntactical reason why inf. should govern acc. of 1 *p. s.* and not of the other persons, as it does govern acc. of all persons with אֵת. A gen. *obj.* would in many cases be awkward, as Gen. 37. 4 דִּבְרוּ *to speak to him*, and where the suff. is parallel to אֵת as 37. 22, Deu. 1. 27. In Deu. 23. 5 the suff. has verbal *n* demons. Comp. *exx.* like Nu. 22. 23, 25, Deu. 9. 28; 26. 19 with Ps. 89. 28, Jud. 13. 23; 14. 8; 18. 2, 1 S. 2. 25; 19. 11, 1 K. 20. 35, 2 K. 9. 35, Ps. 106. 23, 26, 27. When prep. ל precedes inf. the suff. is mostly acc.; also often when מן precedes, and even when other prepp. are prefixed.—Nu. 22. 13 לְחַתִּי = לְחַתֵּנִי, and Jer. 27. 8 תַּחְמִי seems used as trans., though cf. Sep.

§ 92. Usage of inf. cons.—The inf. cons. with prepp. has all the meanings of the finite forms with conjunctions. Gen. 4. 8 בְּהִיּוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה *when they were* in the field; 3. 19 עַד שׁוּבָה *until thou return*, cf. Hos. 10. 12 עַד יָבוֹא *until he come*, Gen. 39. 16, 2 S. 10. 5. Gen. 39. 18 כִּבְהִירְמִי קוֹלִי *when I lifted up*, cf. 37. 23 כַּאֲשֶׁר בָּא *when he came*. The prepp. become conjunctions, taking finite forms, by combination with the rel. אֲשֶׁר, which, however, is often omitted, as Hos. 10. 12 above, 5. 15. Gen. 18. 12 with Jud. 11. 36, 2 S. 19. 31; Am. 1. 11 with 2 S. 3. 30; 2 S. 3. 11 with Is. 43. 4.—Gen. 13. 10; 34. 7; 35. 1, 1 S. 9. 15, 2 S. 12. 6, Ex. 19. 18. Cf. § 145.

§ 93. The prep. ל, which properly expresses the direction

of the action of previous verb, is used with inf. cons. in a weaker sense (like gerund in *do*) to explain the circumstances or nature of a preceding action. This gerundial (adverbial) use is very common. 1 S. 14. 33 הָעָם הַמָּאִים לֶאֱכֹל עַל-הַדָּם the people are sinning *in eating* with the blood; 1 K. 5. 23 תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-חֲפָצִי לָתֵת לָהֶם בֵּיתִי thou wilt do my desire *in giving* (so as to give) bread for my house. Gen. 18. 25; 19. 19; 29. 26; 34. 7; 43. 6, 1 S. 12. 17, 19; 19. 5; 20. 20, 2 S. 14. 20, 1 K. 8. 32; 14. 8; 16. 19. So the frequent לֹאמֹר *saying*. Similarly in explanation of a comparison, Gen. 3. 22, 2 S. 14. 25, Is. 21. 1, Ez. 38. 16, Pr. 26. 2, 1 Chr. 12. 8.—Jos. 22. 26 is peculiar if text right. Is. 44. 14 לְכָרֶת text dubious.

§ 94. The inf. with ל is also used as a circumscription in various senses of the imperfect. (a) As a periphrastic fut. Gen. 15. 12 וַיְהִי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ לָבוֹא and it was, *the sun was about to set*, Jos. 2. 5. Is. 38. 20 לְהוֹשִׁיעַנִי ' *Je. is (ready, about) to save me*. Is. 10. 32, Jer. 51. 49, Ps. 25. 14; 49. 15, Pr. 19. 8, Ecc. 3. 15, 1 Chr. 9. 25.—In 1 S. 14. 21 *rd.* קָבְבוּ גַם-הֵמָּה *they also turned to be*. (b) As a gerundive, in the sense of *is to be, must be, ought to be*. 2 K. 4. 13 מָה לַעֲשׂוֹת לָךְ הֵיךְ לְדַבֵּר-לָךְ *what is to be done for thee? should one speak for thee to the king?* 2 K. 13. 19 לְהַכּוֹת חֵמֶשׁ אֹרִישׁ *percutiendum erat*. Is. 5. 4, Hos. 9. 13, Ps. 32. 9; 49. 15, Job 30. 6, 2 S. 4. 10. Or in the sense of *can be*, Jud. 1. 19, 2 S. 14. 19 (יֵשׁ = אֵשׁ).—The consn. in Gen. 15. 12, Jos. 2. 5 appears to be as 1 S. 7. 10, 2 S. 2. 24, 1 K. 20. 40, 2 K. 2. 11, and often, the vb. *was* being understood.

§ 95. The *negative* inf. is formed—(a) Usually by particle צִוִּיתִיךָ לְבִלְתִּי אֲכַל-מִמֶּנּוּ with ל, as Gen. 3. 11 I commanded thee *not to eat of it*, Deu. 4. 21, 1 K. 11. 10. This particle negatives inf. in its various uses, *e.g.* when it expresses purpose, Gen. 4. 15; 38. 9, and frequently in its

gerundial or explicative sense, Gen. 19. 21, Ex. 8. 25, Deu. 3. 3; 8. 11; 17. 12, Jos. 5. 6, Jud. 2. 23; 8. 1, Jer. 16. 12; 17. 23, 24, 27.

(b) The inf. as periphrastic fut. or gerundive (§ 94) is negated by **לֹא** or **אֵין**. Am. 6. 10 **לֹא לְהִזְכִּיר בְּשֵׁם י'** the name of Je. *must not be mentioned*; Jud. 1. 19 (could not dispossess), 1 Chr. 5. 1. Est. 4. 2 **כִּי אֵין לָבוֹא אֶל-הַשַּׁעַר** the gate *must not be gone to*. Ezr. 9. 15, 2 Chr. 5. 11; 20. 6, 17; 22. 9, Est. 8. 8, Ps. 40. 6, Ecc. 3. 14. There seems no difference in sense between **לֹא** and **אֵין**, though the latter is common in the later style; cf. 1 Chr. 15. 2 with 23. 26. Jer. 4. 11 does not belong here.

§ 96. In the progress of the discourse, when new clauses are added with *and*, the inf. is very generally changed into the finite construction. Gen. 39. 18 **בְּהִרְיָמִי קוֹלִי וָאָקְרָא** lifted up my voice *and cried*; 2 K. 18. 32 **עַד בָּאִי וְלִקְחָתִי אֶתְכֶם** till I come *and take you*. Gen. 27. 45, Jud. 6. 18, 1 S. 24. 12, Is. 5. 24; 10. 2; 13. 9; 30. 12, 26; 45. 1, Am. 1. 9, 11, Ps. 104. 14, 15. This resolution is necessary with a neg. clause, Am. 1. 9. Cf. Rem. 2.

Rem. 1. The pleonastic neg. **לֹא** (§ 95) occurs 2 K. 23. 10 (cf. **לֹא** Ez. 21. 20), and **מִבְּלָתִי** Nu. 14. 16 *because Je. was not able*.—The inf. is sometimes negated by prep. **מִן** *away from*, as Is. 5. 6 **מִהִמָּטִיר** command *not to rain*. So after *to swear* Is. 54. 9, cf. Deu. 4. 21, and *to beware* Gen. 31. 29 (cf. v. 24), 2 K. 6. 9. Occasionally a periphrasis of **לֵאמֹר** *saying* and direct speech is employed, Gen. 3. 11 with v. 17, Am. 2. 12.

Rem. 2. The finite tense consecutive to the inf. (§ 96) will show the *nuances* of time, relation, &c., in which the inf. was used. Thus Gen. 39. 18, 1 S. 24. 12, the inf. referred to a past act; 2 K. 18. 32, Jud. 6. 18 to a future one, and Am. 1. 11 to a frequentative action. Loose constructions occasionally arise in the process of resolution, *e.g.* Hos. 9. 7 **עוֹנֶה וְרָבָה** *i.e.* **וְעַל-אֲשֶׁר רָבָה** *and because . . . is great*;

so Jer. 30. 14, 15. So perhaps 1 S. 4. 19 אֶל-הַקֶּהָח . . . וַיָּמָת, *i.e.* וַיָּאֵל- (עַל) אִישׁר מָת and regarding the fact that he was dead.

Rem. 3. Sometimes, esp. in later style, the inf. with suff. appears used for finite form, Job 9. 27 אִם אָמַרִי *if I think* (my thought be). Jer. 9. 5, Zeph. 3. 20, Dan. 11. 1. Comp. also the consn. Ex. 9. 18, 2 S. 19. 25.

Rem. 4. The inf. cons. with *and* is used, particularly in later style, in continuation of a preceding finite or other form (cf. inf. abs. § 88). Several times וְלָחֵת, Ex. 32. 29, Jer. 17. 10; 19. 12, Dan. 12. 11. Originally and in the older passages the inf. stood perhaps under the influence of a *will* or *purpose* implicitly contained in preceding clause, but in many cases this cannot any more be discovered; the inf. is merely a shorter way of indicating the action. Am. 8. 4, Hos. 12. 3 (Sep. wants *and*), 1 S. 8. 12, Jer. 44. 19, Ez. 13. 22, Is. 44. 28, Lev. 10. 10, 11, Neh. 8. 13, Ps. 104. 21, Job 34. 8, 1 Chr. 6. 34; 10. 13, 2 Chr. 7. 17; 8. 13, Ecc. 9. 1, Dan. 2. 16, 18. In Gen. 42. 25 *and to restore* is under "commanded," the preceding clause being brachylogy usual with "command." Prep. omitted 1 Chr. 21. 24, cf. 2 S. 24. 24.

Rem. 5. Though the *pass.* inf. is quite common the act. is often used where *pass.* might be expected. Gen. 4. 13, Ex. 19. 13, 1 S. 18. 19, Is. 18. 3, Hos. 10. 10, Jer. 6. 15; 25. 34; 41. 4, Hag. 2. 15, Ps. 42. 4; 67. 3, Job 20. 4, Ecc. 3. 2.

Obs.—In composition, if doubt arise, it is safe to use prep. ל before inf., as the bare inf. being a noun can be governed properly only by a trans. verb. The prep. must be used: 1. After verbs expressing *purpose* and verbs of motion, Gen. 2. 15, Ex. 3. 4. 2. After a nominal sent., pos. or neg., Gen. 2. 5; 24. 25. 3. After an adj., Gen. 19. 20, Is. 5. 22 (Job 3. 8 a rare exception). 4. After a noun, Hos. 8. 11; 10. 12, Is. 5. 22, unless the inf. be gen., Gen. 29. 7. Such verbs, however, as יָכַל *to be able*, מָאָן *to refuse*, are trans. in Heb. and may take bare inf., Deu. 1. 9, Hos. 8. 5, Is. 1. 13, Nu. 22. 14, Jer. 3. 3; so נִלְאָה *to be weary*, Is. 1. 14, Jer. 15. 6.

THE *NOMEN AGENTIS* OR PARTICIPLE

§ 97. The ptc. or *nomen agentis* partakes of the nature both of the noun (adj.) and the verb. It presents the person or subj. in the continuous exercise or exhibition of the action or condition denoted by the verb. The *pass.* ptc. describes the subj. as having the action continuously exercised upon him, or at least differs from the adj. in presenting the state of the subj. as the result of an action.

Rem. 1. The ptc. carries the notion of action, operation, like the verb, while the quality expressed by the adj. inheres in the subj. as a mere motionless characteristic. On the other hand the ptc. differs from the impf. in that the continuousness of the impf. is not unbroken, but mere repetition of the action. The ptc. is a line, the impf. a succession of points.

It is but natural, however, that act. ptcps. expressing conditions or operations which are habitual should come to be used as nouns, as אהב *friend*, איב *enemy*, שפט *judge*, שמר *watchman*, חזה *seer*, &c., and that pass. ptcps. should in usage become adjectives. The ptc. *niph.* in particular has the sense of the Lat. gerundive and adj. in *bilis*, as נורא *to be feared*, terrible, נחשב *æstimandus*, נחמד *desirable*, נחעב *detestable*, נכבד *honourable*. Occasionally ptc. *Pu.*, מזהל *laudandus*, Ps. 96. 4. Possibly Kal, Ps. 137. 8 (some point שורדה). Jer. 4. 30, Is. 23. 12, are real or imagined pasts. See Is. 2. 22, Ps. 18. 4; 19. 11; 22. 32; 76. 8; 102. 19, Job 15. 16. In like manner the difference between ptc. and impf. is often scarcely discernible in usage. Gen. 2. 10, Ex. 13. 15, Lev. 11. 47, Nu. 24. 4, 16. Cf. Jud. 4. 22 with 2 K. 6. 19.

§ 98. Construction of ptc.—The ptc. is construed—

(a) Verbally, taking the government of its verb, *acc.* or *prep.* Gen. 32. 12 ירא אֶנְכִי אֹתוֹ *I fear him*; 25. 28 רָבִיקָה אֶהָבֵת *Reb. loved Jacob*. Gen. 27. 8; 37. 7, 16; 40. 8, 17; 41. 9; 42. 29, 1 S. 11. 3, 2 S. 14. 18, 1 K. 18. 3, Am. 5. 8, 9, 18.

With prep. Gen. 16. 13; 26. 11, 1 S. 17. 19; 23. 1, 2 S. 23. 3, Ps. 89. 10. The ptcp. may take any acc. taken by its verb; Deu. 6. 11 מְלֵאִים כָּל־טוֹב *full of every good*, Am. 2. 13; cogn. acc. 1 K. 1. 40; or two acc., 2 S. 1. 24 הַמְלִבְשָׁנִים שָׁנִי *who clothed you with crimson*. Zeph. 1. 9.

(b) Or, nominally, being in cons. with following gen. Gen. 3. 5 יָדְעִי טוֹב וָרָע *knowing good and evil*; Hos. 2. 7 נָתַנִּי לֶחְמִי וּמַיִמִּי *who give my bread and water*. This consn. is very common: the *act.* ptcp. of verbs governing a direct obj. take this obj. in gen.; and the *pass.* ptcp. of such verbs take the subj. of the verbs in the gen. Gen. 22. 12 יֹדְעָתִי אֵתָה *thou fearest God*; Hos. 3. 1 אִשָּׁה אֲהָבָת רָעִי *a woman loved by a paramour*. Gen. 19. 14, 25, Ex. 15. 14; 23. 31, Jud. 1. 19; 5. 6, 2 S. 4. 6; 6. 13, 1 K. 2. 7; 12. 21, Is. 5. 18, Hos. 6. 8. So ptcp. of other *act.* conjugations, Is. 5. 8; 19. 8, 9, 10; 28. 6; 29. 21, Jer. 23. 30, 32, Hos. 5. 10; 11. 4, Ps. 19. 8, 9; cf. 136. 4-7. *Pass.* ptcp., Gen. 24. 31 *blessed by Je.*, 2 S. 5. 8 *hated by*, Is. 53. 4, Job 14. 1. Frequently the *cause* or instrument takes the place of the subj., Is. 1. 7 שָׂרְפוֹת אֵשׁ *burnt with fire*. Gen. 20. 3; 41. 6, Deu. 32. 24, Is. 14. 19; 22. 2; 28. 1 *stricken down with wine*, Jer. 18. 21, Hos. 4. 17.

(c) In like manner suff. to ptcp. may be *acc.* or *gen.* Deu. 8. 16 הַמְאֲכִלָּה מִן *who fed thee with manna*. Deu. 8. 5 (*n* demons.); 13. 6, 11; 20. 1, Is. 9. 12; 10. 20; 47. 10; 63. 11, Jer. 9. 14 (cf. 23. 15), Ps. 18. 33; 81. 11, Job 31. 15; 40. 19. Often in *gen.*; Gen. 27. 29 מְבָרְכֶיךָ *they who bless thee* (thy blessers), 4. 14, Ex. 20. 5, 6, 1 S. 2. 30, Is. 50. 8, Ps. 7. 5; 55. 13, Job 7. 8.

Rem. 1. The mixed consn., gen. and acc. (for 2 acc.), Am. 4. 13 is curious.—The verbs בָּא *to go into* and יָצָא *to come out of*, may be consd. with acc. (Gen. 44. 4, Deu. 14. 22, 2 K. 20. 4, Lam. 1. 10, Ps. 100. 4), and so their ptcp. with. gen. Gen. 9. 10; 23. 10, 18; 34. 24; 46. 26,

Ex. 1. 5, Jud. 8. 30. Similarly other kinds of acc., as that of *direction*, Is. 38. 18 יִרְדּוּ-בֹר 18 *gone down to the pit*, 1 Chr. 12. 33, 36, or of *respect*, Is. 1 30 *fading in its leaf*. In poetry this brief forcible consn. of gen. represents prose consn. with prep.; Ps. 88. 6 *lying in the grave*, though cf. 57. 5; Mic. 2. 8, Is. 22. 2. Particularity with suff., Ps. 18. 40 קָמִי *those rising up against me*, cf. Ps. 3. 2. Deu. 33. 11, Is. 22. 3, Ps. 53. 6; 73. 27; 74. 23; 102. 9, Pr. 2. 19. Is. 29. 7 *who war against her and her stronghold* is so condensed as to be suspicious.

The pass. ptc. also may retain the acc. of act. verb, as 1 S. 2. 18 חָגוּר אֶפֹד *girt with an ephod*, Jud. 18. 11, Ez. 9. 2, 3, Neh. 4. 12; or take the gen., Is. 3. 3; 51. 21, Joel 1. 8, Ez. 9. 11. Particularly when the gen. explains the extent of application of ptc. (§ 24 *d*). Is. 3. 3. נָשׂוּא פָּנִים *he whose face is lifted up*. Ps. 32. 1 בָּסוּי הַטָּאָה *he whose sin is covered*. 2 S. 13. 31, Is. 33. 24, Pr. 14. 2. In 2 S. 15. 32 קָרוֹעַ בְּתָנְתּוֹ *is not acc. of respect, as to his garment, but subj. to rent, though rent at the same time is acc. of condition to Hushai*. On the other hand Jud. 1. 7 is rather an ordinary circ. cl., *cut off* being pred. to *thumbs*, although elsewhere this word is fem. Ex. 12. 11, Jer. 30. 6.

§ 99. The ptc. becomes virtually a noun, as Is. 19. 20 מוֹשִׁיעַ *one who saves, a saviour*, and may be subj. or obj. of a sentence. When in apposition with a noun it is used as an adj., Deu. 4. 24 אֵשׁ אֹכְלָה *a devouring fire*, 4. 34 *an outstretched arm*, Gen. 22. 13, Is. 18. 2, 5, Jud. 1. 24 וַיֵּרְאוּ אִישׁ *they saw a man coming out*. Am. 5. 3, Is. 2. 13; 10. 22. With the art. the ptc. may like the adj. designate a class. Am. 5. 13, Is. 14. 8; 28. 16, Mic. 4. 6; or have the sense of *he who . . . , whoever*, Gen. 26. 11 הַפֹּגֵעַ בְּאִישׁ הַזֶּה *whoever touches*, 2 S. 14. 10; and so with gen., Gen. 9. 6, Ex. 21. 12, 15, 16.

When in appos. with a preceding def. subj. the ptc. with art. has the meaning very much of a relative clause. Gen. 12. 7 הַנִּרְאָה אֵלָיו *Je. who had appeared to him*; 1 S.

1. 26 אֲנִי הָאִשָּׁה הַנִּצָּבָה I am the woman *who stood*, cf. Jud. 16. 24. This usage is very common: Gen. 13. 5; 27. 33; 35. 3; 43. 12, 18; 48. 15, 16, Ex. 11. 5, Jud. 8. 34, 1 S. 4. 8, 2 S. 1. 24, 2 K. 22. 18, Is. 8. 6, 17, 18; 9. 1, Am. 4. 1; 5. 3, Mic. 3. 2, 3, 5. With pass. ptc., Nu. 21. 8, Jud. 6. 28 the altar *that had been built*, 20. 4 the woman *who was murdered*, 1 K. 18. 30, Ps. 79. 10.—Ps. 19. 11 resumes *v.* 10 (they) *which are more desirable*. Ps. 18. 33; 49. 7.

Rem. 1. Of course the ptc. with art. is not to be used as an ordinary rel. clause after an *indef.* noun, only after def. words as pron., proper name, or other defined word. In later style exceptions occur, Jer. 27. 3; 46. 16, Ez. 2. 3; 14. 22, Ps. 119. 21, Dan. 9. 26, though in most of these cases the preceding word is really def. though formally undetermined. In other cases the preceding subj. receives a certain definiteness from being connected with *all*, Gen. 1. 21, 28, or a numeral, Jud. 16. 27, cf. 1 S. 25. 10, or from standing in a comparison, Pr. 26. 18 (Ps. 62. 4 *rd.* perhaps וְיִהְיֶה ר', or from being described by an adj., Is. 65. 2, cf. *v.* 3.

Rem. 2. When another ptc. follows one with art. it is often without art., as predicate, Is. 5. 20, Am. 6. 4, Job 5. 10. But in vigorous speech the clauses are made parallel and the art. used, Is. 40. 22, 23, Mic. 3. 5. Occasionally the rel. pron. takes the place of the art. as more distinct, Deu. 1. 4, Jer. 38. 16, Ez. 9. 2, Ps. 115. 8. Both are used 1 K. 12. 8; 21. 11.

Rem. 3. When the ptc. as direct pred. receives the art. it becomes coextensive with the subj. Gen. 2. 11 it is *that which goeth round*. 45. 12 my mouth is *that which speaketh*. Deu. 3. 21 thine eyes were *they which saw*. Gen. 42. 6, Deu. 3. 22, 1 S. 4. 16, Is. 14. 27.

§ 100. (a) The ptc. as pred., unlike the finite verb, does *not* contain the subj., which must be expressed. 1 S. 19. 11 מֹחֵר אֶתָּה מוֹמֵת to-morrow *thou shalt be slain*; Gen. 38. 25 הִמָּה עֹלִים הוּא מוֹצֵאת *she was brought forth*; 1 S. 9. 11 הִמָּה עֹלִים *they were going up*. The pron., however, is often omitted if

the subj. has just been mentioned, particularly after הִנֵּה Gen. 24. 30 וַיָּבֹא אֶל-הָאִישׁ וְהִנֵּה עֹמֵד he came to the man, *and, behold, he was standing*. Gen. 37. 15 ; 38. 24, 41. 1, 1 S. 30. 3, 16, Am. 7. 1, Is. 29. 8. With גם Gen. 32. 7. Occasionally the pron. is omitted anomalously, Jos. 8. 6, Ps. 22. 29 (*he is ruler*), Neh. 9. 3, 5. In 1 S. 6. 3 אַתָּם has probably dropped out. On ptc. with general subj. § 108 c.

(b) Owing to the emphasis thrown by the idea and usage of ptc. on the subj. the latter usually precedes. Gen. 2. 10 וַיָּצֵא וְהָאִישׁ מִשְׁתַּאֲה לָהּ and a river went forth; 24. 21 וְהָאִישׁ מִשְׁתַּאֲה לָהּ and the man gazed at her, 24. 13, 37 (see above in a). This order is usual with הנה and in rel. clauses, 18. 17 ; 24. 37 ; 28. 20 ; 31. 43. On the other hand, if emphasis fall on ptc., and in clauses beginning with כִּי *for, that*, אִם *if*, which give prominence to the pred., the ptc. precedes the subj. Gen. 30. 1 כִּי יָדַע א' וְאִם אֵין מָתָה אֲנֹכִי and if not *I die* ; 3. 5 כִּי יָדַע א' for *God knoweth*, 15. 14 ; 19. 13 ; 25. 30 ; 29. 9 ; 32. 12 ; 41. 32. With interrog., Gen. 4. 9 ; 18. 17, Nu. 11. 29. After אָדָּה Jud. 3. 24.

(c) The ptc. does not indicate time, its colour in this respect being taken from the connection in which it stands. The pass. ptc. refers chiefly to the past, though not exclusively. The act. ptc. is mainly descriptive of something present, *i.e.* either actually present to the speaker, or present to him in idea, as the *fut. instans* ; or, as in circumst. clauses, present to the main action spoken of, though this may be in the past. Gen. 4. 10 דָּמִי אֶחָיֶד צִעְקִים thy brother's blood crieth. Gen. 19. 13, 14 כִּי מִשְׁחִיתִים אֲנַחְנוּ for *we are destroying* (going to des.). 1 S. 1. 12 she *prayed* long וְעָלִי שֹׁמֵר אֶת-פִּיהָ *Eli watching her mouth*. See exx. in Rem. 1.

(d) Owing to its nominal character the ptc. is negated by אֵין. The place of the neg. varies. Gen. 41. 8 אֵין פֹּתֵר

אָתָם *there was none interpreting* them; cf. different order, 40. 8; 41. 15. Ex. 5. 16 תָּבֵן אֵין נָתַן *straw is not given*; 1 K. 6. 18 אֵין אָבֵן נִרְאָה *no stone was seen*. The אֵין often takes suff. of subj., Gen. 43. 5 אַם אֵינְךָ מְשַׁלַּח *if thou dost not let go*, Ex. 5. 10.—Gen. 20. 7; 39. 23; 41. 24, Ex. 3. 2, Deu. 4. 22; 22. 27, Jos. 6. 1, Jud. 3. 25, 1 S. 3. 1; 22. 8; 26. 12, 1 K. 6. 18, Hos. 5. 14, Am. 5. 2, 6, Is. 5. 27; 17. 2; 22. 22, Jer. 9. 21. See Rem. 3.

(e) When additional clauses are joined by *and* to a participial consn. the *finite* tense is usually employed, though not always. Gen. 35. 3 לָאֵל הֶעֱנָה אֹתִי וַיְהִי עִמָּדִי the God *who answered me, and was* with me; 27. 33 הָצַד צִיד וַיָּבֵא *who hunted venison, and brought it*. In animated speech without *and*, Is. 5. 8 מְגִיעֵי בֵית בְּבֵית שָׂדֶה בְּשָׂדֶה מְקַרְבֵּי *who join house to house, lay field to field*; cf. Ps. 147. 14–16.—Gen. 7. 4; 17. 19; 48. 4, Deu. 4. 22, 1 S. 2. 6, 8, 31; 2 S. 20. 12, Is. 5. 23; 14. 17; 29. 21; 30. 2; 31. 1; 44. 25, 26; 48. 1, Am. 5. 7–12, Hos. 2. 16, Jer. 13. 10, Ps. 18. 33. This change to the finite is *necessary* when the additional clause is neg. See Rem. 4.

(f) As the ptcp. presents the subj. as in the continuous exercise of the action, it is greatly employed in describing scenes of a striking kind and in circumstantial clauses (§ 138 b). Much of the picturesqueness of prose historical writing is due to it. So it is used with such particles as הִנֵּה *behold*, עוֹד *still, while*. 1 K. 22. 10 the kings יוֹשְׁבִים אִישׁ עַל-כִּסְאוֹ מְלֻבָּשִׁים בְּגָדִים וְכָל-הַנְּבִיאִים מְתַנַּבְּאִים *were sitting, each on his throne, clothed in their robes, and all the prophets were prophesying* before them; so v. 12, 19, 2 S. 15. 30 David's ascent of Olivet, cf. v. 18, 23. Is. 6. 2, 2 S. 12. 19, 1 S. 9. 11, 14, 27, Is. 5. 28, Nu. 11. 27, 1 K. 12. 6, 2 K. 2. 11. With הִנֵּה, Gen. 25. 32; 37. 7; 41. 1–3, 1 S. 10. 22; 12. 2, 2 K. 17. 26. With עוֹד, Gen. 18. 22, Ex. 9.

2, 17, 1 K. 1. 14, 22, 42, 2 K. 6. 33, Jer. 33. 1, Job 2. 3. So with **יש** and **אין**. Gen. 24. 42, 49; 43. 4, Deu. 29. 14, Jud. 6. 36.

Rem. 1. The *time* of ptc., § 100c. Exx. of present time: Gen. 16. 8; 19. 15; 32. 12; 37. 16; 43. 18, Deu. 4. 1; 12. 8 and often, Jud. 7. 10; 18. 3, 1 S. 14. 11, Is. 1. 7, Hos. 3. 1. Exx. of past time: Gen. 39. 23 **ואשר הוא עשה** **מִצִּילִי** whatever he did *Je. prospered*, 37. 7, 15; 40. 6; 41. 1 seq., Ex. 18. 5, 14, Deu. 4. 12, Jud. 4. 22; 14. 4; 19. 27, 1 S. 2. 13; 9. 11, 1 K. 3. 2; 4. 20; 6. 27, 2 K. 13. 21. Exx. of fut. time: Gen. 7. 4; 17. 19; 41. 25, 28; 49. 29, Ex. 33. 15, Jud. 11. 9; 15. 3, 1 S. 20. 36, 2 S. 12. 23, 2 K. 4. 16, Ps. 22. 32; 102. 19. Particularly with **הנה**, as Gen. 15. 3; 20. 3; 24. 13; 1 S. 3. 11, 1 K. 13. 2, Is. 3. 1; 7. 14, Am. 8. 11. The ptc. with **הנה** however may refer to any time, as pres., Gen. 38, 24 *is with child*, Jud. 9. 36, 1 S. 10. 22, 1 K. 1. 25; 17. 12; or past, Gen. 40. 6; 41. 1, Am. 7. 1, 4, 7.

The ptc., even without copula, may express *juss.* sense; Gen. 3. 14 **אָרֹר אֶתָּה** *cursed be thou*, 9. 26; 24. 27, 1 K. 2. 45, cf. Ru. 2. 19.

Rem. 2. In order to express more distinctly the idea of *duration*, particularly in past, the verb **היה** is sometimes used with the ptc., generally in a clause of circumstance explicative of the main narrative, but also in an independent statement. Gen. 37. 2 **יֹסֵף הָיָה רֹעֶה** *Jos. was herding*; Jud. 16. 21 **וַיְהִי טוֹחוֹן בְּבֵית הָאֲסוּרִים** *and he continued to grind*; 1 S. 2. 11 **וַיְהַנְעֵר הָיָה מִשְׁרַת אֶתִּי** *and the child continued to minister*. Gen. 4. 17; 39. 22, Ex. 3. 1, Deu. 9. 7, 22, 24; 28. 29, Jud. 1. 7, 1 S. 18. 29, 2 S. 3. 6, 17; 7. 6, 2 K. 17. 25-41; 18. 4, Is. 2. 2; 59. 2, Jer. 26. 18, 20, Hos. 9. 17, Ps. 122. 2, Job 1. 14. Pass. ptc. Lev. 13. 45, 1 K. 22. 35, Jer. 14. 16; 36. 30, Zech. 3. 3. The usage is more common in the later style (occurring sometimes with almost no emphasis). Neh. 1. 4; 2. 13. 15, 1 Chr. 6. 17; 18. 14, 2 Chr. 30. 10; 36. 16, Est. 2. 15, Dan. 1. 16; 5. 19; 10. 9.

Rem. 3. The ptc. is negated by **לא** when an attributive. Jer. 2. 2 **אֶרֶץ לֹא זֹרְעָה** *a land not sown* (cf. adj. Deu. 32. 6,

Hos. 13. 13). Jer. 18. 15, Hab. 1. 14 in an attributive clause, Job 29. 12. Cf. 2 S. 1. 21, Hos. 7. 8. But also in a number of cases when *pred.*, perhaps with rather more force, Nu. 35. 23 (= Deu. 19. 4), Deu. 28. 61, 2 S. 3. 34, Jer. 4. 22, Ez. 4. 14; 22. 24, Zeph. 3. 5, Ps. 38. 15, Job 12. 3. The double neg. of 1 K. 10. 21 is wanting in 2 Chr. 9. 20. The accents show Is. 62. 12, Jer. 6. 8, to be perf.; Zeph. 2. 1 is doubtful. Of course *לֹא נִחַמָּה* Hos. 1. 6, *לֹא נִחַמָּה* Is. 54. 11, are perfs.

Rem. 4. The finite tense which *continues* ptc. will vary (cf. on inf. § 96, R. 2). It will be *vav conv. impf.* when ptc. referred to a fact in the past, Gen. 27. 33; 35. 3, or was equivalent to a perf. of experience, Am. 5. 7, 8; 9. 5. It will be simple impf. or *vav conv. perf.* when ptc. expressed a thing habitual or general, 2 S. 20. 12, Am. 8. 14, Is. 5. 8, Mic. 3. 5, 9, or referred to fut., 1 K. 13. 2, 3.

Rem. 5. The ptc. being of weaker force than finite tense, sometimes uses prep. *ל* instead of acc. to convey the action, particularly when obj. precedes. Is. 11. 9 *לִיָּם מַבְסִים* waters *covering the sea*. Nu. 10. 25, Deu. 4. 42, Am. 6. 3 (cf. Is. 66. 5), Is. 14. 2. So in Ar., *limâlihi fîha muhîna*, making light of his money, Am. b. Kelth. v. 4.

Rem. 6. The ptc. without subj. tends to be used in later style for 3rd pers. like finite verb. Jos. 8. 6, Neh. 6. 6; 9. 3. 5, Is. 13. 5, and in Psalms. So occasionally for inf., Jer. 2. 17 *עַתָּה מוֹלִיכֶךָ* the time when he led thee. Gen. 38. 29 (comp. Mal. 1. 7 with 8; 1. 12; 2. 17; also 2. 15). In Ez. 27. 34 *רָדָה נִשְׁפָּרְתָּ*. Both uses are common in post-biblical Heb.

Rem. 7. The pass. ptc. appears in some cases to express a state which is the result of the subject's own action. Is. 26. 3 *בְּטוּחַ* *trusting*, Ps. 103. 14 *זָכוּר* *mindful*, Is. 53. 3 *יָדוּעַ* *acquainted with*. Cf. 1 S. 2. 18, Jud. 18. 11, Ez. 9. 2, 3, Song 3. 8.

SUBORDINATION OF NOUNS TO THE VERB BY MEANS
OF PREPOSITIONS

§ 101. The action of the verb often reaches the obj. through the medium of a prep. The prepp. may be assumed to be—1. Words expressing *locality*. 2. Then they are transferred to the sphere of *time*. 3. And, finally, they are used to express relations which are intellectual or ideal.

When several words are coupled together under the regimen of the same prep. it is often repeated before each, as Hos. 2. 21 **בְּצֶדֶק וּבְמִשְׁפָּט וּבְחֶסֶד וּבְרַחֲמִים** Gen. 12. 1; 40. 2, 2 S. 6. 5, Hos. 1. 7. But usage varies, Hos. 2. 20; 3. 2. Sometimes, in poetry especially, the prep. exerts its influence over a second clause without being repeated, Is. 28. 6 for **לְמִשִּׁיבִי**, Job 15. 3 for **וּבְמַלְאִים**, Is. 30. 1 *from* my spirit, 48. 9 *for the sake of* my praise.

Certain prepp. of motion, chiefly **אֶל** and **מִן**, are used with verbs that do not express motion, and, on the other hand, a prep. of rest such as **ב** may be used with a verb of motion. This *pregnant* consn., as it has been called, permits the ellipse of a verb. 1 S. 7. 8 **אֶל-תִּהְיֶה שָׁמָּה** *be not silent (turning away) from us*. Ps. 22. 22 **מִקְרָנֵי רָמִים עֲנִיתָנִי** *heard (and delivered) me from the horns*. 1 S. 24. 16 **מִיָּדָה** *profane (and cast) thee from the mount*, Ps. 28. 1; 18. 22; 73. 27, Ezr. 2. 62.—Gen. 19. 27 **אֶל-הַמָּקוֹם . . . וַיֵּשְׁבָם** *he rose early (and went) unto the place*, Song 7. 13. Gen. 42. 28 **וַיִּחַרְדּוּ** *they trembled (and looked) unto one another*; and often with verbs of *fear, wonder, &c.*, Gen. 43. 33, Is. 13. 8, Hos. 3. 5 *come trembling unto*, Mic. 7. 17, cf. Is. 41. 1. Ps. 89. 40 *profaned (and cast) to the ground*, 74. 7. Is. 14. 17, Gen. 14. 3. With 1 S. 21. 3 (if text **יָדַעְתִּי** right) cf. Gen. 46. 28. 1 S. 13. 7 *rd. prob.* **מֵאַחֲרֵי** *trembled from after* him

(left him from fear). So the brief language, 1 S. 15. 23, rejected thee מִמֶּלֶךְ from (being) king, cf. v. 26 מִקְהִיּוֹת מ'; 1 K. 15. 13 removed her מִגְבִּירָה from being queen-mother. Is. 7. 8; 17. 1, Hos. 9. 12, Jer. 48. 2, Ps. 83. 5. Ps. 55. 19 פָּדָה בְּשָׁלוֹם redeemed (so as to be) in peace, Ps. 23. 6? 1 S. 22. 4 וַיִּנְהֵם אֶת־פָּנָיו מִלֶּד מ' led them (so that they were) in the presence of the king of Moab.

Rem. 1. The prepp. are either, (a) of rest *in*, as ב; (b) of motion in the direction of, as עַד, ל, אֶל; (c) of motion away from, as מִן; or (d) of the expression of other relations, as עַל over, above, upon, תַּחַת under, &c. In addition there are compound prepp., mostly with אֶל or מִן as first element. See the Lexx. Only a few points can be noticed.

(a) Prep. ב is either *in*, *within* (Ar. *fî*), or, *at*, *on* of contact (Ar. *bi*). Most of its uses are reducible to these two senses, e.g. בַּבַּיִת in the house, בָּהָר, בְּאֶרֶץ in, on the mountain; of time, בְּבֹקֶר. Hence its use with verbs to touch נָגַע, to cleave to דָּבַק, to hold אָחַז, תָּמַךְ. From the sense of *in* (in the sphere of, embodied in) comes its use with pred. (*beth essentiae*), as Ps. 68. 5 בֵּית שְׁמוֹ (in) *Jah is his name*, Ex. 18. 4 God בְּעֻזִּי is (in) *my help*, Ps. 35. 2. And otherwise, Ex. 6. 3 I appeared בְּאֵל as El shaddai, Is. 40. 10 בְּחֹזֶק as a strong one, Ps. 39. 7 as an image; Ps. 37. 20; 146. 5, Pr. 3. 26, Job 23. 13, Lev. 17. 11. With ptcip. the plur. is used, though ref. be to a single person, Jud. 11. 35 בְּעֵבְרֵי among my troublers = *my troubler*, Ps. 54. 6; 118. 7; 99. 6 as (being) his priests, cf. Hos. 11. 4. So other allied senses, e.g. where we use *with*, בְּחֵיל פָּהַר with a great army (in, in the element of; less naturally of contact, and so accompaniment), בְּמַקְלִי with my staff, Gen. 32. 11; so *with* of instrument, Mic. 4. 14 בַּשֵּׁבֶט with the rod, Is. 10. 24, 34; of persons, in, through, Hos. 1. 7 בְּיְהוָה through Je., Gen. 9. 6. Similar is ב of price, Gen. 30. 16, בְּנֵי בְדוּדָאִי for (with) the mandrakes, v. 26, 33. 19; 37. 28, 1 K. 10. 29. Finally ב has partitive sense, Job 7. 13 my bed בְּשִׁיתִי יֵשֵׁא will bear of (in) my complaint, Nu. 11. 17, Ez. 18. 20. On ב with obj., § 73, R. 6.

(b) Prep. אֶל expresses motion *towards*, in the direction of,

whether the goal be reached or not. Gen. 2. 19 brought them אֶל-הָאָדָם *unto* the man, 3. 19 *unto* the dust, 6. 18 *into* the ark, 19. 3, 2 S. 5. 8. Then less literally, Gen. 39. 7 lifted up her eyes אֶל-יוֹסֵף *towards* (upon) Jos., Deu. 24. 15; Gen. 32. 31 פָּנִים אֶל-פָּנִים *face to face*, Nu. 12. 8 mouth *to* mouth. So after verbs *to speak*, דִּבֶּר אֵל (mostly with this verb). After verbs of speaking, in the sense of *of*, *in reference to*, Gen. 20. 2, 1 S. 1. 27; 3. 12, 2 S. 7. 19, Is. 29. 22, Ps. 2. 7. Naturally *unto* may mean *in addition to*, 1 S. 14. 34 eat אֶל-הָדָם *with* the blood, Lev. 18. 18, 1 K. 10. 7, Lam. 3. 41, Ez. 7. 26 (עַל is more common in this sense, and the two prepp. are often confounded). The verb may give to *unto* the complexion of *hostility*, Gen. 4. 8 rose up אֶל-הָבֶל *against* Abel, Gen. 22. 12, Jud. 1. 10, Is. 2. 4; 3. 8.

Prep. ל *to* may like אֵל imply motion to, Gen. 24. 54; 27. 14, 25, 1 S. 25. 35, Is. 53. 7, Jer. 12. 15 (perhaps oftener in later style, 2 Chr. 1. 13), but oftenest expresses *direction to*, and greatly in an ideal sense. Hence with verb *to say* אָמַר; and after verbs of *speaking*, *remembering*, &c., in the sense of *in reference to*, Gen. 20. 13 אָמַרְתִּי לִי *say of me*, Ps. 3. 3; 132. 1, Jer. 2. 2, Ez. 18. 22; 33. 16, 1 K. 2. 4; 20. 7, Gen. 17. 20; 19. 21; 27. 8; 42. 9; 45. 1, Is. 5. 1. So Is. 8. 1 לְמַהֵר, though the ל is not to be translated. In particular, ל is used to introduce the indirect obj. (dat.), Jud. 1. 13 וַיִּתֵּן-לוֹ gave *him*, and in the various senses of the dat., Gen. 24. 29 וּלְרִבְקָה אָח R. *had a brother*, 13. 5. The so-called *dat. commodi* (or, *incommodi*, Jer. 2. 21, Mic. 2. 4, Ez. 37. 11, Ps. 137. 7), Is. 6. 8 מִי יִלְדֶנִּי, Jud. 1. 1, Deu. 30. 12, 13; particularly in the form of the *ethical dat.*, when the action is reflected back upon the agent and done *for* him. Mostly with imper.: Gen. 12. 1 לֵךְ-לָךְ *get thee*, 22. 5 שְׁבִירָלְכֶם *sit you here*, 21. 16 וַיִּשָּׁב לָהּ she *sat her down*; Deu. 1. 7, 40; 2. 3; 5. 27, Jos. 7. 10; 22. 19, 1 K. 17. 3, Is. 2. 22; 36. 9; 40. 9, Am. 2. 13; 7. 12, Ps. 120. 6; 122. 3; 123. 4. On use of ל to express second obj. after *to make*, *put*, &c., § 78, R. 5; with agent of pass., § 81; to circumscribe the gen., § 28, R. 5.—Prep. ל also expresses the norm, *according to* (perh. allied to *in ref. to*), Is. 11. 3 לְמַרְאֵה עֵינָיו *according to the sight of his eyes*, Gen. 33. 14; 13. 3, 1 S.

25. 42, Hos. 10. 12? Comp. such phrases as 1 S. 1. 18 *וַתֵּלֶךְ לְדַרְבָּהּ* *went her way*, 1. 17 *לְבִי לְשָׁלוֹם* *go in peace*; to smite *לְפִי חֶרֶב* *with the edge*, Is. 1. 5 *לְחַלִּי*, 50. 11. On ל with obj. cf. § 73, R. 7.

The prep. *עַד* *unto, as far as to*, often includes the limit, 1 S. 17. 52; esp. the form *עַד (וְעַד) מֵן*, Gen. 31. 24 *מִטּוֹב עַד רָע* *good or evil* (from g. to e.), 14. 23; 19. 11, Ex. 22. 3, 1 K. 6. 24, Is. 1. 6. The form *מֵן* is common, Deu. 4. 32, Jud. 19. 30, 2 S. 7. 6, cf. Is. 7. 17, Am. 6. 14. In later style the compound *עַד לְ* is common, 2 Chr. 28. 9; 29. 28, cf. 1 K. 18. 29; Jud. 3. 3 in the phrase “unto the entering in of Hamath,” 1 Chr. 13. 5, cf. 5. 9. The sense *up to* becomes = *even* (cf. Ar. *ḥatta*), Nu. 8. 4, 1 S. 2. 5, Hag. 2. 19, Job 25. 5, cf. Ex. 9. 7, Deu. 2. 5.

(c) Prep. *מֵן* may be a noun = *a part*. Its various senses follow from this, *e.g.* (1) the partitive, Gen. 30. 14 *מִדְּרָאִי בְנֵהָ* *some of thy son's mandrakes*, 28. 11; 45. 23, Ex. 4. 9; 6. 25; 16. 27; 17. 5, Lev. 5. 9, 1 K. 1. 6, Job 27. 6, Neh. 5. 5, Ps. 137. 3 (§ 11, R. 1 a). So perhaps such passages as Lev. 4. 2, Deu. 15. 7 (§ 35, R. 2), 1 S. 14. 45, 2 S. 14. 11, Ex. 12. 4, unless such cases belong to (3) below, *e.g.* 1 S. 14. 45 *from* (beginning with, starting from) *a hair*. Cases like Gen. 6. 2; 7. 22; 9. 10; 17. 12, where *מֵן* seems to particularise, are explainable in the same way.

(2) The sense *from, away from*, naturally follows. Hence use of *מֵן* in comparison, Ex. 12. 4, 1 S. 15. 22, 2 S. 20. 6, Hos. 6. 6 (§ 33 *seq.*). Hence also *privative* sense, *away from, without*, Gen. 27. 39 *מִטָּל* *away from the dew*, Job 11. 15 *מִמּוֹם* *without spot*, 19. 26; 21. 9, Is. 22. 3, Hos. 9. 11, Jer. 10. 14; 48. 45, Mic. 3. 6, Zech. 7. 11, Ps. 109. 24, Pr. 20. 3. So after verbs of *delivering, saving, redeeming from, restraining, ceasing from, fearing* and *being ashamed to do*, &c. And in pregnant consns. (§ 101 above); Gen. 27. 1, 1 S. 8. 7; 15. 23, 1 K. 15. 13, Is. 7. 8, Hos. 4. 6; 9. 12, Ps. 102. 5, cf. 1 S. 25. 17 *so that there is no speaking to him*. (3) The sense *from* may refer to *source, point of starting from*, *e.g.* frequently in the local (and temporal) sense, Gen. 12. 1; 13. 11; 15. 4, Ex. 15. 22, 1 S. 17. 33; 20. 1;

but then, naturally, in a *causative* sense (influence coming from), *from, because of, by*, as Gen. 48. 10 his eyes were set מִזֶּקֶן *from* old age, Is. 53. 5 pierced מִפְּשָׁעֵינוּ *because of* our transgressions. Gen. 9. 11; 16. 10; 49. 12, Ex. 6. 9, Deu. 7. 7, 1 S. 1. 16, 1 K. 14. 4, Is. 28. 7; 40. 26, Ob. 9, 10, Hos. 11. 6. Cf. § 81.

(d) Prep. עַל has the meaning *above, over, upon*; e.g. locally whether of motion or rest, as Gen. 2. 5 had not rained עַל-הָאָרֶץ *upon* the earth, 2 K. 4. 34 he laid himself עַל-הַיֶּלֶד *upon* the child, Gen. 24. 30 he saw the bracelets עַל-יְדֵי אָחִיתוֹ *upon the hands* of his sister, Gen. 1. 20 let fowl fly עַל-הָאָרֶץ *above* the earth. And in a figurative sense, Gen. 16. 5 חַמְסִי עָלֶיךָ my wrong be *upon thee*, 41. 33 set him עַל-הָאָרֶץ *over* the land, Jud. 3. 10, 1 S. 15. 17.

From these senses comes the use of עַל with verbs to *cover*, as בָּפָסָה, *to pity, spare* חָמַל, *to burden*, as Is. 1. 14 הָיוּ עָלַי לְטָרַח they are *a burden upon me*, 2 S. 15. 33, Job 7. 20. So to express *obligation*, 2 S. 18. 11 לָחַת לְךָ *it would have lain upon me* to give thee, Gen. 30. 28, Jud. 19. 20, Pr. 7. 14. With words expressing the idea of *addition*, Gen. 31. 50 if thou take wives עַל-בָּנָתִי *in addition to* my daughters, 32. 12 אִם עַל-בָּנִים mother *with* children, Gen. 28. 9; 48. 22, Hos. 10. 14, Am. 3. 15. Other uses of עַל are similar, as Jud. 9. 17 נִלָּחַם עֲלֵיכֶם fought *for you* (*over, protecting*), but also in a hostile sense *against*, Gen. 43. 18 *to fall upon*, Gen. 34. 30 *to gather themselves against*, 50. 20 *plot against*, Nu. 10. 9, Am. 7. 9, Is. 7. 5, Ps. 2. 2. From the sense *over* (being higher) comes the meaning *beside, by* after *to stand, sit, &c.* Ps. 1. 3 עַל-פְּלִיגֵי-מַיִם *by* the rivers of water, 2 S. 9. 10 עַל-שֻׁלְחָנִי *at* my table (also אֵל), Gen. 18. 2 standing *beside him*, 16. 7; 29. 2; 41. 1; Ex. 14. 2, Is. 6. 2.

From the sense *upon* comes the use of עַל to express the condition, circumstances in which an action is performed, on which it rests or which underlie it. Here עַל seems more general than ב and has such meanings as *amidst, although, notwithstanding, according to, &c.* Jer. 8. 18 עָלַי יָגוֹן *amidst* trouble, Job 10. 7 עַל-דַּעְתְּךָ *though* thou knowest, Is. 53. 9 עָלָה עֲשָׂה *notwithstanding that* he had done no evil, Job 16. 17. 2 K. 24. 3, Ps. 31. 24, Jer. 6. 14, Is. 38. 15; 60. 7.

Ps. 50. 5. So perhaps Ex. 12. 8 *עַל-מְרִירִים* *with* bitter herbs (the idea *in addition to* is less expressive), Nu. 9. 11.¹

Prep. *עִם* is *with* of accompaniment. Hence the sense of *beside, near* locally, Gen. 25. 11; 35. 4, Jud. 9. 6, 1 S. 10. 2. So its use in comparisons, Job 9. 26 *עִם-אֲנִיּוֹת אֵבֶה* *like* ships of reed, Ps. 88. 5; and in the sense *as well as*, 1 Chr. 25. 8, Ecc. 2. 16. In 1 S. 16. 12; 17. 42 *עִם* seems used adverbially, unless *יָפָה* be employed nominally, *along with beauty* of eyes.

Prep. *תַּחַת* *under, below*; hence such usage as 1 S. 14. 9 *תַּחְתֵּינוּ* *where we stand* (under us), on the spot, Jos. 5. 8; 6. 5, Jud. 7. 21, 2 S. 2, 23. So the sense *instead*; and *תֵּן אֲשֶׁר* *because*.

The particle *כִּי* *like, as*, is either a prep. or an undeveloped noun, *instar*. If the latter, it may be in appos. with a previous word or in acc. of condition. If a prep. it is used in a pregnant sense; in either case it governs the gen. Ps. 95. 8 harden not your hearts *כַּמְרִיבָה* *as at* M., 83. 10 do to them *כַּסִּיסְרָא* *as to* S., Gen. 34. 31 *הַבִּזְזוֹנָה* *as with* a harlot? Hos. 2. 5 *בְּיוֹם הַיְּלֻדָּה* *as on* the day. Is. 1. 25; 5. 17; 10. 26; 23. 15; 28. 21; 51. 9, Hos. 2. 17; 9. 9; 12. 10, Am. 9. 11, Ps. 35. 14, Job 28. 5; 29. 2.

The first element of the compound prepp. is chiefly *מִן* or *מֵ*. The form *מִפְּנֵי* in earlier writings is mostly a prep. *incommodi*; in later style it is used for *because of, for the sake of*, even in a favourable sense.

¹ From the sense *upon* comes the general use of *עַל* as a prep. *incommodi*, opposed to *לְ*. Particularly in the expression of feelings and mental states with such words as *heart, soul, spirit*, the prep. suggests the pressure *upon* the subject of the feeling or state. Jer. 8. 18 *עָלַי לִבִּי דָרַי* *my heart is sick upon me*, Hos. 11. 8, Lam. 3. 20, Job 10 1; 14. 22; 30. 16, Ps. 42. 6, 7, 12; 43. 5; 131. 2; 142. 4; 143. 4, Jon. 2. 8. In translation *in* must often be used, and sometimes the prep. is almost untranslatable, e.g. Gen. 48. 7 Rachel *died* *עָלַי*, cf. Nu. 11. 13, Jud. 14. 16. The primary sense may become weakened in usage, Neh. 5. 7.

SYNTAX OF THE SENTENCE

THE SENTENCE ITSELF

§ 102. A sent. consists of a subj. and pred. The subj. may be expressed separately, as **אֲנִי יוֹסֵף** *I am Jos.*, or in the case of the verbal sent. contained in the form, as **מִכַּרְתֶּם** *ye sold*. Besides the mere subj. and pred. sentences usually contain additional elements, such as an obj. under the regimen of the pred., or some amplifications descriptive either of subj. or pred.

The subj. may be a pron., or a noun, or anything equivalent to a noun as an adj. or adverb used nominally, or a clause. Gen. 39. 9 **אֵת אִשְׁתּוֹ** *thou art his wife*; 3. 3 **אָמַר** *God has said*; 2. 18 **לֹא טוֹב הָיִוֹת הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ** *that man be alone is not good*. So 2 K. 9. 33 **וַיִּזּוּ מִדָּמָהּ** *some of her blood spirted*. Ex. 16. 27, 2 S. I. 4; II. 17, 2 K. 10. 10.

The pred. may be a pron., Jud. 9. 28 **מִי שָׁכֵם** *who is Shechem?* A noun, Gen. 39. 9 (above), an adj. or ptc., Gen. 2. 10 **נָהָר יָצָא** *a river went out*, Is. 6. 3 **קְדוֹשׁ יְהוָה** *holy is Je.*; a finite verb, Gen. 3. 3 (above); or an adverbial or prepositional phrase, Gen. 2. 12 **שָׁם הַבְּרִלָּה** *there is bdolach*; Ps. 11. 4 **בַּשָּׁמַיִם כִּסְאוֹ** *in heaven is his throne*. The noun as pred. is very common, because the adj. is little developed in the earlier stages of the Shemitic languages. See Nom. Appos. § 29 e.

The simple sent. is either nominal or verbal. A verbal sent. is one whose pred. is a *finite verb*. All other sentences

are nominal.—This definition, though only partially exact, is sufficient.

1. *The Nominal Sentence*

§ 103. In the nominal sent., which expresses a constant and enduring condition, the subj. is the most prominent element. In general the emphatic word is placed first, hence in this sent. the order is—subj., pred. The subj. in the nominal sent. is very generally definite, but not always. Gen. 2. 12 וְהָיָה הָאָרֶץ הַהִיא טוֹב *and the gold of that land* is good; 13. 13 וְאֲנָשֵׁי סֹדֶם רָעִים *and the men of S. were* wicked; 2. 10 וְנָהָר יֵצֵא *and a river went forth*; 29. 17 וְעֵינֵי לָאָה רַבּוֹת *the eyes of L. were tender*, 12. 6; 13. 7. Esp. after הִנֵּה, and when ptcp. is pred., 16. 6 הִנֵּה שֹׁפְחָתְךָ *thy maid* is in thy hand. 20. 15, 16; 27. 42; 28. 12; 41. 3, 5, 6; 48. 1.

§ 104. This order is not invariable. There is considerable freedom in the disposition of the parts of the sent., and emphasis on the pred. may give it the first place. (a) A simple adj. when pred. often stands first, particularly if the subj. be also simple, though when the subj. is of some heaviness the adj. may be put at the end, cf. Gen. 2. 12 above. Jer. 12. 1 צַדִּיק אַתָּה יְהוָה *righteous art thou*, Je. Particularly if the adj. be in the comparative, 1 S. 24. 18 מִמֶּנִּי צַדִּיק אַתָּה *thou art more righteous than I*; Gen. 29. 19 טוֹב תִּתֵּנִי אֶתָּה לָךְ *it is better that I give her to thee*. Gen. 4. 13, Hos. 13. 12, Ps. 111. 2, 4; 116. 5; 118. 8, 9.

(b) In dependent sentences, e.g. after כִּי *that, for*, the pred. has a certain emphasis, and stands first. Gen. 3. 5 כִּי יֵרַע אֱלֹהִים *for God knows*, 3. 6; 22. 12. Esp. if subj. be a pron.; 3. 10 כִּי עֵירָם אָנֹכִי *because I was naked*; 3. 19; 20. 7; 25. 30; 29. 9; 42. 33, Am. 7. 13. And in general the pronominal subj. is without emphasis, 24. 34; 26. 9; 30. 1, Am. 7. 14; though, of course, it may be otherwise, as when

God speaks solemnly of Himself, Gen. 15. 1; 26. 24; 28. 13. After nom. *pendens* the resumptive pron. with indef. pred. is unemphatic; 34. 21; 40. 12, 18; 41. 25-27; 42. 11.

(c) Naturally the pred. is emphatic in interrogative sentences of whatever kind. Gen. 24. 65 מִי הָאִישׁ הַלָּזֶה *who* (pred.) is yonder man? 1 S. 17. 43 הֲכֵלָּב אֲנִכִּי *am I a dog?* Gen. 18. 17. הֲמִכְסֶּה אֲנִי *shall I hide?* Gen. 4. 9, Jud. 2. 22, 1 S. 16. 4; though emphasis may alter this order, Ex. 16. 7, 8 וְנִחְנוּ מָה *what are we?* In answers the order of question is generally retained; Gen. 29. 4 . . . מֵאֵין אַתֶּם *from where* are ye? *from Haran* we, 24. 23, 24, 2 K. 10. 13. But great variety appears in use of the pron.; cf. Gen. 24. 65.

The prep. ל with noun or pron. when meaning *to be to, to have*, often stands first; Gen. 26. 20 לָנוּ הַמַּיִם *the water is ours*; 29. 16 וּלְבָנִי שְׁתֵּי בָנוֹת *and L. had two daughters*. 19. 8; 31. 16; 48. 5, Ex. 2. 16, Jud. 3. 16, 1 S. 1. 2; 17. 12; 25. 2, 2 S. 14. 6. And so adverbial expressions, Gen. 2. 12.

In the nominal sentences above the predication is expressed by the mere juxtaposition of subj. and pred. without any copula. The time also to which the predication belongs is left unexpressed.

2. The Verbal Sentence

§ 105. In the verbal sent. the idea expressed by the verb is the emphatic element, and in ordinary calm discourse the order is—pred., subj. Gen. 4. 26 וְלִשְׁתׁ יֶלֶד-בֶּן *a son was born*. And with the conversive tenses universally, which must stand at the head of the clause, Gen. 3. 2 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה *and the woman said*. This kind of sentence is far the most common in prose narrative.

When, however, any emphasis falls on the subj. it may precede the verbal pred. This emphasis may be of various kinds, though generally due to some kind of antithesis,

latent or expressed. Gen. 3. 13 הַנָּחָשׁ הַשִּׂיֵּאֲנִי *the serpent* beguiled me; 37. 33 כְּתֹנֶת בְּנִי חִיָּה רָעָה אֲכָלָתָהּ it is my son's coat, *an evil beast* hath devoured him; 37. 27 וַיִּדְנוּ אֶל-תְּהִיבוֹ but let not *our hand* be upon him. Often the antithesis is expressed: Is. 1. 3 יָדַע שׁוֹר קִנְהוֹ יִשְׂרָאֵל *the ox knoweth his owner, Israel does not know*; Gen. 4. 2 Abel was a shepherd אֲדָמָה עֶבֶד וְקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה *but Cain was a tiller of the ground*; 1 S. 1. 22 . . . וַיַּעַל הָאִישׁ the man went up, *but Hannah* did not go up. Gen. 6. 8; 18. 33; 33. 17; 35. 18; 37. 11, Hos. 2. 23, 24; Is. 1. 2 and *they*; Am. 7. 17. A new subject in distinction from others is thus introduced, *e.g.* Jud. 1. 29 and *Ephraim*; sometimes without *and*, Jud. 1. 30, 31, 33. Or any new point that is to be somewhat signalised, Gen. 2. 6 and *a mist* went up. 1 K. 2. 28 and *the report* came to Joab. But rhythm and style must also be taken into account.

In the circumstantial sent. (§ 137) the subj. is prominent, and precedes the verbal pred. Gen. 24. 31 וְאֲנֹכִי פָנִיתִי הַבֵּית *when I* have made ready the house? Job 21. 22 הֲלֹאֵל יִלְמְדִיעֵת וְהוּא רָמִים יִשְׁפּוּט shall one teach *God* knowledge when *he* judges those on high? Ex. 23. 9; 33. 12, Jud. 4. 21.

Rem. 1. As stated above, there is a departure from the ordinary prose narrative style with *vav impf.* when a *new* subject has to be introduced or any important point signalised which is the beginning of a new development, *e.g.* Gen. 4. 1, the new history after the fall. In these cases the subj. is placed first even in the verbal sent. This is particularly the usage when the event to be signalised was anterior to the events in the current of the narrative. Jud. 1. 16 וּבְנֵי קִינִי עָלוּ *now the Kenites* had gone up with Judah. Gen. 16. 1; 24. 62; 31. 19, Jud. 4. 11. See exx. § 39 c.

Rem. 2. It is a point of style, however, especially in prophetic parallelism, and even otherwise, to vary the consn.,

and after a conversive tense to use the simple tense and subj. before it with no emphasis. Is. 6. 7 **וְהָטַאתָּךְ וְסָר עֵינֶיךָ** Is. 11. 13; 14. 25; 28. 18; 31. 3, Ps. 78. 64. **וְהִכְפַּר**.

3. The Compound Sentence. *Casus pendens*

§ 106. In such a sent. as *Cain's father is dead* the language often prefers to say, *Cain, his father is dead*, **מֵת אָבִי-קַיִן** instead of **קַיִן מֵת אָבִיהוּ**. So for: the way of *God* is perfect, **הָאֵל תָּמִים דְּרָכּוֹ** Ps. 18. 31. While a certain prominence is thus given to the main subject it is slight, and the rendering *as for God*, his way, &c., is an exaggeration. Such sentences are composite; the subj. is placed at the head in an isolated position as *casus pendens*, and the predication regarding it follows in a distinct sent., which may be nominal or verbal. The effect of this consn. is sometimes to give real emphasis to the chief subj., but often merely to give emphasis or vividness and lightness to the sentence as a whole. The consn. is common in sentences where the subj. is encumbered with complementary elements, so that it needs to be disentangled and restated. Gen. 3. 12 **הָאִשָּׁה הָאֲשֶׁר הָיָה נָתַתָּה** *the woman whom thou gavest, &c., she gave me*; 15. 4 **הוּא יֵצֵא יִירָשָׁה** *he who shall come out of thy loins, he shall be thine heir*; 24. 7 **י' אֱלֹהֵי** *Je. the God of heaven who took me, and who, &c., he shall send*.

The subj. placed as an isolated inchoative is resumed by a pron. in the same case as the subj. would have had in a simple sent.

(a) Nom.—Gen. 42. 11 **כָּלָנוּ בְנֵי אִישׁ אֶחָד נַחֲנוּ** *we are all sons of one man*; Is. 1. 13 **קִטְרֶת תּוֹעֵבָה הִיא לִי** *incense (sacrificial smoke) is an abomination to me*. Jer. 12. 6 **גַּם-אֶחָיוּךָ ... גַּם-הֵמָּה בָּגְדוּ בְּךָ** *even thy brethren have acted treacherously*. Gen. 14. 24; 22. 24; 30. 33; 31. 16;

34. 21; 41. 25; 44. 17; 45. 20, Ex. 12. 16, Jud. 4. 4, 2 S. 5. 1, Deu. 1. 30, 38, 39.

(b) Gen.—Jud. 17. 5 'וְהָאִישׁ מִיכָה לוֹ בַּיִת א' *the man Micah had a house of God.* 2 K. 1. 4 אֲשֶׁר עָלִיתָ *from the bed* which thou hast gone up into *thou shalt not come down.* Is. 4. 3 קָדוֹשׁ . . . וְהִנָּשָׂא *he that is left shall be called holy.* The prep. is sometimes placed before the main subj., and repeated with the pron. Gen. 2. 17 וּמִעֵץ הַדַּעַת . . . לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ *but thou shalt not eat of the tree of knowledge.* 2 S. 6. 23.—Gen. 17. 4, 15; 48. 7, 1 S. 12. 23, 1 K. 1. 20; 12. 17, Is. 3. 12; 9. 1; 11. 10, Hos. 9. 8, 11, Ps. 10. 5; 11. 4; 125. 2, Jon. 2. 7.

(c) Acc.—Gen. 24. 27 אֲנֹכִי בַדֶּרֶךְ נִחְנִי י' *Je. led me in the way.* Gen. 28. 13 לְךָ אֶתְנַנָּה . . . הָאָרֶץ *the land* on which thou liest will I give thee. Is. 1. 7 אֲדַמְתֶּם זָרִים *your land* strangers devour in your sight. The main subj. may be acc., which is resumed: Gen. 47. 21 וְאֶת־הָעָם הָעֶבְרִי אֹתוֹ *and the people* he removed. Gen. 13. 15; 49. 8, Nu. 22. 35, Jud. 11. 24, 1 S. 9. 13; 25. 29, 1 K. 15. 13; 22. 14, 2 K. 9. 27, Is. 8. 13, Ps. 125. 5, Deu. 13. 1; 14. 6.

(d) In the verbal sent. the expression of the resumptive pron. throws emphasis upon the subj., the place of which at the head gives it prominence. The same is the case in the nominal sent. when the pred. is definite, as 1 K. 18. 39 יְהוָה הוּא *Jehovah is God!* Deu. 18. 2 יְהוָה הוּא *Jehovah is his inheritance.* In this case the pron. precedes the pred. Gen. 2. 14; 9. 18; 42. 6, Deu. 10. 17; 12. 23; 31. 6, 8, Is. 9. 14; 33. 6, 1 S. 17. 14.

When the pred. of the nominal sent. is indefinite the pron. usually follows the pred., and there is a balance of emphasis on subj. and pred., the resumptive pron. sinking almost to the rank of a copula. Gen. 41. 25 חֲלוֹם פָּרְעָה *the dream* of Ph. is one; 47. 6 אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם לְפָנֶיהָ *the dream* of Ph. is one; 47. 6 אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם לְפָנֶיהָ

הוּא. Gen. 34. 21; 45. 20, Ex. 3. 5; 32. 16, Nu. 11. 7, Deu. 1. 17; 4. 24, Jos. 5. 15, 2 S. 21. 2, 1 K. 20. 31, Mic. 7. 3. Cf. Ps. 76. 8.

The sent. is also compound when *cas. pend.* is resumed by convers. tenses, *e.g.* 1 K. 12. 17.

Rem. 1. When the *cas. pend.* is to be resumed in acc. (*c* above) it may be put in acc. also in Ar. And in other languages—

Den König Wiswamitra,
Den treibt's ohne Rast und Ruh . .

Rem. 2. The fact that the pron. agrees with subj. in gend. and numb., *e.g.* הָרֶם הוּא הַנֶּפֶשׁ, seems to show that properly it is a resumption of the subj. and not an anticipation of the pred. Its occasional agreement with pred. (*e.g.* in Eth. &c.) is a familiar case of attraction, cf. Jer. 10. 3.

The consn. is probably different when the pron. stands after a pron. of 1st or 2nd pers., as 2 S. 7. 28 אַתָּה הוּא האֱלֹהִים. Here the 3rd pers. pron. strengthens the other, *thou art God*.¹ Is. 37. 16, Jer. 14. 22, Ps. 44. 5, Neh. 9. 6, 2 Chr. 20. 6, cf. Is. 51. 9, 10, and with 1st pers. Is. 43. 25; 51. 12; 52. 6. So 1 Chr. 21. 17 *I am he-who* (אֲשֶׁר) has sinned, Ez. 38. 17, cf. Jer. 49. 12. Others (Ew. Dr.) regard הוּא in these cases as pred., 2 S. 7. 28 *thou art he*—God. The same seems the consn. with אֱלֹהֵי הוּא Ecc. 1. 17, 1 Chr. 22. 1, and אֱלֹהֵי הֵם Gen. 25. 16, Lev. 23. 2, Nu. 3. 20, 21, 27, 33, &c., though the emphasis here is very slight.

In some cases הוּא appears to be pred., Is. 41 4 אֲנִי הוּא *I am he* (43. 10, 13; 46. 4; 48. 12, Ps. 102. 28), where *he* (it) expresses the divine consciousness of himself, cf. the

¹ This use of the *third* pers. pron. seems secondary. Naturally it would be used to strengthen only words in the 3rd pers., *e.g.* Is. 7. 14, Nu. 18. 23, Ex. 12. 42, Ezr. 7. 6, 2 Chr. 32. 30. The same use of 3rd pers. pron. appears in the so-called Ar. "pron. of separation" (a mere empirical phrase). This 3rd pers. pron. should properly be used only after a subj. in 3rd pers., its use after *I, thou, &c.*, is no doubt secondary and analogical, and is less classical. *E.g.* John 14. 6 *ana hua elṭarîq* (van Dyck), *I am the way*, in the more classical trans. of the Jesuits is *ana elṭarîq, ana elbâb, I am the door, &c.*

beginning of 43. 11 and end of 43. 12. In sense, *it is I*, or *I am* (what I am) is nearly the same.

When the sent. is transposed with pred. first the pron. anticipates the subj., Lam. 1. 18 **צָרִיךְ הוּא יְהוָה**; Song 6. 8, 9 **יֹונָתִי אֶחָת הִיא יֹונָתִי** *one is she, my dove*; Pr. 30. 24, 29. Cf. Pr. 6. 16; 30. 15, 18. Peculiar is 1 S. 20. 29 **וְהוּא צָנָה לִי אָחִי** (Sep. otherwise), cf. Ps. 87. 5.

EXPRESSION OF SUBJECT IN VERBAL SENTENCE

§ 107. In the verbal sent. the subj. is expressed by the inflectional element of the form, except in 3rd pers., as **יָדַעְתִּי** *I know*, **מָכַרְתֶּם** *ye sold* (where *tem* and *ti* express the subj.). In the nominal sent. the subj. has to be expressed. On its omission with ptcp. cf. § 100.

1. *Emphasis on Subject*

When emphasis falls on the pronom. subj. in verbal sent. it is expressed separately, being then placed chiefly before, but also after, the verb. The emphasis is often slight, and due to contrast. Gen. 42. 8 **וְהֵם לֹא הִכְרָהוּ** *but they* did not recognise him; 33. 3; 42. 23, Jud. 4. 3; 13. 5, Is. 1. 2, Hos. 2. 10, Am. 2. 9. After the verb, Jud. 8. 23 **לֹא־אֶמְשַׁל** *I will not rule over you*. Gen. 24. 60, Ex. 18. 19, 1 S. 20. 8; 23. 22, 2 S. 12. 28; 17. 15, 2 K. 10. 4, Is. 20. 6, Jer. 17. 18. The pron. is often strengthened by **גַּם** whether before the verb or after. Gen. 20. 6; 38. 11; 48. 19, Jud. 1. 3, 22; 3. 31, Hos. 4. 6.

Rem. 1. These additional exx. of pron. may be turned up. Gen. 30. 26; 31. 6; 42. 19; 43. 9; 45. 8, Ex. 20. 19, Deu. 3. 28; 5. 24, Jud. 8. 21; 15. 12. In many cases, however, the emphasis is not on the mere pron.; the expression of the pron. gives force or solemnity to the whole phrase, which is emphatic. Particularly in *responses* to preceding statements or requests, as Gen. 21. 24 *I will swear*, 38. 17; 47. 30, Jud. 6. 18 (11. 9), 2 S. 3. 13; 21. 6, 1 K. 2. 18;

5. 22, 2 K. 6. 3. But also in other cases, Jud. 5. 3 *I will sing, I will sing to the Lord*. Pr. 24. 32. And in prayers the *thou* is merely part of the solemnity of the sentiment, 1 K. 3. 6. And so in earnest appeals, as in the phrases *thou knowest, ye know*, the emphasis is not on the mere pron. but belongs to the whole expression. Gen. 44. 27, Jos. 14. 6, 1 S. 28. 9, 2 S. 17. 8, 1 K. 2. 5, 15; 5. 17, 20 (2 K. 9. 11), 2 K. 4. 1, cf. 2 K. 19. 11. Many languages whose inflected verb does not need the pron. show a tendency to express 1st and 2nd pron. So Moab. St. 1. 21 seq. Pleonastic expression of אֲנִי after verb is a peculiarity of Eccles., e.g. 1. 16; 2. 1, 11, 15, &c., cf. Song 5. 5.

2. The Indefinite Subject

§ 108. The indefinite, unnamed subj. (Eng. *they, one*) is expressed in various ways. (a) By 3 pers. sing. of verb, e.g. in the phrase *they called the name*, &c. Gen. 11. 9 בָּבֶל קָרָא שְׁמָהּ עַל־פִּנָּן *they called its name Babel*. Gen. 16. 14; 21. 31, Ex. 15. 23. The 3 plur. is also used, 1 S. 23. 28, 1 Chr. 11. 7; 14. 11. But in other cases 3 sing. is of frequent use. Is. 7. 24 שָׁמָּה יֵבֹא וּבִקְשֶׁת יִבֶּא שְׁמָהּ with arrows and bow *shall one go there*; Ex. 10. 5 וְלֹא יוּכַל לִרְאוֹת הָאָרֶץ so that *one shall not be able* to see the earth. Gen. 38. 28; 48. 1, Deu. 15. 2, 1 S. 16. 4; 23. 22; 26. 20, 2 S. 15. 31; 16. 23, 1 K. 18. 26, 2 K. 5. 4, Is. 6. 10; 8. 4; 14. 32, Am. 6. 12, Mic. 2. 4.

(b) By 3 plur. Gen. 29. 2 מִן־הַבְּאֵר הַהוּא יִשְׁקוּ הָעֶדְרִים from that well *they watered* the flocks; 1 S. 27. 5 יִתְּנוּ־לִי מָקוֹם *let them give* me a place. Gen. 41. 14; 49. 31, 1 S. 1. 25, 1 K. 1. 2; 15. 8, Hos. 11. 2, 7; 12. 9, Jer. 8. 4; 16. 6 (sing. and pl.), Job 6. 2, 2 Chr. 25. 16.

(c) By ptc., in plur. Gen. 39. 22 וְאֵת כָּל־אֲשֶׁר עָשִׂים שָׁם הוּא הָיָה עֹשֶׂה and whatever *they did there*. Is. 32. 12, Jer. 38. 23, Ez. 13. 7, Neh. 6. 10, 2 Chr. 9. 28. More rarely sing., Is. 21. 11 אֵלַי קָרָא *one calleth* unto me from Seir.

Rem. 1. The 3 sing. *fem.* seems used Num. 26. 59, 1 K. 1. 6. The real subject in *a*, *b* is the ptc. sing. or plur., קָרָא קָרָא *a caller*, or הַקָּרָא *the caller*, called. The ptc. is often expressed: Is. 28. 4 אִשֶּׁר יִרְאֶה הָרְאָה אֹתָהּ which *one* (the seer) *sees*; v. 24. Nu. 6. 9, Deu. 22. 8, 2 S. 17. 9, Is. 16. 10, Jer. 9. 23; 31. 5, Ez. 33. 4, Am. 9. 1, Mic. 5. 2, Nah. 2. 3, Ps. 129. 3. In 2 K. 12. 10 אִישׁ is used for *one*, cf. 23. 8. Am. 6. 10 הָעוֹד עִמָּךְ are there *any* still beside thee? the subj. is rather understood.

Rem. 2. The 3 plur. is sometimes used where human agents cannot be supposed, in the sense of *pass.* Job 7. 3 and wearisome nights לִי מִנּוּ *are appointed* me; 6. 2; 19. 26; 34. 20, Ez. 32. 25, Pr. 9. 11. The usage is common in Aram., Dan. 2. 30; 4. 22. So ptc. 4. 28, 29. Peculiar ptc. sing., Jud. 13. 19 וּמִפֶּלֶא לַעֲשׂוֹת and something marvelous was done.

Rem. 3. The use of 2nd person for the indeterminate subj. is rare, except in the phrase עַד-בָּאֵךְ, בָּאֵךְ (בְּאֵכָה) *till thou comest* = *as far as*, 1 K. 18. 46, Gen. 10. 19, 30; 13. 10. Apparently, Is. 7. 25 שָׁמָּה לֹא תָבוֹא *thou shalt not come there*. In the injunctions of the Law *thou* is the community personified or each person, and in Prov. *thou* is the pupil of the Wiseman, though cf. Pr. 19. 25; 26. 12; 30. 28.

3. Impersonal Construction

§ 109. The verb is also used impersonally in 3 sing., perf. and impf., chiefly mas. but also fem. Jud. 2. 15 וַיִּצָּר *they were greatly distressed*; Gen. 32. 8. 1 S. 30. 6 וַיִּתְּצֵר לְדָוִד מְאֹד, Jud. 10. 9. So mas. in וַיְהִי *and it was*, וְהָיָה *and it shall be*. So many words followed by prep. ל; as רָע ל *to be amiss to*, Nu. 22. 34, Gen. 21. 12, 2 S. 19. 8; Jer. 7. 6. טוֹב ל 1 S. 16. 16, Hos. 10. 1, Jer. 7. 23. מַר ל *bitter*, Ru. 1. 13, Lam. 1. 4. חֵם ל *to have heat*, 1 K. 1. 1, 2, Hag. 1. 6. Job 3. 13 אֲזִי וְנִיחָה לִי *I should have had rest*, Is. 23. 12, Neh. 9. 28. Cf. Gen. 4. 5, 1 S. 16. 23.

The fem. seems used in reference to the phenomena of

nature. Job 11. 17 תַּעֲפֶה (cohort.) *should it be dark*. Am. 4. 7 תִּמְטִיר *it rained* (freq.). Mic. 3. 6 *it shall be dark*, Ps. 50. 3; 68. 15. (But cf. 1 S. 29. 10 *when it is light* (mas.), 2 S. 2. 32, see Gen. 44. 3, Jer. 13. 16.) And of an unseen power, Job 18. 14 *it* brings him (he is brought) to the king of terrors. The *pass.* is also used impersonally in the *mas.* Gen. 4. 26 לָקְרָא אֶז הוֹתֵל *then it was begun* to invoke; Ez. 16. 34 וְאֶחְרִיךָ לֹא זִוְנָה *there was no whoring* after thee. The *pass.* in this case often governs like the act. (§ 79), Am. 4. 2 וְנָשָׂא אֶתְכֶם *ye shall be taken away*. Nu. 16. 29, Deu. 21. 3, 4, 2 S. 17. 16, Is. 14. 3; 16. 10; 27. 13; 53. 5, Jer. 16. 6, Am. 9. 9, Mal. 1. 11 (ptcp.), Ps. 87. 3.

Rem. 1. The forms טֹב, רַע, מֵר, &c., might be adjectives, but the use of impf. and inf. makes it more probable that they are perfs. Peculiar is Prov. 13. 10, by pride יָתֵן מִצָּה *there comes strife* (es giebt). Rarely with suff., Job 6. 17 בָּחֻמוֹ *when it is hot*.

Rem. 2. It is scarcely impersonal use of fem. when it is employed of a subject suggested by some statement preceding, where we say *it*. Is. 7. 7 לֹא תָקִים *it shall not stand* (the purpose); 14. 24, Jud. 11. 39, 1 S. 10. 12. The fem. is often, however, used for *neut.*—Comp. these cases of fem.: Gen. 24. 14 (*thereby*), 1 S. 11. 2 וּשְׂמַתִּיהָ (*it*, putting out their eye), Gen. 15. 6 counted *it* (the *fact* that he believed) Ex. 30. 21, Jos. 11. 20 הִיתָה, 2 S. 2. 26; 3. 37, 1 K. 2. 15, 2 K. 19. 25; 24. 3, 20, Is. 22. 11; 30. 8, Mic. 1. 9, Jer. 4. 28; 5. 31; 7. 31; 10. 7; 19. 5, Ez. 33. 33, Job 4. 5; 18. 15.

Rem. 3. In poetry a peculiar consn. occurs in which the verb seems to have a double subj., one personal and the other the organ or member, &c., by which the action is actually performed. This neuter subj. has always a suff. of the same person as the personal subj., and may precede or follow the verb. Ps. 3. 5 אֶקְרָא אֱלֹהֵי קוֹלִי *my voice, I cried, i.e. I cried aloud*; Is. 10. 30 צִהֵלִי קוֹלִי *shout aloud!* Is. 26. 9, Hab. 3. 15, Ps. 17. 10, 13, 14; 32. 8; 44. 3; 60. 7; 66. 17; 69. 11; 108. 2, 7; 142. 2. In a nominal sent. Ps. 83. 19.

—Others consider קולי, &c., to be acc., but the presence of the suff. distinguishes the present case from that in § 67, R. 3.

COMPLEMENT OF THE VERBAL SENTENCE

§ 110. The sent. does not usually consist of mere subj. and pred.; the verbal sent. has usually an obj., and all sentences may have additional elements which are the complements of the two chief parts of the sentence. These complements usually follow the parts, subj. or pred., which they amplify. The order of the verbal sentence is: verb, subj., obj., or complement of the verb. But emphasis may alter this order. Gen. 3. 14 **על־גִּהְוֶהָ תֵּלֵךְ וְעָפָר תֹּאכַל** *on thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat.* 1 S. 20. 8 **וְעַד־אָבִיךָ לָמָּה זֶה תְּבִיאֵנִי** *but why bring me to thy father?* 1 K. 2. 26 **עֲנֹתָ לִיךָ** *to Anathoth with you!* Gen. 15. 10; 20. 4; 38. 9, Deu. 5. 3, Jos. 2. 16, Is. 6. 5, Hos. 5. 6, Job 1. 12; 34. 31.

The adverb usually follows the verb, except negatives; and so longer designations of time. But short words of time, like **אָז** *then*, **עַתָּה** *now*, **בְּרֵאשִׁית** *at first*, &c., precede.

§ 111. Out of this principle of emphasis may arise a variety of order, *e.g.*—

(a) Obj., verb, subj. 1 S. 2. 19 **וּמַעֲלֵל קָמָן תַּעֲשֶׂה־לּוֹ אָמוֹ** *and a little robe his mother used to make him.* Gen. 42. 4, 1 S. 17. 36, 1 K. 14. 11. And very often when subj. is contained in the verb. Jud. 14. 3, 2 K. 22. 8, Is. 4. 1, Hos. 1. 7; 10. 6.

(b) Verb, obj., subj. 1 S. 15. 33 **בְּאִשֶּׁר שָׁכְלָה נָשִׁים** *as thy sword has bereaved women.* Gen. 21. 7, Nu. 19. 7, 18, 1 K. 8. 63; 19. 10, Is. 19. 13.

(c) Subj., obj., verb. Is. 1. 15 **וַיִּדְּכֻם דְּמִים מִלְּאֵוִי** *This collocation brings the subj. and obj. into very close relation.* Jud. 17. 6 *every man what was right in his own sight used to*

do. Jer. 32. 4 *and his eyes his eyes* shall see, cf. 34. 3. Is. 11. 8; 32. 8.

Rem. 1. Other forms are occasional, as obj., subj., verb. 2 K. 5. 13, Is. 5. 17; 28. 17. This order is usual in nominal sent. with participial pred. Gen. 41. 9 *אֲנִי מִזְכִּיר אֶת־חַטָּאתִי* *my faults* I call to remembrance. Gen. 37. 16, Jud. 9. 36; 14. 4, 2 K. 6. 22, Jer. 1. 11.

Rem. 2. Aramaic shows a liking for placing the verb at the end of the clause, the obj. and complement of the verb preceding it, as in *c*. Dan. 2. 16, 18; 3. 16; 4. 15. Cf. inf. Is. 49. 6. Jud. 6. 25. 2 Chr. 31. 7, 10.

Rem. 3. It is a point of style, however, particularly in prophetic and poetic parallelism, to vary the order of words. So even in ordinary prose. Ex. 3. 7 *רָאִיתִי אֶת־עֲנִי וְאֶת־צַעֲקָתָם שָׁמַעְתִּי* . . . *עָנִי*, Is. 5. 24; 11. 8; 31. 1. Cf. 1 K. 20. 18 the double *take them alive*.

AGREEMENT OF SUBJECT AND PREDICATE IN RESPECT OF GENDER AND NUMBER

§ 112. There is less precision in the matter of agreement than there is in classical or other languages. Several general peculiarities appear—

1. When the pred. stands first the speaker's mind is fixed on the act in itself, and clear consciousness of the coming subj. is not yet present to him, and he puts the pred. in the most general form, mas. sing.¹

2. There is a great tendency to construe according to *the sense* rather than strict grammatical law, hence gramm. singulars, such as collectives and words that suggest a plurality, are often joined with plur. pred., especially when they refer to persons.

3. On the other hand, there is a tendency to group things that resemble one another, or belong to the same class, under one conception, and construe them with a sing. verb.

¹ Ar. grammarians have a more ingenious explanation of this usage.

The plur. of lifeless objects and living creatures, not persons, may be treated as gramm. collect., and joined with sing. fem.

1. Agreement of Simple Subject

§ 113. (a) When subj. precedes the pred. there is in general agreement in gend. and numb., whether the subj. be person or thing. Gen. 15. 12 **וְתִרְדָּמָה נָפְלָה** and *a sleep fell*; v. 17 **הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ בָּאָה** the *sun was gone down*; 16. 1. But exceptions occur; Mal. 2. 6 **לֹא-נִמְצָא עֲוֹלָה** *evil was not found*. Gen. 15. 17, Ex. 12. 49, Jer. 50. 46, Zech. 6. 14, cf. v. 7, Job 20. 26.

(b) When pred. precedes, while agreement in gend. and numb. is usual, esp. when subj. is personal, the verb is often in 3 sing. mas., even though the subj. be plur. or fem. This is common with **היה** *to be*. The subj. having once been mentioned, however, following verbs are in proper agreement. Gen. 1. 14 **יְהי מְאֹרֹת וְיְהי** *let there be lights, and let them be signs*. Is. 17. 6 **וְנִשְׁאַרְבוּ עֲלֵלוֹת** *there shall be left gleanings*; 2 K. 3. 26 **חֲזָק בְּמִנּוֹ הַמִּלְחָמָה** *the battle was too strong for him*, cf. v. 18. Deu. 32. 35, Is. 13. 22; 24. 12, Jer. 36. 32. Nu. 9. 6 **וַיְהִי אֲנָשִׁים אֲשֶׁר הָיוּ**, 1 K. 11. 3 **וַיְהִי־לוֹ נָשִׁים שָׂרוֹת** *he had wives, princesses, 700*. The *mas.* is apt to be used for 3 pl. fem. impf.; 1 K. 11. 3 **וַיִּטּוּ נָשָׁיו אֶת-לְבָבוֹ** *his wives perverted his mind*; 2 S. 4. 1 **וַיִּרְפוּ יָדָיו** *his hands were paralysed* (cf. Zeph. 3. 16), Jud. 21. 21, Jos. 11. 11, Is. 19. 18, Jer. 13. 16, Ez. 23. 42, Hos. 14. 7. Gen. 20. 17; 30. 39. Song 6. 9. Imper., Is. 32. 11, Hos. 10. 8, Zeph. 3. 16.—1 S. 1. 2, Jud. 20. 46, Gen. 35. 5, 1 Chr. 2. 22; 23. 17, 22.

(c) Subjects in dual are necessarily joined with plur. pred., verb or ptcp. Gen. 48. 10 **עֵינֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל כָּבְדוּ מְזֹקֵן** the *eyes of Israel were dim from age*. 2 K. 21. 12; 22. 20. Is. 1. 15, Mic. 7. 10. Ptcp., 1 S. 1. 13, 2 S. 24. 3, Is. 30. 20, Hos.

9. 14, 2 Chr. 16. 9. Cf. § 31, and on 1 S. 4. 15, Mic. 4. 11. § 116.

2. Agreement of Compound Subject

§ 114. When the subj. is compound, consisting of several elements joined by *and*.—(a) When subj. is first the verb is usually plur., and so the pred. in nominal sent. 2 S. 16. 15 **וַאֲבִשָּׁלוֹם וְכָל־הָעָם בָּאוּ** Abs. and all the people *came*; Gen. 8. 22; 18. 11. But sometimes the verb is sing., agreeing either with the word next it or with the chief element of the complex subj., or the several parts of subj. all forming one conception: 2 S. 20. 10 Joab and Abishai his brother **רָדְפוּ** *pursued*. Hos. 4. 11 whoredom and wine and new wine **יִקְחֻלֵּב** *take away* the understanding. Hos. 9. 2, Deu. 8. 13. Neh. 5. 14 **אֲנִי וְאֲחֵי לֹא אֶבְלֵתִי** 2 S. 3. 22, Est. 4. 16.¹ If parts of the subj. be of different genders pred. is usually mas., Gen. 18. 11, but cf. Jer. 44. 25.

(b) When the pred. is first it perhaps oftenest agrees in gend. and numb. with the element of the subj. which is next it; but it may be in plur. When the subj. has once been mentioned following verbs are in plur. Gen. 31. 14 **וַתַּעַן** R. and L. *answered and said*; Nu. 12. 1 **וַיֹּאמְרוּ . . . וַתְּדַבֵּר מִרְיָם וְאַהֲרֹן** Mir. and Aaron *spoke and said*; Gen. 3. 8 **וַיִּתְחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ** *hid themselves*. Gen. 7. 7; 9. 23; 21. 32; 24. 50, 55; 33. 7; 44. 14, Jud. 5. 1; 8. 21, 1 S. 11. 15; 18. 3; 27. 8, 1 K. 1. 34, 41.—Pl. Gen. 40. 1, Nu. 20. 10; 31. 13, Ex. 5. 1; 7. 20. Or it may be mas. sing. (§ 113 b), Joel 1. 13.

(c) When the subj. is a pron. and noun, the pron. must be expressed whether verb be sing. or plur. Gen. 7. 1 **בֵּיתְךָ וְכָל־בֵּיתְךָ** go *thou* and all thy house, Jud. 7. 10, 11. Jud. 11. 38 **וְהָעוֹתִיקָ הִיא וַתֵּלֶךְ** *she* and her companions

¹ The *and* before "maids," Est. 4. 16, and before "brethren," Neh. 5. 14, recalls Ar. *warw* of concomitance.

went. 1 K. 1. 21 וְהָיִיתִי אִנִּי וּבְנִי *I and my son shall be.* Gen. 14. 15; 20. 7; 24. 54 (pl.); 31. 21; 1 S. 20. 31; 28. 8, 2 S. 19. 15. In 1 S. 29. 10 אֲפָה is missed before *servants*.

Even when two nouns are subj. a pron. referring to the first must be expressed if any words separate it from the second, unless the words be a mere apposition. Gen. 13. 1; 35. 6; 38. 12; 50. 14, 22, Jud. 9. 48, Neh. 2. 12, cf. Jos. 22. 32. The pron. *may* be expressed in any case, 1 S. 29. 11; 30. 9.

When compound subj. is of different persons 1st pers. precedes 2nd and 2nd the 3rd. 1 K. 1. 21 above, *I and my son*. 1 S. 14. 40; 20. 23, Nu. 20. 8, Gen. 43. 8.

3. Agreement of Collectives

§ 115. With sing. nouns having a collective meaning the pred. is often construed in the plur. according to sense: particularly when the collective term refers to persons, but sometimes also when it refers to lower creatures, or even to things. Grammatical agreement in sing. is also common, and the two consns. often interchange. When the pred. is first it may be in sing. while following verbs are in plur. Hos. 4. 6 נִדְּמוּ עַמִּי *my people are destroyed*, cf. Is. 5. 13 גָּלָה עַמִּי *is gone away*; Is. 9. 8 וְיָדְעוּ הָעָם כָּלֹּל the people *shall know* all of it. 1 K. 18. 39 וַיֵּרָא כָּל־הָעָם וַיִּפְּלוּ. Ex. 1. 20; 4. 31, Jud. 2. 10. Gen. 41. 57 וּכְל־הָאָרֶץ בָּאוּ all the world *came*; 1 S. 14. 25; 17. 46, 2 S. 15. 23. Nu. 14. 35 הֵעֲרָה הַזֹּאת הַקְּוֹעֲרִים this congregation *that are met together*. With creatures: Gen. 30. 38 תְּבֹאֲנָה הַצֹּאֵן the flock *used to come*, Ps. 144. 13. So fem. pl. with בָּקָר Job 1. 14; mas. pl. 1 Chr. 27. 29, cf. 1 K. 8. 5. With things: Jer. 48. 36 עָשָׂה אֲבָדוֹ יְתִרַת הַגָּן the gain he has made *is lost*. Is. 15. 7, Hos. 9. 6, Hag. 2. 7, Ps. 119. 103. Comp. 1 S. 2. 33 *increase* in a personal ref.—Ex. 15. 4, Jud. 9. 36, 37 *people* sing. and pl., so 1 S. 13. 6, cf. *vv.* 15, 16. Jud. 1. 22; 9. 55,

2 K. 25. 5, Am. 1. 5, Hos. 10. 5; 11. 7, Is. 16. 4; 19. 13. Gen. 34. 24. Nu. 20. 11; 21. 7, Job 8. 19.

§ 116. On the other hand, plur. of inanimate objects that may be grouped under one conception, of the lower creatures, and abstract plurals are frequently construed with fem. sing. of pred. 1 S. 4. 15 וְעֵינָיו קָמָה *and his eyes were set*, Mic. 4. 11. Jo. 1. 20 בְּהֵמוֹת שָׂדֵה תַּעֲרֹג אֵלֶיךָ *the beasts of the field pant unto thee*. Ps. 103. 5 תַּתְּחַדֵּשׁ בְּנֶשֶׁר *thy youth is renewed like the eagle*. Gen. 49. 22, Is. 34. 13; 59. 12, Jer. 4. 14; 12. 4, Mic. 1. 9, Ps. 18. 35; 37. 31, Neh. 13. 10, Job 12. 7; 14. 19; 20. 11. Cf. 2 S. 24. 13. 2 K. 3. 3 מִמִּנָּה (*sins of Jeroboam*); 13. 11, Is. 59. 8. There is no reason for K'ri Ps. 73. 2, שֹׁכְנָה. Deu. 21. 7 is more unusual.—Sometimes when subj. precedes it is treated almost as *casus pendens*, and its general idea becomes subj.; Gen. 47. 24 *the four fifths* יְהִיָּה *it shall be*. Ex. 12. 49, Ecc. 2. 7. Cf. Is. 16. 8, Hab. 3. 17.

Rem. 1. General plurals are sometimes construed with sing. pred. from a tendency to individualise and distribute over every individual, or apply it to any individual supposed. Gen. 27. 29 אֲרִיךְ אֲרִיךְ *they that curse thee shall be cursed*. Nu. 24. 9, Jer. 22. 4. Ex. 31. 14, Lev. 17. 14; 19. 8, Zech. 11. 5, Ps. 64. 9, Pr. 3. 18, 35; 14. 9; 27. 16; 28. 1, 2 Chr. 10. 8 (*rd.* יַעֲצֶהוּ). In particular a sing. suff. frequently refers back to a plur. Is. 2. 20 אֲשֶׁר עָשׂוּ-לֹוּ which *they made each for himself*, Hos. 4. 8. Deu. 21. 10; 28. 48, Is. 1. 23; 2. 8; 5. 23; 8. 20, Jos. 2. 4, Ex. 28. 3, Zech. 14. 12, Or sing. and plur. interchange, Is. 30. 22; 56. 5, Ps. 62. 5; 141. 10. Cf. Deu. 4. 37; 7. 3, Jud. 1. 34, 2 K. 19. 14. Sometimes sing. pron. refers back to plur. as a collective unity, Is. 17. 13, Jer. 31. 15 אֵינָנוּ (*of Rachel's children*), 2 S. 24. 13, Jos. 13. 14, and perhaps some of the exx. above. Or the pron. expresses a generalised *it*, Jud. 11. 34 אֵיזְלוּ מִמֶּנּוּ בֵן *he had not besides it (her) son or daughter*. Ex. 11. 6 *like it*.

Rem. 2. When the compound subj. is a noun with its

gen. agreement may be with gen. as expressing the main idea of the phrase; or pred. being next gen. may agree with it by a kind of attraction. 1 K. 17. 16 וַצִּפַּח שָׁמֶן לֹא חָסַר the cruse of oil *did not fail*. Is. 2. 11, 1 S. 2. 4, Lev. 13. 9; Job 21. 21; 29. 10; 38. 21. Attraction of gend. Jer. 10. 3, Lev. 25. 33; in the case of verb *to be* attraction by pred. Gen. 31. 8, Pr. 14. 35. The pred. usually agrees with gen. after כל *all*, Hos. 9. 4, Gen. 5. 5, Ex. 15. 20, but not universally, Hos. 10. 14, Is. 64. 10.

Rem. 3. In nominal sent. the pred. adj. when first is sometimes uninflected, Ps. 119. 137 יָשָׁר מִשְׁפָּטֶיךָ *upright* are thy judgments, cf. v. 155; but this is rare, except with the word טוב; Jud. 8. 2, Gen. 49. 15, 1 S. 19. 4, 2 K. 5. 12, Ps. 73. 28; 119. 72; 147. 1, Pr. 17. 1; 20. 23.—Gen. 47. 3 רֵעָה is collec., cf. Deu. 14. 7, Ezr. 3. 9, Neh. 2. 16.

Rem. 4. Plurals of Eminence such as אֱלֹהִים *God*, אֲדֹנָיִם *lord, owner*, when referring to a single person, are usually in concord with sing., Ex. 21. 29 בְּעָלָיו יוּמָת *its owner shall be killed*, Is. 19. 4 אֲדֹנָיִם קָשָׁה *a cruel lord*. When אֱלֹהִים means *gods* it is construed with pl., and in a few cases even when it is God, Gen. 20. 13; 35. 7, Ex. 22. 8, Jos. 24. 19 (E.), and sometimes in the phrase *living God*, Deu. 5. 23, 1 S. 17. 26, Jer. 10. 10; 23. 36. Words only used in pl. are occasionally joined to sing., e.g. 2 S. 10. 9 פָּנִים as fem. sing., cf. Job 16. 16.

Rem. 5. Names of nations are construed in three ways: (a) with mas. sing., the name being that of the personal ancestor, Ex. 17. 11, Is. 19. 16, Am. 1. 11, 1 Chr. 18. 5; 19. 15, 16, 18, 19. (b) Or with plur., 2 S. 10. 17, 1 K. 20. 20, 2 K. 6. 9, 1 Chr. 18. 2, 13. (c) Or with fem. sing., when the ref. is to the country or when the population is treated as a collective, often personified; 2 S. 8. 2, 5, 6; 10. 11; 24. 9, Is. 7. 2, Jer. 13. 19, 1 Chr. 19. 12, Job 1. 15. The consns. *a, b, c* may interchange in the same passage. Jer. 48. 15, Am. 2. 2, 3, Hos. 14. 1, Mal. 2. 11. Peculiar, Is. 18. 1, 2.

Rem. 6. When there are several predicates one may be in agreement and the other left uninflected. Is. 33. 9, Mic. 1. 9, Zech. 5. 11; cf. on adj. § 32, R. 4. But irregularity

in gend. and numb. is common, *e.g.* Jer. 31. 9 **יָשָׁר . . . בָּה**, Zech. 6. 7. Sometimes text may be at fault, Jud. 4. 20 **עָמַר**, inf. abs. ? 1 S. 2. 20 *rd.* **שָׁאֵל**; 25. 27 **הִבִּיאָהּ**, cf. v. 35. In particular, vowel terminations of verbs were not always expressed in ancient texts, and are sometimes given or omitted wrongly by Mass. Ez. 18. 29 **יִתְּנִי** as v. 25. With 20. 38 **יָבוֹא** cf. Is. 45. 24. In Lam. 5. 10 **נִכְמְרוּ** may be due to plur. suff. in *our skin*, cf. 1 Chr. 24. 19, 2 Chr. 17. 14, Jer. 2. 34.

Exx. of mas. for 2 fem. impf., Is. 57. 8, Jer. 3. 5, Ez. 22. 4; 23. 32; 26. 14.

PARTICULAR KINDS OF SENTENCE

INTERJECTIONAL SENTENCE

§ 117. Words in direct address (the voc.) are of the form of interj. as **הַמֶּלֶךְ** *O king!* **אֲדֹנִי הַמֶּלֶךְ** *my lord the king!* and such phrases of entreaty as **בִּי אֲדֹנִי**. But any words may be uttered as exclamations, 2 K. 4. 19 **רֹאשִׁי רֹאשִׁי** *my head!* 11. 14 **קָשֶׁר קָשֶׁר** *treason! treason!* Jer. 4. 19 **מִיֶּדְעִי** *my bowels!* 37. 14 **שָׁקֶר** *it's a lie!* 2 K. 9. 12. Is. 29. 16 **הַמִּכְבֶּם** *your perversity!* Jer. 49. 16. Hab. 2. 19 **יִפְּרֹחַ** *it reveal!* Hos. 8. 1 *to thy mouth the trumpet!* 2 S. 13. 12 **אֶל־אָחִי** *don't! my brother!* Gen. 49. 4. So adverbs: **לֹא** *no!* **הֵן** *well, yes!* **טוֹב** *good! well!* Also the imper. of some verbs, as **הָבָה** (יהב) *go to!* Gen. 38. 16, Ex. 1. 10; **לָךְ** (even to a woman, Gen. 19. 32) *come!*

More strict interjections are **הֵם** *hush! silence!* Jud. 3. 19, Am. 6. 10, Zeph. 1. 7, Hab. 2. 20, Zech. 2. 17. A verb **הִסָּה** is denom. from **הָס** Neh. 8. 11, Nu. 13. 30.—**אֵיךְ** *how!* in the Elegy, 2 S. 1. 25, 27, Hos. 11. 8 (elegiac measure), more commonly **אֵיכָה** Is. 1. 21, Lam. 1. 1.—**אֵוִי** *woe!* with prep. **ל**, Is. 6. 5 **אֵוִי־לִי**, 3. 9, 11, Jer. 4. 31; without prep. Ez. 24. 6.

In Ps. 120. 5 **אֵיזָה לִי**, so **אֵלַי לִי** Mic. 7. 1, Job 10. 15.—**הָיִי** *woc! alas!* in lament for the dead, 1 K. 13. 30 **אָחִי הָיִי**; fuller form for the king, Jer. 22. 18. In the form **הוּ** Am. 5. 16. In a more general sense, Jer. 48. 1; 50. 27. Also in threatening remonstrance, Is. 1. 4 **הֲטָא הָיִי גֹוִי הַטָּא** *Ha!* sinful nation, and often in Is.—Other forms, Jo. 1. 15 **אָהָה לַיּוֹם** *alas!* for the day. Ez. 30. 2 **הָהָה לַיּוֹם**, 6. 11 **אָחָה**.—An exclamation of *delight*, **הָאָחָה** Is. 44. 16; by the horse in battle, Job 39. 25; of malicious delight, Ps. 35. 21; 40. 16; 70. 4, Ez. 25. 3; 26. 2.

The pron. **מָה** *how! what!* is used in the expression of a variety of feelings, as wonder, awe, Gen. 28. 17; scorn, sarcasm, 2 S. 6. 20; dislike, Mal. 1. 13 **הִנֵּה מִתְלַאָּה** *Oh what a bore!* And so **מִי** *who!* Mic. 7. 18, &c.

The particle **הִנֵּה** also, as **הִנְנִי** *here I am!* Gen. 18. 9 **הִנֵּה בָּאָהֶל** *there! in the tent* (is she). 16. 11 **הִנֵּה הָרָה** *see thou art with child!* Very passionately Job 9. 19, is it a question of strength? **הִנֵּה!** perhaps, *of course!* (he is irresistible).

Rem. 1. The adj. **חֲלִילָה** *profane* (absit)! is construed with **ל** of person and **מִן** of the act repudiated. The full phrase is found 1 S. 26. 11 **חֲלִילָה לִי מִיְהוָה מְשָׁלָה**, 24. 7, 1 K. 21. 3 (so *rd.* 2 S. 23. 17), but oftener without **מִי**, Gen. 44. 7, 17. The phrase acquires the force of an oath, and may be followed by **אִם** (§ 120). 1 S. 24. 7, 2 S. 20. 20, Job 27. 5. Cf. Jos. 22. 29; 24. 16.

Rem. 2. In Gen. 16. 11, &c., the consn. is **הִנֵּה הָרָה**. So in Ar. with def. pred., Kor. 2. 11, 12, 122.

Rem. 3. In exclamatory sentences there is omission of subj. as Gen. 18. 9, or of pred. as Hos. 8. 1, to the mouth the trumpet (set ye!), 1 K. 22. 36 *every man to his city* (get ye!), Hos. 5. 8 **אֲחֵרֶיךָ בְּנִימִין** perhaps, *thy rear!* Benj. (sc. guard!), or *behind thee* B. (is the danger). The word **קוֹל** *voice, sound of*, is nearly *hark!* Is. 13. 4; 66. 6.

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCE

§ 118. Affirmative force is given in various ways, *e.g.*—
 (1) By *casus pendens*, Gen. 3. 12 the woman . . . *she gave me*, 42. 11 (§ 106). (2) By expression of pron. either alone or with *vav*, גַּם, &c. Gen. 4. 4; 20. 5, Is. 14. 10. (3) By inf. abs. (§ 86). (4) By repetition of words, Is. 38. 19, *the living*, the *living*. Ecc. 7. 24 *deep, deep*, who shall find it? Is. 6. 3, Jer. 7. 4.

Affirmative particles are אָבֵל *truly*, Gen. 42. 21 אָבֵל אֲשֶׁמִּים אֲנַחְנוּ *verily* we are guilty; 2 S. 14. 5, 1 K. 1. 43; later a particle of contrast, Dan. 10. 7, 21.—אֵד *truly, surely*, Gen. 26. 9 אֵד אֲשֶׁתְּךָ הוּא *in truth* she is thy wife. 1 S. 16. 6, Hos. 12. 9. So אָכֵן, Ex. 2. 14 נֹדַע הַדָּבָר אָכֵן *verily* the thing is known. Gen. 28. 16, 1 S. 15. 32, Is. 53. 4.

Rem. 1. Also various derivatives of אָמֵן, *e.g.* אָמֵן *verily, in truth*, 2 K. 19. 17; ironically Job 9. 2; 12. 2 *verily* ye are the people. Also אָמֵנָם *id.* (always with interrog.), Nu. 22. 37, Gen. 18. 13, 1 K. 8. 27. So אָמֵנָה, Gen. 20. 12, Jos. 7. 20.

The word כִּי often strengthens. Gen. 18. 20 the cry of Sodom כִּי רַבָּה (surely) *it is great*. Particularly in antithesis after neg.: Gen. 18. 15 כִּי צִחֲקָתָּ לֹא נָא, thou *didst* laugh. 1 K. 3. 22 לֹא כִּי בְנִי הֵחִי no! *my child is the live one*. And so usually, Jos. 5. 14; 24. 21, Jud. 15. 13, 1 S. 2. 16 (לֹא = לוֹ), 2 S. 16. 18 (לֹא = לוֹ last cl.), 1 K. 2. 30, 2 K. 3. 13 אֵל; 20. 10, Is. 30. 16, Ps. 49. 11.

§ 119. The oath.—אֵל, יהוה, אלהים, חֵי אֲנִי *as I live, as God, Je. liveth*; but חֵי נַפְשְׁךָ, פֶּרְעָה *as thy soul, Phar., &c., liveth*. With pron. *I* and divine names the form is חֵי, otherwise חֵי, cf. the curious חֵי אֱלֹהֶיךָ דָּן Am. 8. 14 *as thy god*, O Dan, *liveth*.—Jud. 8. 19 חֵי יְהוָה. 2 S. 2. 27 חֵי יְהוָה, Jer. 44. 26 חֵי אֲדֹנָי י, Job 27. 2 חֵי-יָאֵל, 1 K.

18. 10, 15.—Nu. 14. 21, 28 **חַי אֲנִי**; usually this shorter form (Deu. 32. 40 **אֲנֹכִי**) and invariably so pointed.—1 S. 20. 3 **וְחַי נַפְשִׁי**, 25. 26; Gen. 42. 15, 2 S. 15. 21.

§ 120. The oath of *denial* is made by **אִם** *if = that not*; of affirmation by **לֹא אִם** *if not = that*, or **כִּי** *that*. 1 S. 19. 6 **וְשָׁבַע לִי חַי י' אִם יוּמָת** *he shall not be put to death*, 1 K. 1. 51 **וְשָׁבַע לִי חַי י' אִם יוּמָת** *let him swear to me first that he will not kill me*. Gen. 42. 15, 1 S. 24. 22; 30. 15.—1 K. 18. 15 **חַי י' כִּי הַיּוֹם אֶרְאָה אֵלָיו** *I will show myself to him to-day*; Is. 45. 23 **בִּי נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי כִּי לִי תִכְרַע כָּל-בֶּרֶךְ** *I have sworn by myself that to me every knee shall bow*. 1 S. 14. 44; 20. 3; 29. 6. Job 1. 11 **אִם לֹא יִבְרַךְ** *(I swear) he will disavow thee*. Jos. 14. 9, 2 K. 9. 26.

Rem. 1. The word **אִם** has also restrictive force, *only*, Gen. 18. 32 *only* this once, 1 S. 18. 8 *only* the kingdom. So in sense of *utterly* with adj. Deu. 16. 15, Is. 16. 7. Similarly **רַק**, § 153.

Rem. 2. **חַי אַתָּה** is not said; **חַיָּךְ** *by thy life*, 2 S. 11. 11, if text right. Cf. Dr. or Well. *in loc*.

Rem. 3. Exx. of **אִם** Gen. 21. 23, Nu. 14. 23, 1 S. 3. 14, 17; 14. 45; 17. 55; 28. 10, 2 S. 11. 11; 14. 11, 2 K. 2. 2; 3. 14; 6. 31, Is. 22. 14, Ps. 89, 36; 132. 3, 4. Of **כִּי** 1 S. 14. 39; 26. 16; 29. 6, 2 S. 3. 9, 1 K. 18. 15, 2 K. 5. 20, Jer. 22. 5. Of **לֹא אִם** Nu. 14. 28, 2 S. 19. 14, 1 K. 20. 23, Is. 5. 9; 14. 24, Jer. 15. 11.—In many cases there is no formal oath, and the particles merely express strong denial or affirmation. Ps. 131. 2.

Rem. 4. The full formula **כֹּה יַעֲשֶׂה-לִי אֱלֹהִים** *God do so to me, &c.*, occurs only in 1, 2 S., 1, 2 K., and Ru., *e.g.* 1 S. 3. 17; 14. 44, 1 K. 2. 23, 2 K. 6. 31, Ru. 1. 17. The formula is followed by pos. or neg. statement. Usually **לִי** or the speaker's own name is used (1 S. 20. 13, 2 S. 3. 9); therefore in 1 S. 25. 22 *rd.* **לְדָוִד** with Sep., and possibly **לִי** has fallen out 1 S. 14. 44 (Sep.), but cf. 1 K. 19. 2. In 1 S. 3. 17 **לְךָ** of person adjured.

Rem. 5. When a clause intervenes before the thing

sworn כִּי is often repeated, 2 S. 2. 27; 3. 9; 15. 21, 1 K. 1. 30, Jer. 22. 24, Gen. 22. 16. In אִם כִּי the אִם is sometimes merely conditional, *that, if*, 1 S. 14. 39, Jer. 22. 24, cf. Deu. 32. 40. In other cases the use of אִם כִּי is peculiar. (1) 2 S. 3. 35 with 2 K. 3. 14 seems to show that the use of כִּי in the oath was customary without ref. to the pos. or neg. nature of the thing sworn (apod.). The כִּי, which may be repeated, merely adds force to the whole statement. (2) On the other hand, in such passages as Jud. 15. 7, 1 K. 20. 6, 2 S. 15. 21, the אִם seems pleonastic. Its idiomatic use may in some way add force to the כִּי, though the origin of the idiom is difficult to trace. It can scarcely be the same use of אִם as occurs after a neg. or exception, *but* (= "yes, if").

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCE

§ 121. The interrog. sent. may be nominal or verbal. See exx. below.—The interrogation may be made without any particle, by the mere tone of voice. 2 S. 18. 29 שְׁלוֹם לְנֶעֱר *is the child well?* 2 S. 11. 11 וְאֵינִי אָבוֹא אֶל-בֵּיתִי *and shall I go to my house?* 1 S. 21. 16 חָסֵר מְשֻׁעָעִים אֲנִי *am I in want of madmen?* Gen. 18. 12; 27. 24, Jud. 14. 16, 1 S. 16. 4; 22. 7, 15; 25. 11, 2 S. 9. 6; 16. 17; 19. 23; 23. 5, 1 K. 1. 24; 21. 7, Jon. 4. 11, Song 3. 3. Less frequently in *neg.* sent., 1 S. 20. 9, 2 K. 5. 26, Job 2. 10. Omission of the particle is most common in animated speech, as when any idea is repudiated, and particularly when pron. is expressed; cf. Jud. 14. 16, 2 S. 11. 11, 2 K. 19. 11, Jer. 25. 29, Ez. 20. 31, Jon. 4. 11.

§ 122. When a particle is used it is generally put at the head of the clause, Gen. 3. 11. The simple question is oftenest made by הֲ (Gr. § 49). Gen. 4. 9 הֲשִׁמְרָ אָחִי אֶנְכִּי *am I my brother's keeper?* 24. 58 הֲתֵלְכִי עִם הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה *wilt thou go with this man?* Gen. 18. 17; 43. 27, 29; 45. 3, 2 S. 7. 5.—So before יֵשׁ and אֵין; Gen. 24. 23 הֲיֵשׁ בֵּית אָבִיךָ *is there room for us to lodge in the house of*

thy father? Jud. 14. 3 **הַאִין בְּבָנוֹת אַחִיהָ אִשָּׁה** *is there not a woman* among the daughters of thy brethren? Gen. 43. 7; 44. 19, Ex. 17. 7, Jud. 4. 20, 1 S. 9. 11, 2 K. 4. 13; 10. 15. —1 K. 22. 7, 2 K. 3. 11, Jer. 7. 17.

Sometimes **אֵם** (= *num*) is used as a lively denial, or when the idea in the question is repudiated or disapproved, Jud. 5. 8, 1 K. 1. 27, Is. 29. 16, Lam. 2. 20, Job 6. 12, 28; 39. 13; though in some cases the first half of a disjunctive question may be unexpressed, Am. 3. 6.

§ 123. The *neg.* question is put by **הֲלֹא**, Gen. 13. 9 **הֲלֹא כָּל-הָאָרֶץ לְפָנֶיךָ** *is not all the land* before thee? 4. 7; 20. 5; 44. 5, Ex. 14. 12, Nu. 23. 26, Deu. 31. 17. Or by **הַאִין** when the existence of the subj. is questioned, or when the pred. is a ptcp. (§ 100 *d*). 1 K. 22. 7, Jud. 14. 3 (§ 122 above), Am. 2. 11, Jer. 7. 17. Occasionally the elements of **הֲלֹא** are separated for the sake of emphasis, Gen. 18. 25.

Rem. 1. The interrog. particle, pos. or neg., may be strengthened by other particles, as **אִם** Gen. 18. 13, 24, Am. 2. 11, Job 40. 8, or **יִם** Gen. 16. 13.

Rem. 2. The part. **הֲלֵא** implying an affirmative answer is often = **הִנֵּה**, Gen. 37. 13, Deu. 3. 11 and often. In Chr. **הִנֵּה** is sometimes used for **הֲלֵא** of earlier Books, comp. 2 Chr. 16. 11 with 1 K. 15. 23. See 1 Chr. 29. 29, 2 Chr. 27. 7; 32. 32, and Sep. *ἰδοὺ* for **הֲלֵא**, Deu. 3. 11, Jos. 1. 9, Jud. 6. 14, Est. 10. 2, cf. 2 K. 15. 21. So Ar. *'alā*, which may be used with imper. Jud. 14. 15 is hardly to be read **הֲלוֹם** *here* (Targ.).

§ 124. The disjunctive or alternative question is put by **הֲ** in first clause, and **אִם** or **וְאִם** in second. Jos. 5. 13 **הֲלָנוּ אַתָּה אִם לְצָרֵינוּ** *art thou for us or for our enemies?* 1 K. 22. 15 **הֲנִלְךָ אִם נִחַדֵּל** *shall we go or forbear?* Or if neg. by **לֹא** **אִם** in second clause (or **אִין** **אִם** if **יֵשׁ** be in the first), Gen. 27. 21 **הֲאֵתָה זֶה בְּנִי אִם-לֹא** *art thou my son or not?* (cf. § 7 *c*). Ex. 17. 7 **הֲיֵשׁ י' בְּקֶרְבָּנִי אִם-אִין** *is Je.*

in our midst *or not*? Nu. 13. 20.—Gen. 17. 17, Jud. 9. 2; 20. 28, 1 K. 22. 6, 15, 2 K. 20. 9 (§ 41 c), Am. 6. 2, Is. 10. 9, Jer. 2. 14; 18. 14, Job 7. 12.—2 S. 24. 13, Jo. 1. 2, Job 11. 2; 21. 4; 22. 3, cf. Pr. 27. 24. The second half of the alternative is often merely the first in a varied form. Nu. 11. 12, Job 8. 3; 22. 3. Gen. 37. 8, Jud. 11. 25, 2 S. 19. 36.

§ 125. The indirect interrogation is made just as the direct, with no effect upon the tense. Gen. 8. 8 לְרֹאֵת הַקָּלִי to see *whether the waters were abated*. 21. 26 לֹא יָדַעְתִּי מִי עָשָׂה I do not know *who did it*. Deu. 13. 4 לְדַעַת הַיִּשְׁכֶּם אֲהֵבִים to know *whether ye love*. Gen. 24. 21 לְדַעַת הַהֲצִלִּיהָ י' דִּרְכּוֹ אִם לֹא to know *whether Je. had prospered his way or not*. Gen. 42. 16; 43. 7, 22, Jud. 3. 4; 13. 6, 1 S. 14. 17, 1 K. 1. 20. Exx. of disjunctive sent., Gen. 37. 32, Ex. 16. 4, Nu. 11. 23, Deu. 8. 2, Jud. 2. 22.—In the simple indirect sent. אִם occurs (after *to see, inquire, &c.*), 2 K. 1. 2, Jer. 5. 1; 30. 6, Mal. 3. 10, Lam. 1. 12, Ezr. 2. 59, Song 7. 13.

§ 126. The *answer* is usually made by repeating part of the question, or by the use of some word suggested by it. Gen. 29. 6 שְׁלוֹם לּוֹ... הֲשָׁלוֹם לוֹ is he well? ... well. 24. 58 אֵלֶּךָ... הֲתֵלֵכִי wilt thou go? ... I will go. 1 S. 26. 17 קוֹלִי... הֲקוֹלָהּ זֶה בְּנִי is it thy voice, my son? it is my voice. Gen. 27. 24 אָנֹכִי... אָנֹכִי art thou my son? I am! 2 S. 9. 2 עֲבָדָהּ... הֲאֵתָהּ זִיבָא art thou Ziba? thy servant! Jud. 13. 11, 1 S. 17. 58; 23. 11, 12, 2 S. 2. 20; 9. 6; 12. 19, 1 K. 21. 20.

To הֲיֵשׁ is there? &c., the pos. reply is יֵשׁ, 2 K. 10. 15 (יֵשׁ begins the next clause, § 132, R. 2), Jer. 37. 17; and the neg. אֵין, Jud. 4. 20. The neg. reply to הֲעוֹד is there any more? is אֵפֶס no more, Am. 6. 10, cf. 2 S. 9. 3. The neg. reply to a simple question may be לֹא no, Jud. 12. 5, Hag. 2. 12, 13. In Jos. 2. 4 כֵּן=yes, and Gen. 30. 34 הֵן=well, yes (cf. Ar. 'inna in the story Kos. Aghani, pp. 13, 14). In

the reply the word that takes up the point of the question usually stands first, being emphatic. Gen. 24. 23; 27. 19, 32; 29. 4, 1 S. 17. 58.

Interrog. sentences are made also by interr. pron. (§ 7, and the exx.), and by various particles. See Rem. 6.

Rem. 1. The disjunctive question very rarely has וְ in second clause, Nu. 13. 18; sometimes אוּ Job 16. 3; 38. 28, 31, Mal. 1. 8, Ecc. 2. 19; and sometimes simple ! Job 13. 7; 38. 32.

Rem. 2. In animated questions particles of interr. are sometimes accumulated, Gen. 17. 17 *or shall Sarah—shall one 90 years old bear?* Jud. 14. 15, Ps. 94. 9; or repeated 1 S. 14. 37; 23. 11; 30. 8, 2 S. 5. 19.

In Job 6. 13, Nu. 17. 28 the double הָאֵם seems = *nonne?* In Nu. 17. 28 הָמָנוּ לָנוּעַ means *we are finished dying* = *are all dead* (Jos. 4. 11, 1 S. 16. 11, 2 S. 15. 24), therefore: *are we not dead to a man?* (cf. v. 27). If הָאֵם were a stronger form of הָ, the sense would be: *are we to die* (have died) *to a man?* but such a meaning of הָאֵם does not suit Job 6. 13.

Rem. 3. In the forms הֲכִי *is it that?* הֲלֹא כִי *is it not that?* כִי adds force to the question. 2 S. 9. 1; 13. 28, Job 6. 22, cf. Deu. 32. 30. Sometimes הֲכִי vividly posits a fact as ground for a real or supposed inference. Gen. 27. 36 *is it that they called his name Jacob?* = *well has he been called*, &c.; 29. 15, cf. 1 S. 2. 27, 1 K. 22. 3.

Rem. 4. The interrogation often co-ordinates clauses when other languages would subordinate; Is. 50. 2 *why am I come and there is no man?* = *why, when I am come, is there*, &c. 2 S. 12. 18, 2 K. 5. 12, Is. 5. 4, Am. 9. 7, Job 4. 2, 21; 38. 35.

Rem. 5. The form of question is much used as a strong expression of declination, repudiation of an idea, or deprecation of a consequence. Gen. 27. 45, 1 S. 19. 17, 2 S. 2. 22; 20. 19, 1 K. 16. 31, 2 Chr. 25. 16, Ecc. 5. 5.

Rem. 6. Some other interrog. particles:

(a) *Why? wherefore?* לָמָּה, וְלָמָּה, לָמָּה; וּמָדוּעַ, מָדוּעַ; *why not?* לָמָּה לֹא, מָדוּעַ לֹא.—1 S. 19. 17 מָדוּעַ כָּבַדְתָּנִי לָמָּה *why hast*

thou cheated me thus? Gen. 12. 18 למה לא הודת לי *why didst thou not tell me?* 1 S. 26. 15, 2 S. 16. 17; 19. 26. Ex. of מרוע Gen. 26. 27; 40. 7, Ex. 2. 18, 1 S. 20. 2; with neg. 2 S. 18. 11, Job 21. 4.—Ex. of למה *why?* Gen. 27. 45, Ex. 32. 11, Nu. 20. 4, Jud. 12. 3, 1 K. 2. 22. See Rem. 7.

Like the pronouns, למה is often strengthened by זה (but not מרוע). Gen. 18. 13 למה זה צחקת ש' *wherefore did Sarah laugh?* Gen. 25. 22, 32, Ex. 5. 22, 2 S. 18. 22; 19. 43, Job 27. 12, cf. Jud. 18. 24, 1 K. 21. 5, 2 K. 1. 5. See Rem. 8.—The simple מה or על מה and the like are often used in the same sense, Nu. 22. 32, Is. 1. 5, Jer. 9. 11, Job 13. 14, and all these interr. particles are used as words of remonstrance, surprise, &c., and as interjections.

(b) *Where?* אי (cons. of אי), איזה, אי זה, איפה, &c.; *whither?* אי הבל אחיד Gen. 4. 9 אי מה, מאין *whence?* אי זה, איפה *where is Abel?* Deu. 32. 37, 1 S. 26. 16. With suff. Ex. 2. 20 אי *where is he?* &c. Gen. 3. 9, Is. 19. 12, Mic. 7. 10, Nah. 3. 17.—Gen. 19. 5 איה האנשים *where are the men?* 18. 9; 22. 7; 38. 21, Jud. 9. 38, 2 S. 17. 20, 2 K. 2. 14.—Ex. of איפה *where?* Gen. 37. 16, 2 S. 9. 4, Is. 49. 21.—Ex. of מאין *whence?* Gen. 42. 7; 29. 4, Nu. 11. 13, Jos. 2. 4, Jud. 17. 9, Is. 39. 3, Job 1. 7, Ps. 121. 1.—Ex. of אי מה *whence?* Gen. 16. 8, Jud. 13. 6, 1 S. 25. 11, 2 S. 1. 3, 13.—Ex. of אנה *whither?* Gen. 16. 8; 37. 30, 2 S. 2. 1, Is. 10. 3; cf. 1 K. 22. 24.

(c) *How?* איך, איכה, במה (by what? Gen. 15. 8); *how not?* לא איך, 2 S. 1. 5 איך ידעת כימת ש' *how dost thou know that Saul is dead?* 2 S. 1. 14 *how not?* Deu. 18. 21, Jud. 20. 3, 1 K. 12. 6, 2 K. 17. 28, Ru. 3. 18. These particles are used in remonstrance, Gen. 26. 9, Jer. 2. 23; repudiation or refusal, Gen. 39. 9; 44. 8, 34, Jos. 9. 7; the expression of hopelessness, &c., Is. 20. 6. The form איכה *how!* usually raises the elegy, Is. 1. 21, Lam. 2. 1; 4. 1; but also איך, 2 S. 1. 19, 25, 27.

(d) *How many?* כמה. 2 S. 19. 35 ימי שני חיי כמה Gen. 47. 8, 1 K. 22. 16, Zech. 7. 3, Job 13. 23. Also *how much?* Zech. 2. 6; *how long?* Job 7. 19, Ps. 35. 17; *how often?* Job 21. 17, Ps. 78. 40, 2 Chr. 18. 15.

Rem. 7. The form למה is generally used before words

beginning with any of the letters אהע, in order to avoid the hiatus, see the ex. Rem. 6a. There are some exceptions, e.g. 1 S. 28. 15, 2 S. 2. 22; 14. 31, Jer. 15. 18, Ps. 49. 6.

Rem. 8. The particle אִיפֹא is likewise used to strengthen the question *who?* or *where?* &c. Gen. 27. 33, Ex. 33. 16, Jud. 9. 38, Hos. 13. 10, Is. 19. 12; 22. 1, Job 17. 15; 19. 23.

NEGATIVE SENTENCE

§ 127. The neg. particles are לֹא, אֵל not, אֵין there is, was, not, פֶּן lest, that not, טָרַם not yet, אַפֶּס no more, לְבִלְתִּי not (with infin.), and some others, chiefly poetical.

(a) The neg. לֹא is used in objective statements and in commands. Gen. 45. 1 וְלֹא יוֹסֵף לְהִתְאַפֵּק and J. was unable to restrain himself. 3. 1 לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכָּל עֵץ הַגֶּן I ye shall eat of no tree of the garden. On neg. interrog. הֲלֹא cf. § 123.—The particle אֵל is the subjective neg., used sometimes in commands, oftener in dissuasion, deprecation, expression of a wish, &c. (see Juss. § 63). Gen. 19. 7 אַל-נָא אַחֵי תִּרְעוּ do not my brethren do wrong, cf. v. 8. Gen. 43. 23, 1 S. 17. 32; 26. 20, 2 K. 18. 31, Jer. 7. 4; 9. 22, Ps. 51. 13.

The usual place of the neg. is before the verb, but it may be placed before the emphatic word in the neg. clause. Gen. 45. 8 לֹא אַתָּם שְׁלַחְתֶּם אֵתִי it was not you that sent me. Gen. 32. 29, Ex. 16. 8, 1 S. 2. 9; 8. 7, Nu. 16. 29, Neh. 6. 12, 1 Chr. 17. 4.

Both לֹא and אֵל are used only with perf. and impf., cf. e.g. Is. 5. 27. On imper. with neg. § 60; ptcp. § 100d; infin. § 95.

On mode of expressing no, none, cf. § 11, R. 1 b.

(b) The particle אֵין is a noun which embraces the idea of *to be, being*, meaning therefore *not-being* (opposite of *ישׁ being*), i.e. *there is, was, not*. Its natural place is before the word (noun or pron.) which it denies, and in cons. state.

Gen. 20. 11 **אֵין יִרְאֵת א' בְּמָקוֹם הַזֶּה** *there is not the fear* of God, &c. Gen. 37. 29; 39. 11; 41. 8, Nu. 14. 42, Jud. 21. 25. The word denied may stand for emphasis before **אֵין**, in which case the neg. is properly in the abs. in apposition. Gen. 2. 5 **וְאָדָם אֵין לְעֵבֶד** and *man was not* to till. 2 K. 19. 3 **וְלֹכָה אֵין לְלָדָה** *there is not strength* to bring forth, Nu. 20. 5. But the cons. form, being now habitual, mostly remains in any place except at the end of a clause. Gen. 40. 8 **וּפֹתֵר אֵין אֵתוֹ** *there is no interpreter* of it; 37. 24; 47. 13, Jer. 30. 13, Pr. 30. 27.—Mic. 7. 2 **וְיֹשֶׁר בְּאָדָם אֵין** one upright among men *there is not*. Ex. 17. 7; 32. 32, Lev. 26. 37, Jud. 4. 20; 9. 15, 1 S. 10. 14, 1 K. 18. 10.

When pers. pron. is subj. it appears as suff. Ex. 5. 10 **אֵינֶנִּי נֹתֵן לָכֶם תֶּבֶן** *I will not give* you straw. 2 K. 17. 26 **אֵינֶם יֹדְעִים** *they do not know*. Gen. 20. 7; 31. 2; 39. 9, Jud. 3. 25, Jer. 14. 12. So when existence is denied absolutely, Gen. 5. 24 **וְאֵינֶנּוּ** and *he was not*, Jer. 31. 15; but a subst. is put in *casus pendens*, and resumed by suff., Gen. 42. 36 **יֹסֵף אֵינֶנּוּ** *J. is not*; cf. v. 13; 37. 30. With a clause, Gen. 37. 29 **אֵין יֹסֵף בְּבוֹר** *Jos. was not* in the pit. 44. 31, Nu. 14. 42.

(c) The telic neg. **פֶּן** *that not, lest*, is usually joined to impf. and prefixed immediately to the verb. It expresses the *motive* of action in previous clause, and hence is much used: 1. After imper. (juss., coh.) and neg. clause. Gen. 3. 3 **לֹא תִגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן־תָּמֹתוּן** *ye shall not touch it lest ye die*. 19. 17; 38. 23, Ex. 5. 3, Jud. 18. 25, 2 S. 1. 20, Is. 6. 10. 2. After words of *fearing*, expressed or understood. Gen. 32. 12 I fear him **פֶּן־יָבוֹא וְהִכֵּנִי** *lest he come and smite me*, 26. 7, 9. Gen. 3. 22 **וְעֵתָהּ פֶּן־יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ** 19. 19. Frequently in this sense after **אָמַר** *to say, think*. Gen. 38. 11 **כִּי אָמַר** *for he thought, Lest he die too*, 31. 31; 42. 4, Nu. 16. 34, Deu. 32. 27.—Also after *beware*, Gen. 31. 24 **הִשָּׁמֶר לָהּ פֶּן־תִּנְבֵּר** *beware not to speak*; 24. 6, Deu. 4. 23,

and often in Deu.—Sometimes in the sense of Lat. *ne* in an independent sent., Ex. 34. 15 פְּתִיכָלֶת בְּרִית *ne ineas pactum*. Is. 36. 18, Jer. 51. 46, Job 32. 13 *say not!*

(d) The neg. טָרָם *not yet* is usually joined to impf. even when referring to the past. Gen. 19. 4 יִשְׁכְּבוּ טָרָם *they were not yet lain down*. Gen. 2. 5; 24. 45, Ex. 10. 7, Jos. 2. 8, 1 S. 3. 3 (in v. 7 *rd.* perhaps יִדַּע).—The word אָפֶס (אָפֶס *to be done*) means *ceasing, being done, no more, nothing*. Is. 5. 8 מָקוֹם אָפֶס עַד אָפֶס *till there be no more place*. 2 S. 9. 3 הָאָפֶס עוֹד אִישׁ *is there none still remaining?* Am. 6. 10 אָפֶס . . . הָעוֹד עִמָּךְ *are there any still there? no more!* With prep. Is. 52. 4 לִּי לֹא מִן הָעוֹד *for nothing*, 40. 17 לֹא מִן הָעוֹד *of nothing*. Cf. Is. 45. 14; 46. 9, Pr. 26. 20 (prep.). In Zeph. 2. 15, Is. 47. 8, 10 אֲפָסִי has junctive vowel (not suff.), I am, *and none besides (me)*.

§ 128. The double neg. adds force to the negation. Zeph. 2. 2 לֹא יָבוֹא בְּטָרָם *before it does not come*. Ex. 14. 11 הֲיֵשׁ לָנוּ קְבָרִים *is it because there are no graves* (מֵן is causative), 2 K. 1. 3, 6, 16. The prep. מֵן *away from, so as not to be, &c.*, has neg. force, and is often joined with pleonastic אֵין. Is. 6. 11 מֵאֵין יֵשֵׁב *so that there shall be no (= without) inhabitant*, Is. 5. 9; Jer. 4. 7. Cases like Is. 50. 2 מֵאֵין מַיִם, Jer. 7. 32 מֵאֵין מָקוֹם are different: *from there being* (because there is) *no water, &c.*, comp. Rem. 5. The text of 1 K. 10. 21 is not above suspicion, owing to use of לֹא with ptc. (2 Chr. 9. 20 omits לֹא).

Rem. 1. The neg. לֹא is used as privative in forming compounds: (a) with nouns, לֹא אֵל a *no-god*, Deu. 32. 21, cf. v. 17; לֹא אִישׁ (one) *not-man*, Is. 31. 8; לֹא עֵץ (what is) *not-wood*, Is. 10. 15; לֹא דָבָר a *no-thing*, Am. 6. 13, cf. Hos. 1. 9; 2. 25. (b) With adj., as לֹא חָכָם *unwise*, Hos. 13. 13, לֹא חָסִיד *impious*, Ps. 43. 1, cf. Pr. 30. 25 *not-strong*, 2 K. 7. 9.—With prep. לֹא בְּלֹא *without*, Nu. 35. 22, 23 (inf.), Ez. 22. 29, cf. Isa. 55. 1, 2, Lev. 15. 25.—Job 26. 2 לֹא כֹחַ

the *not-strength*, *strengthless*, abstract noun for adj. (or to be resolved into לֹא־כֹחַ לַאֲשֶׁר), Is. 5. 14.

Rem. 2. The neg. אַל with juss. &c., sometimes expresses merely the subjective feeling and sympathy of the speaker with the act. Is. 2. 9 וְאַל־תִּשָּׂא לָהֶם and *thou canst not forgive* them. Jer. 46. 6, Ps. 41. 3; 50. 3; 121. 3; 141. 5, Job 5. 22; 20. 17, Pr. 3. 25, Song 7. 3, cf. the strong ex. Ps. 34. 6. In strong deprecation with אַל the verb is occasionally suppressed or deferred to a second clause, 2 S. 13. 12 אַל־אֶחָי *don't!* my brother, v. 25 אַל־בְּנִי *nay!* my son. Gen. 19. 18, Jud. 19. 23, 2 S. 1. 21, 2 K. 4. 16, Ru. 1. 13, Is. 62. 6. In other cases the verb has to be supplied from the previous clause, Am. 5. 14 seek good וְאַל־רָע and *not evil!* Jo. 2. 13, Pr. 8. 10; 17. 12. The word is used absolutely, in deprecation of something said, 2 K. 3. 13, Gen. 33. 10. —2 K. 6. 27 אַל־וִישָׁעֶךָ *perhaps, if Je. help thee not!* For אַל 1 S. 27. 10 *rd.* אַל־מִי (Sep.) or אֵן *whither?* — In composition אַל is little used, Pr. 12. 28 אַל־מָוֶת *not-death*, immortality.

Rem. 3. The particle אֵין frequently forms abbreviated circums. clauses, as אֵין מִסָּפֶר (there is) *no number, without number, countless*, § 140. In this sense לֹא in poetry, 2 S. 23. 4 בֹּקֶר לֹא עָבֹד a morning *without clouds*; Job 10. 22 *without order*, 12. 24; 38. 26, Ps. 59. 4; in prose, 1 Chr. 2. 30, 32 לֹא בָנִים *childless*. — Ps. 135. 17 the stronger אֵין יֵשׁ, 1 S. 21. 9, cf. Job 9. 33. — From the semiverbal force of אֵין a late writer can say אֵין אֶתְּכֶם, Hag. 2. 17. In two passages, Jer. 38. 5, Job 35. 15, אֵין seems used with finite verb. — A contracted form is אִי in composition, 1 S. 4. 21 אִי־כְבוֹד *not-glory*, inglorious, Job 22. 30 אִי־נָקִי *not innocent*. This is the usual form of neg. in Eth. On אֵין ל with inf. § 95.

Rem. 4. The form פֶּן־יֵשׁ occurs owing to the verbal force of יֵשׁ, Deu. 29. 17, 2 K. 10. 23. With *perf.* פֶּן expresses what is feared *may have* happened, 2 K. 2. 16; 10. 23, 2 S. 20. 6.

Rem. 5. In Poetry. בַּל = לֹא *not*, Hos. 7. 2 וּבַל יֹאמְרוּ and *they say not*. 9. 16, Is. 14. 21; 26. 10, 11, 14, 18. Often with niph. of מוֹט, Ps. 10. 6; 16. 8; 21. 8, &c. With inf.

Ps. 32. 9 בִּלְקֶרֶב (when) *there is not coming nigh* (they do not come)—בִּלְ = לֹא or אִין. With finite vb. Is. 14. 6, Hos. 8. 7; 9. 16 (Cod. Petrop. בִּל), Job 41. 18 (once in prose, Gen. 31. 20). With adj. 2 S. 1. 21, בִּלְי מָשִׁיחַ *un-anointed*, Hos. 7. 8 ptc., Ps. 19. 4. With noun = *without*, Job 8. 11 בִּלְי־מַיִם *without water*, 24. 10; 30. 8; 31. 39, Ps. 59. 5; 63. 2, Is. 28. 8.

With a preceding prep. Deu. 4. 42 בְּבִלְי דַּעַת *without knowledge* (unawares), cf. Is. 5. 14, Job 38. 41; 41. 25.—מִבִּלְי *from lack of*, Deu. 9. 28 יִכָּלֵת מִבִּלְי *from not being able*. Is. 5. 13, Hos. 4. 6, Lam. 1. 4. With another neg., cf. § 129 above.—In the same sense as מֵאִין *so that there is not*, Jer. 2. 15; 9. 9, Zeph. 3. 6. In other cases = *without* Job 4. 20; 6. 6; 24. 8.—The form בְּלֹחִי once with adj., 1 S. 20. 26 *not clean*. With noun, Is. 14. 6 *without cessation*; suff. 1 S. 2. 2, Hos. 13. 4 *except* me, thee.

Rem. 6. The neg. without being repeated often exerts its force over a succeeding clause, 1 S. 2. 3, Nu. 23. 19, Is. 23. 4; 28. 27; 38. 18, Mic. 7. 1, Ps. 9. 19; 44. 19, Pr. 30. 3.

THE CONDITIONAL SENTENCE

§ 129. The conditional sent. is compound, consisting of two clauses, the former stating the supposition, and the second the result dependent upon it (the answer to the supposition). Conditional sentences may be nominal or verbal, or partly nominal and partly verbal. The apodosis, in particular, may assume many forms.

In conditional sentences the verbal form will be used which would have been used if the sentence had been direct. The verbal forms vary according as the mind presents to itself the condition as fulfilled and actual (perf.), or to be fulfilled, and merely possible (impf.). In ordinary speech the impf. is most common both in the protasis and apodosis, but the mind may present to itself the condition as realised, in which case the perf. is used. This happens particularly in animated speech, and in the higher style. And, naturally,

when the condition is conceived as realised and actual, the result depending on it may appear carried with it, so that two perfs. may be used.

The conditional particles are chiefly **אם** *if*, **כִּי** *when, if, supposing that*, **לִי** *if*; less common **אֲשֶׁר** *when, if*, and **הֵן** *if*; *neg.* **לֹא** *אם* **אֵין** *if not*, **לֹא־לֵא** *if not, unless*. These may be strengthened by other particles, **גַּם כִּי**, **כִּי אִם** (*אם גם* rare, Eccl. 8. 17).

§ 130. (a) When the supposition expresses a real contingency of any degree of possibility, the most common form is impf. in prot. and vav conv. perf. or simple impf. in apod., the impf. having any of the shades of sense proper to it (§ 43 *seq.*). The impf. must be used in apod. when the verbal form cannot stand first in the clause, as in a neg. sent., or when apod. precedes the protasis, cf. Am. 9. 2-4.—Jud. 4. 8 **אם תֵּלְכִי עִמִּי וְהִלַּכְתִּי וְאִם-לֹא תֵּלְכִי לֹא אֵלֶיךָ** *if thou wilt go with me I will go, but if thou wilt not go with me I will not go*. 2 K. 4. 29 **כִּי תִמְצָא-אִישׁ לֹא תִבְרַכְנּוּ** *if thou meetest anyone thou shalt not salute him*. Gen. 18. 28 **לֹא אֲשַׁחִית אִם-אֶמְצָא** *I will not destroy if I find*. 13. 16 **אִם יוּכַל אִישׁ לִמְנוֹת . . . גַּם זֶרְעֶךָ וַיִּמְנָה** *if one could count the dust, thy seed also might be counted*. Of course a ptc. may take the place of impf., Gen. 43. 4, 5 **אִם-יִשָּׂא מִשְׁלַח** *if thou wilt let go our brother we will go down, but if thou wilt not let him go, &c.* Gen. 24. 42, Ex. 8. 17, Jud. 6. 36, 37, 1 S. 19. 11. So without **יֵשׁ** Deu. 5. 22, Jud. 9. 15; 11. 9, 1 S. 6. 3; 7. 3, 1 K. 21. 6, 2 K. 10. 6. But the prot. may be a purely nominal sent., and the apod. may take almost any form; 1 K. 18. 21 **אִם יִהְיֶה הָאֱלֹהִים לְכֹי אַחֲרָיו** *if Jehovah be God, follow him*; Ex. 7. 27 **אִם מֵאֵן אַתָּה הֵנָּה אֶנְכִּי נִגַּף** *if thou refuse, behold, I will smite*. Gen. 42. 19; 44. 26, Ex. 1. 16; 21. 3, Jos. 17. 15, Jud. 6. 31, 2 K. 1. 10; 10. 6, Mal. 1. 6,

(b) Perf. in prot.—The mind may conceive or imagine the condition as realised and actual, in which case perf. stands in prot. with the same apod. as in (a): Jud. 16. 17 *אם גלחתי וסר כחי* if I be shaved my strength will depart; 2 S. 15. 33 *אם עברת אתי והיית עלי למשא* if thou go on with me thou shalt be a burden to me. Comp. Gen. 43. 9 with 42. 37. Deu. 32. 41, 2 K. 7. 4, Is. 4. 4; 16. 12, Mic. 5. 7, Jer. 14. 18; 23. 22; 37. 10; 49. 9, Obad. 5, Job 7. 4; 10. 14; 11. 13; 21. 6, Ru. 1. 12. Comparison of cases like Lev. 13. 53, 56, 57 shows that the use of perf. or impf. is merely a matter of mental conception. Comp. Lev. 17. 4 with 9, Num. 30. 6 with 9. Job 17. 13, 14. Probably the difference of use had become a mere matter of style, although the perf. has in it something more forcible and lively. Cf. Job 31 throughout.

In many cases the supposition refers to an actual past *fact* anterior to the speaker's position, or to the main action spoken of; or refers to something which shall have come to light through inquiry or inspection. In all such cases the *perf.* will be used in the protasis. 1 S. 26. 19 *אם י' הקייתך ירח* if Je. has set thee on, let him smell an offering (=if it be Je. that has); Jud. 9. 19 *אם באמת עשיתם שמחו* if ye have dealt justly, rejoice. Ex. 22. 1, 2 *אם ימצא הגנב . . . אם יראה השמש* if the thief be found in the act . . . if the sun have risen, &c. Deu. 17. 2, 3 *אם ימצא איש אשר יעשה . . . כי ימצא איש אשר יעשה* if a man be found who does evil . . . and has gone and served (having gone). With Ex. 22. 2 cf. 21. 36 (או). Lev. 4. 23; 5. 1, Nu. 5. 19, 20, 27; 15. 24; 22. 20, Deu. 22. 20, 21, 1 S. 21. 5, Is. 28. 25, Am. 3. 3, 4; 7. 2, Ps. 41. 7; 44. 21; 50. 18, Job 8. 4; 9. 15, 16; 31. 5, 9, 21, 24, 33; 34. 32.

Narratives of past frequentative actions are also often introduced by *אם* with perf. (§ 54, R. 1). Gen. 38. 9, Nu. 21. 9, Jud. 2. 18; 6. 3. More rarely *אם* and impf., Gen. 31. 8, Ex. 40. 37.

(c) The protasis is often of considerable length, and has a tense-secution within itself which must be distinguished from the apod. of the whole sentence. This tense-secution is the usual one. Gen. 28. 20 וְשָׁמְרָנִי וְעָמְדִי א' יְהִיָּה א' יְהִיָּה א' וְנָתַן וְשָׁבָתִי... יְהִיָּה י' *if God will be with me, and keep me, and give me, and I return ... then shall Je. be my God.* Deu. 13. 2 כִּי יָקוּם נָבִיא וְנָתַן אוֹת וּבָא הָאוֹת... לֹא תִשְׁמָע *if a prophet shall arise and give a sign, and the sign come true ... thou shalt not listen.* Nu. 5. 27 אִם נִטְמָאָה וְתִמְעַל *if she has been defiled and trespassed ... then shall come, &c.* Gen. 43. 9 (secution of fut. perf. of imagination is that of impf., § 51, R. 2); 46. 33, 34, Jud. 4. 20, 1 S. 1. 11; 12. 14, 15; 17. 9, 2 S. 15. 34, 1 K. 9. 6; 11. 38; 12. 7.

Rem. 1. Additional exx.—אם and impf. in prot., with vav perf. in apod.: Gen. 24. 8; 32. 9, Ex. 13. 13; 21. 5, 6; 21. 11, Nu. 21. 2, Jud. 14. 12, 13; 21. 21, 1 S. 12. 15; 20. 6, 1 K. 6. 12; coh. after אם Job 16. 6. With impf. in apod.: Gen. 30. 31; 42. 37, Ex. 20. 25, 1 S. 12. 25, 1 K. 1. 52, Is. 1. 18–20; 7. 9; 10. 22, Am. 5. 22; 9. 2–4, Ps. 50. 12. With כִּי in prot.: Gen. 32. 18; 46. 33, Ex. 21. 2, 7, 20, 22, 26, 28; 22. 4, 6, 9, Deu. 13. 13; 15. 16; 19. 16 *seq.*, Josh. 8. 5, 1 S. 20. 13, 2 S. 7. 12, 1 K. 8. 46, 2 K. 18. 22, Jer. 23. 33, Hos. 9. 16, Ps. 23. 4; 37. 24; 75. 3, Job 7. 13. With אשר, Lev. 4. 22, Josh. 4. 21, 1 K. 8. 31.—Various forms of apod.: Gen. 4. 7; 24. 49; 27. 46; 30. 1; 31. 50, Ex. 8. 17; 10. 4; 33. 15, Jud. 9. 15, 1 S. 19. 11; 20. 7, 21; 21. 10, Is. 1. 15; 43. 2, Jer. 26. 15, Ps. 139. 8. Ex. 8. 22 (וְהָיָה in prot.).

Rem. 2. Impf. with simple vav in apod. is less common, Gen. 13. 9, Josh. 20. 5.

Rem. 3. The prot. is often strengthened by inf. abs., but only with אם and impf., not with כִּי nor with perf. Ex. 21. 5; 22. 3, 11, 12, 16, Nu. 21. 2, Deu. 8. 19, Jud. 11. 30, 1 S. 1. 11; 20. 6, 7, 9, 21 (§ 86). So with הָיָה Is. 54. 15. The אם may be strengthened by כִּי.—Inf. abs.

with perf. after לֹא 1 S. 14. 30.—The apod. is also many times strengthened by כִּי, Is. 7. 9, Jer. 22. 24.

Rem. 4. Instead of the natural calm apod. with vav perf. or impf. the more animated perf. (of certainty, § 41) may occur, expressing the immediateness or certainty of the result; 1 S. 2 16 וְאִם לֹא לִקְחָתִי and if not, *I will take it*. Nu. 32. 23, Jud. 15. 7, Job 20. 14, Ps. 127. 1. Comp. vav conv. impf., Ps. 59. 16, Job 19. 18. Two perfs. Pr. 9. 12; with בְּאִשֶּׁר Gen. 43. 14, Est. 4. 16; cf. Mic. 7. 8.—Cases like Nu. 16. 29, 1 S. 6. 9, 1 K. 22. 28 are different, being elliptical. 1 S. 6. 9 if it go up by Beth. עָשָׂה הוּא *he has done it* = ye shall know *that he*, &c.; cf. next clause.

Rem. 5. The conditional particle usually stands first, the order being, particle, verb, subj.; but words may come between part. and verb if emphatic, and oftener with אִם than כִּי. In the casuistry of the Law (P) the *subj.* curiously precedes the particle in the principal clause. Lev. 4. 2 נִפְשׁ בִּי־תִחַטָּא, Lev. 5. 1, 4, 15; 7. 21; 12. 2; 13. 2 and often; Num. 9. 10; 27. 8; 30. 3, 4; cf. Ez. 14. 9, 13; 18. 5, 18; 33. 2, 6, 9. In subordinate clauses the usual order is found, Lev. 13. 42, &c. Comp. the older order Ex. 22. 4, 5, 6, 9, 13, and often; but cf. Is. 28. 15, 18, 1 K. 8. 37, Ps. 62. 11. In the group of Laws Ex. 21 *seq.* the principal supposition is made by כִּי and the subordinate details follow with אִם or וְאִם, Ex. 21. 2–5, 7–11, &c.

§ 131. Hypothetical sent.—Actions not realised in the past, or considered not realisable (or unlikely) in the pres. or fut. may be made the subject of supposition. In this case לוֹ (לָא) *if*, and לוֹלֵא (לוֹלֵא) *if not, unless*, are used. (a) In the case of past actions the perf. stands both in prot. and apod. (§ 39 *d*). Jud. 13. 23 לֹא לִקְחָנוּ *if he had wished to kill us he would not have taken*, 8. 19; Gen. 31. 42 לוֹלֵא אֱלֹהֵי אָבִי הָיָה לִי כִי עָתָה שְׁלֵחָתִי *unless the God of my father had been for me, surely thou hadst sent me away empty*, 43. 10.—Nu. 22. 33 (rd. לוֹלֵא), Jud. 14. 18, 1 S. 14. 30 (apod. interrog.); 25. 34, 2 S. 2. 27, Is. 1. 9, Ps.

94. 17; 119. 92 (both nominal prot.); 106. 23. Nu. 22. 29 may be opt., or, *if there had been . . . I would have slain*. See Opt. sent.

(b) When supposition refers to pres. or fut. the apod. is usually impf., 2 S. 18. 12 **לֹא אָנֹכִי שָׁקַל . . . לֹא-אֶשְׁלַח יָדִי** *if I weighed 1000 shekels on my palms I would not put forth my hand*, 2 K. 3. 14; Deu. 32. 29 **לֹא יִשְׁכִּילוּ** *if they were wise they would perceive this*, Job 16. 4; Mic. 2. 11, Ps. 81. 14. 2 S. 19. 7 (nominal prot. and apod.).

Rem. 1. Ez. 14. 15 **לֹא=אֵם**, just as **אֵם=לֹא** Ps. 73. 15.—Ps. 44. 21 perhaps, *if we forgot would he not search?* Job 10. 14. Gen. 50. 15 **לֹא** impf., of action feared but deprecated. Deu. 32. 27 **לֹאִי** impf. in prot. may be action generalised in past, or extending into pres. Ps. 124. 1, 2 seems to approach the Ar. *laula*, *but for* with a noun; at anyrate the rel. here is not a conj. as in Aram. *ellu lo d*, *unless that*.

Rem. 2. The **אִם, עַתָּה** in the apod., originally temporal, have become often merely logical. Both are good, Gen. 31. 42; 43. 10, 2 S. 2. 27, cf. Job 11. 15. 16, Pr. 2. 5. The **כִּי** strengthens, Job 8. 6; but in some cases this **כִּי** seems resumption of **כִּי** of oath, 1 S. 25. 34, 2 S. 2. 27. This kind of apod. occurs with no formal prot., the prot. having to be supplied from the connection; e.g. after neg., 1 S. 13. 13 *thou hast not kept*; (if thou hadst) *then he would have established*; or an interr., Job 3. 13 *why breasts that I should suck?* (if not) *then I should have lain down*; or a gerundive inf., 2 K. 13. 19 *percutiendum erat sexies*, *then thou wouldst have smitten* Aram. Ex. 9. 15, Job. 13. 19. This kind of apod. with **אִם, אִם, כִּי עַתָּה** is common in Job.

§ 132. What is equivalent to a cond. sent. often occurs without any cond. particle. (a) An idiomatic sent. of this kind is made by vav conv. perf. both in prot. and apod. This is chiefly in subordinate clauses. Gen. 44. 22 **וְעַתָּה יָמֹת אֶת-אָבִיו** *if he leave his father he will die* (lit., and he

will leave, and he will die). Ex. 4. 14 וְרָאָה וְשָׂמַח בְּלִבּוֹ *when he sees thee he will be glad* in his heart. Gen. 33. 13; 42. 38; 44. 4, 29, Ex. 16. 21, Nu. 14. 15; 23. 20, 1 S. 16. 2; 19. 3; 25. 31, 2 S. 13. 5, 1 K. 8. 30; 18. 10 (if they said No, he took an oath of them), 2 K. 7. 9, Is. 21. 7, Jer. 18. 4, 8; 20. 9, Pr. 3. 24. This vav perf. may have any of the senses proper to it, e.g. frequentative, Ex. 16. 21; 33. 10, 1 S. 14. 52, 1 K. 18. 10, Jer. 20. 9.—Of course if vav cannot be joined to the verb, impf. will be used in either clause, Nu. 23. 20 וַיִּבְרַךְ וְאִשִּׁיבָנָה *if he blesses I cannot reverse it*; 2 K. 18. 21 אֲשֶׁר יִסְמְךָ אִישׁ עָלָיו וְכָא on which *if one lean it goes* into his hand. Deu. 22. 3, 1 S. 20. 13, Jos. 22. 18, Is. 29. 11, 12, Prov. 6. 22 (no *and* in apod.). More vigorously an imper. for second perf., 1 S. 29. 10.

(b) Two corresponding imper. often form a virtual cond. sent., Gen. 42. 18 וְחַיּוּ וְעָשׂוּ זֹאת *this do and live* (if ye do, ye shall), Is. 8. 9 הִתְאַזְרוּ וְחִתּוּ *though ye gird yourselves ye shall be broken*. Juss. or coh. may take place of imp., Gen. 30. 28, Is. 8. 10. Two juss. are less usual, Ps. 104. 20: 147. 18, Job 10. 16; 11. 17, cf. Is. 41. 28.

Rem. 1. In the case of two imper. of course both are expressions of the will of the speaker; he wills the first and he wills the second as the consequence of the first. Similarly in the case of two jussives (§ 64 *seq.*). It is only to our different manner of thought that a condition seems expressed.

Rem. 2. Such words as אֲשֶׁר *he-who, whoever*, מִי, מִי אֲשֶׁר *whoever*, and similar phrases form virtually conditional sentences, Jud. 1. 12; 6. 31, Mic. 3. 5. And the conj. *and* without any particle may introduce a cond. sent., e.g. with וְיֵשׁ, לֹא, עוֹד, &c. Jud. 6. 13 וְיֵשׁ י' עִמָּנוּ *if then Je. be* with us. So 2 K. 10. 15 וְיֵשׁ *if it be* (a larger accent should be on first יֵשׁ). Similarly the neg. וְלֹא *if not*, 2 S. 13. 26, 2 K. 5. 17.—Is. 6. 13 וְעוֹד בָּהּ *if there be still in it* a tenth. 2 K. 7. 9 וְאֵינָהּ מֵחַשִּׁים. Cf. 2 S. 19. 8 וְאֵינָהּ יָצָא. כִּי אֵינָהּ יָצָא.

But in lively speech aided by intonation almost any direct

form of expression without particles may be equivalent to what in other languages would be a conditional. 1. Impf.—Hos. 8. 12 נִחְשְׁבוּ . . . אֲכַתֶּב *though I wrote . . . they would be considered*; so Is. 26. 10. Ps. 139. 18 אֶסְפְּרֵם *were I to count them*; 141. 5 *should the righteous smite*; 104. 22, 27-30, Jud. 13. 12, Pr. 26. 26; two impf. Song 8. 1. Coh., Ps. 40. 6 אֶגִּידָה *if I would declare*, Ps. 139. 8, 9, Job 19. 18. With הִנֵּה, 1 S. 9. 7 *behold we will go* (= if we go), Ex. 8. 22.—Cf. Ps. 46. 4; 109. 25; 146. 4, Is. 40. 30.

2. Perf.—Am. 3. 8 אֲרִיָּה שָׁאֵג *if the lion roars*. Job 7. 20 הִטָּאתִי *be it I have sinned*. Ps. 139. 18 *if I awake*. Pr. 26. 12 רְאִיתָ *seest thou*. Nu. 12. 14, Ps. 39. 12, Job 3. 25; 19. 4; 23. 10. With הִנֵּה, 2 S. 18. 11, Hos. 9. 6, Ez. 13. 12; 14. 22; 15. 4. And if perf. naturally also vav impf., Jer. 5. 22, Ps. 139. 11. Ex. 20. 25, Job 23. 13, Pr. 11. 2. Two perf., Pr. 18. 22, Mic. 7. 8.

3. The ptc.—Is. 48. 13 יִקְרָא אֲנִי *if I call they stand up*. 2 S. 19. 8. Ptcp. with *art.* (or in consn.) *whoever*, 2 S. 14. 10, Gen. 9. 6, Ex. 21. 12, 16 and often. Frequently in Prov., e.g. 17. 13; 18. 13; 27. 14; 29. 21, &c. Particularly ptcp. with כָּל *all*; 1 S. 2. 13, Ex. 19. 12, Nu. 21. 8, Jud. 19. 30, 2 S. 2. 23, 2 K. 21. 12. With הִנֵּה 1 K. 20. 36, 2 K 7. 2, Ex. 3. 13.

4. Inf. abs.—Pr. 25. 4, 5 הָגוּ סִינִים *if dross be removed*, 12. 7. Inf. cons. with prep., Pr. 10. 25 (2 S. 7. 14, 1 K. 8. 33, 35). Ps. 62. 10 בָּמֵאֲזִינִים לָעֹלוֹת *to go up* (or, *at going up* = if they are put) upon the balance.

THE OPTATIVE SENTENCE

§ 133. The *wish* may be expressed by impf. (juss., coh.), 2 S. 18. 32 יִהְיוּ כְנָעַר אֹיְבֵי אֲדֹנָי *may the enemies of my lord be as that young man*. With or without בָּא, 2 S. 24. 14 נִפְלֵהֲנָא *let us fall*; 1 S. 1. 23 יִקְבְּרוּ יְקָם י' *may Je. establish*. By imper., or part. (without cop.), Gen. 3. 14 אָרוּר אַתָּה *mayest thou be cursed*, Is. 12. 5 מוֹדַעַת זֹאת *may this be known*. With omission of verb, Gen. 27. 13 *on me be thy curse!* 1 S. 25. 24, Ps. 3. 9.

§ 134. Opt. particles.—The common opt. part. is לו, less usually אם. The perf. or impf. will be used according to reference. Nu. 14. 2 לוֹמַתְנוּ בְּאֶרֶץ מִ' *would we had died* in the land of Egypt; Nu. 20. 3, Jos. 7. 7. Is. 63. 19 לֹא קִרְעָתָ שָׁמַיִם *would thou hadst rent (i.e. wouldst rend,—perf. caused by the importunity. So 48. 18—hardly a real past).—With impf., Gen. 17. 18 לֹא יִחְיֶה יִשְׁמָעֵל O that Ishmael might live; Job 6. 2 לֹא שָׁקוּל יִשְׁקָל בְּעֵשִׂי O that my trouble were weighed (apod. כִּי עָתָה). With imper., Gen. 23. 13; ptcp., Ps. 81. 14.—Ps. 139. 19 אִם תִּקְטֹל רָשָׁע O that thou wouldst kill the wicked. Ps. 81. 9; 95. 7; Pr. 24. 11.*

§ 135. An interrog. sent. with מִי *who?* expresses a wish. 2 S. 23. 15 מִי יִשְׁקֵנִי מַיִם O that I had water to drink! (lit., who will let me drink!). Ps. 4. 7 מִי יֵרָאֵנוּ טוֹב O that we saw some success! Nu. 11. 4, 2 S. 15. 4, cf. Mal. 1. 10.—Particularly the phrase מִי יִתֵּן *who will give?* 2 S. 19. 1 מִי יִתֵּן מוֹתִי אֲנִי תַחְתִּיָּה *would that I had died for thee!* Ex. 16. 3. With impf., Job 6. 8 מִי יִתֵּן תְּבוּאָה שְׁאֶלְתִּי O that my request might come! Job 13. 5; 14. 13.

Rem. 1. The opt. sense of לו, אם, has arisen out of the conditional use; cf. Gen. 24. 42, Ex. 32. 32, where the transition is seen.

Rem. 2. A rare opt. part. is אֲחֵלִי, אֲחֵלִי (out of אח and לי=לו), 2 K. 5. 3, Ps. 119. 5 (אֲ in apod.).

Rem. 3. The consn. of מִי varies. (1) One acc., Jud. 9. 29, Deu. 28. 67, Ps. 14. 7; 55. 7, Job 14. 4; 29. 2 (suff.), 31. 31, 35 (ptcp.). (2) Two acc., Nu. 11. 29, Jer. 8. 23; 9. 1 (verbs of *granting*, 2 acc. § 78, R. 1; unless the consn. be *who will set me in the wild, (in) a lodge*, as Jos. 15. 19, Jud. 1. 15 where אֶרֶץ might be acc. of place). (3) inf. cons. מִי יִתֵּן אֱלֹהֵי דָבָר 2 S. 19. 1, Ex. 16. 3; acc. and inf., Job 11. 5 *that God would speak* (anomalous order perhaps due to emph. on God). (4) Simple impf., Job 6. 8; 13. 5; 14. 13; impf. with vav, Job 19. 23; vav conv. perf., Deu. 5. 26

O that this mind of theirs might be to them (always), to fear, &c. With perf. Job 23. 3 (stative v.).

CONJUNCTIVE SENTENCE

§ 136. The uses of the conjunction *and* are various. On vav conv., § 46 *seq.* On vav of purpose after imper. &c., § 64 *seq.* On vav apod. in conditional sent., § 130 *seq.*; after *casus pendens*, &c., § 50, 56. On various senses of vav in circumstantial cl., § 137. On vav of equation, § 151.

The conjunc. vav, used to connect words, sometimes stands before each when there is a number of them: Gen. 20. 14; 24. 35, Deu. 12. 18; 14. 5, Jos. 7. 24, 1 S. 13. 20, Hos. 2. 20, 21, Jer. 42. 1; or only with the concluding words of a series, Gen. 13. 2, 2 K. 23. 5, *e.g.* with the last of three; or only with second, Deu. 29. 22, Job 42. 9; or sometimes the words are disposed in pairs, Hos. 2. 7.

Both . . . and is expressed by **גַּם . . . גַּם** or **וְגַם . . . גַּם**. Gen. 24. 25 **גַּם־מִסְפּוֹא** **גַּם־תֶּבֶן** *both* straw *and* provender. Or with several words, 43. 8 **גַּם־אֶנְחֵנוּ** **גַּם־אַתָּה** **גַּם־טִפְנֵי** *both* we *and* thou *and* our children. Jud. 8. 22.—1 S. 2. 26 **גַּם־עָמִי** **וְגַם** *both* with Je. *and* with men.—Gen. 44. 16; 47. 3, 19, Nu. 18. 3, Zeph. 2. 14.—Gen. 24. 44, 1 S. 12. 14; 26. 25. When influenced by a *neg.* this *both . . . and* becomes *neither . . . nor*, Nu. 23. 25, 1 S. 20. 27; 21. 9, 1 K. 3. 26, cf. 1 S. 16. 8 *neither* this one, &c. Less commonly and mainly later **וְ . . . וְ** is *both . . . and*. Ps. 76. 7 **נִרְדָּם וְרֶכֶב וְסוּס** *both* chariot *and* horse are sunk into sleep. Nu. 9. 14, Jer. 32. 20 *both* in Isr. *and*, &c., Dan. 8. 13, Job 34. 29.

Rem. 1. For the various uses of *and* the Lexicon must be consulted. (a) It occasionally has the sense of *also*, Hos. 8. 6 **וְהָיָה**, 2 S. 1. 23 *also* in their death.

(b) There is a dislike to begin a sentence without *and*, hence even Books are commenced with it, Ex. 1. 1, Ru. 1. 1. Hence also speeches begin with it, Jos. 22. 28

וַיֹּאמֶר וְהָיָה and we said, *It shall happen*. Jer. 9. 21, so probably Is. 2. 2.

(c) The *and* has a sort of exegetical force, with a certain emphasis on the word that explains, Ps. 74. 11 thy hand *and* (even) thy right hand. Ps. 85. 9 to his people *and* to his saints. Zech. 9. 9 *and* on a colt. Ps. 72. 12 the poor *and he that* (*i.e.* who) has no helper. Often with the sense *and that*, Am. 3. 11 a foe וּסְבִיב *and that* round about the land; 4. 10 *and that* into your nostrils. Jud. 7. 22, Is. 57. 11, Jer. 15. 13, Zech. 7. 5, Neh. 8. 13, 1 Chr. 9. 27, 2 Chr. 29. 27, Ecc. 8. 2. Comp. 2 S. 13. 20 וַיִּשְׁמְמָהּ, Ps. 68. 10 וּנְלָאָה, Lam. 3. 26 וְדוֹמָם *and that* in silence. Somewhat different 2 S. 3. 39 וּמִשׁוּחַ מֶלֶךְ *though* anointed king.

(d) The vav is common to introduce what is consequential or follows from what precedes, *so, then, e.g.* with imper. Jud. 8. 24 I will make a request וְתִנֹּנִי *Give me*, &c. 2 K. 4. 41; 7. 13, Nu. 9. 2, Ez. 18. 32, Ps. 45. 12 *worship him*. Cf. Salkinson Matt. 8. 3 I will, וְטָהַר *be thou clean*, which is better than the bare טָהַר of Del.—Particularly in dialogue the vav attaches to something said (or understood) with various shades of sense, often introducing an interrogation. Jud. 6. 13 the Lord is with thee; וְיֵשׁ אִי עִמָּנוּ וְלָמָּה *If Je. be with us, Why . . . ?* Ex. 2. 20 וְאַיִי *Where is he ?* Nu. 12. 14; 20. 3, 1 S. 10. 12; 15. 14, 2 S. 18. 11, 12, 23; 24. 3, 1 K. 2. 22, 2 K. 1. 10; 2. 9; 7. 19. Peculiar 2 S. 15. 34 עֶבֶד וְאַנִּי מֵאָז *thy father's servant—that was I formerly*, &c. In the specimens of letters preserved, the salutation and compliments appear omitted, and the letter begins וְעַתָּה *and now*, 2 K. 5. 6; 10. 2, as Ar. 'amma ba'du.

CIRCUMSTANTIAL CLAUSE

§ 137. The cir. cl. expresses some circumstance or concomitant of the principal action or statement. Such a circumstance will generally be concerning the chief subject (whether gramm. subj. or obj.) of the main action, but the subj. of cir. cl. may be different, provided what is said of it be circumstantial of the main action—whether modal of it or contemporaneous with it.

The cir. cl. differs from acc. of condition (§ 70) in being a proposition. It forms a real predication, subordinate to the principal sent. in meaning but co-ordinate in construction. Though often corresponding to the classical absolute cases the construction is different.

The cir. cl. may be nominal or verbal, though it is chiefly nominal, and even when verbal the order of words is that of the nominal sent. (§ 103). In such a clause the subj. is naturally prominent, hence it stands first, the order being—*vav*, *subj.*, *pred.* This simple *vav* may need to be rendered variously, as *if*, *while*, *when*, *seeing*, *though*, with a verb, or *with* before a noun. Besides the *and* a pron. referring back to the subj. of the principal sent. usually connects the clauses (see exx. below). Occasionally the subj. is repeated from the main clause, Deu. 9. 15 *and the mountain*, Gen. 18. 17, 18, Jud. 8. 11, 1 K. 8. 14.

§ 138. (a) The cir. cl. may be nominal. Gen. 11. 4 נִבְנָה בָּשָׁמַיִם מִגֹּדֶל וְרָאִשׁוּ בָּשָׁמַיִם let us build a tower with its head in the heavens. 24. 15 behold Rebecca יֵצֵאת וְכֶדָה עַל-שִׁכְמָהּ coming out with her pitcher on her shoulder (lit. and her pitcher was, &c.). 1 S. 18. 23 הַנִּקְלָה הַתַּחֲתָן בַּמָּלֶךְ וְאֲנֹכִי וְאִישֶׁרֶשׁ is it a light thing to be son-in-law of the king when I am a poor man? Jer. 2. 37 תֵּצֵא יָדֶיךָ עַל-רֹאשְׁךָ thou shalt come out with thy hands upon thy head. Gen. 18. 12, 27; 20. 3; 24. 10; 37. 2; 44. 26, 30, Jos. 17. 14, Jud. 19. 27, Hos. 6. 4, Jer. 2. 11, Am. 3. 4–6.

(b) Naturally the graphic ptcp. is much used in such descriptive clauses. Is. 6. 1 I saw Adonai sitting וְשׁוּלֵי מִלְּאִים אֶת-הַהֵיכָל with his train filling the temple. 1 S. 4. 12 וַיֵּרָץ אִישׁ וּמִדְּיו קָרְעִים there ran a man with his garments rent. Gen. 15. 2 מִה־תֵּתֶנְלִי וְאֲנֹכִי הוּלֵךְ עֲרִירִי seeing I go childless? Is. 53. 7 נֶגֶשׁ וְהוּא נִעְנֶה he was oppressed, though he was submissive; cf. v. 12 though (while) he bore. Is. 11. 6 a little child leading them. Gen. 14. 13;

18. 1, 8, 10; 19. 1; 25. 26; 28. 12; 32. 32; 44. 14, Jud. 3. 20; 4. 1; 6. 11; 13. 9, 20, 1 S. 10. 5; 22. 6, 1 K. 1. 48; 22. 10, Is. 49. 21; 60. 11, Nah. 2. 8.

(c) The cir. cl. may be verbal with subj. first. Gen. 24. 56 **אַל-תְּאַחַרְוּ אֹתִי בִיהוָה הַצָּלִים דְּרָבִי** delay me not *when Je. has prospered* my journey. 1 K. 1. 41 the guests heard **וְהֵם כָּלוּ לֶאֱכֹל** *as they had just finished dinner*. Gen. 26. 27 why are ye come to me **וְאַתֶּם שֹׂנְאֵתֶם אֹתִי** *when ye hate me?* Ru. 1. 21. Jud. 16. 31 *he having judged*.—Gen. 18. 13; 24. 31, Ex. 33. 12, Jud. 4. 21; 8. 11, Jer. 14. 15. Gen. 34. 5, Am. 3. 4–6.

§ 139. Small emphatic words like negatives may precede the subj., *e.g.* in the frequent **וְלֹא יָדְעִי** *unawares* (lit. and *they, &c., do not know*), Is. 47. 11, Job 9. 5, cf. 24. 22, Ps. 35. 8, Pr. 5. 6. So frequently with **וְאִין**, Is. 17. 2 **וְאִין מִתְרִיד** they shall lie down, *none making them afraid*, Lev. 26. 6. Is. 13. 14 **וְאִין מִקְבֵּץ**, Jer. 9. 21 **וְאִין מְאַסֶּה**, 4. 4, 2 K. 9. 10, Pr. 28. 1, Is. 45. 4, 5, cf. Pr. 3. 28. In particular, it is characteristic to place the pred., when a prep. with suff., or a prep. with its complement, before the subj. Jud. 3. 16 **וַיַּעַשׂ חֶרֶב וְלָהּ שְׁנֵי פִיּוֹת** he made a dagger *having two edges*. 2 S. 16. 1 a pair of saddled asses **וַיַּעֲלֵיהֶם מֵאֲתָנִים** *with 200 loaves upon them*. Is. 6. 6 **וַיַּעֲף אֶחָד מֵן** there flew one of the S. *with a hot stone in his hand*. 2 S. 20. 8, Ez. 40. 2, Am. 7. 7, Zech. 2. 5. But also in other cases, Ps. 60. 13 **וְשׁוֹא תְּשׁוּעַת אָדָם** *for vain is the help of man*. But cf. Ps. 149. 6.

Rem. 1. The nominal sent. seems in certain cases inverted, pred. standing first, particularly in statements of weight, measure, &c. Gen. 24. 22 he took a nose ring **בָּקַע מִשְׁקָלוֹ** *its weight a beka*. Jud. 3. 16 he made a dagger **וְנֹמֶר אֶרְפָּה** *its length a cubit*. The general rule in the nominal sent. is that the determined word is subj.; if both be determined the more fully determined is subj. Cf. § 103.

The view of pred. and subj. was perhaps not always the same as ours, cf. Amr, Mu'all. 1. 31.

§ 140. The cir. cl., however, is frequently introduced without *and*. Ex. 12. 11 מְתַיִנְכֶם חֲגָרִים ye shall eat it *with your loins girt*. Jer. 30. 6 מְדוּעַ רָאִיתִי כָּל־גִּבֹּר יָדָיו עַל־חֲלָצָיו why see I every man *with his hands upon his loins*? Gen. 12. 8 וַיִּשׁ אָהֳלָה בֵּית־אֵל מִזֵּם he pitched his tent, *Bethel being on the west*. 32. 12 פָּנִיבּוֹא וְהִכְנִי אִם עַל־בָּנִים lest he come and smite me, *mother with children*. Deu. 5. 4 פָּנִים בְּפָנִים דָּבָר face to face he spoke. Gen. 32. 31, Jud. 6. 22, Nu. 12. 8 מוֹתָם מוֹתָם mouth to mouth, Jer. 32. 4, 1 S. 26. 13, Jud. 15. 8, Is. 30. 33; 59. 19.

Especially with shortened expressions. 2 S. 18. 14 בָּלֵב עֹרְדֵנוּ חִי into the heart of Absalom *when still alive*. Ex. 22. 9, 13 אֵין רֹאֶה וּמָת . . . and it die, *none seeing it*, Am. 5. 2, and often, as Ex. 21. 11 אֵין כֶּסֶף without money. Is. 47. 1 כִּסֵּאֵם throneless, Jer. 2. 32 כִּסְפֵם numberless. Hos. 3. 4; 7. 11. Ps. 88. 5. Gen. 43. 3, 5.

Rem. 1. It is possible that such phrases as *face to face*, אִפְּיִם אֶרֶצָה *with face to the ground* Gen. 19 1, *mouth to mouth* and the like, may now be adverbial acc. Originally at any rate they were real propositions, *face was to face, faces were groundwards*, &c. So Ar. says, I spoke to him *fûhu* (nom.) 'ila fiyya, *his mouth (was) to my mouth*; but also *fâhu* (acc.) 'ila fiyya, *with his mouth to my mouth*. Similarly in Gen. 43. 3 בְּלִמִּי אֶחֱיָכֶם אֶחָכֶם is a conj., not a prep., *except your brother be*, &c.

§ 141. The subordinate character of the cir. cl. is generally shown by its place *after* the principal sent. In some cases, however, the concomitant event is placed first, with the effect of greater vividness. Gen. 42. 35 וַיְהִי הֵם מְרִיקִים . . . וְהִנֵּה and it was, *they were emptying their sacks, and behold*, &c., i.e. as they were emptying, behold. 15. 17 וַיְהִי הַשָּׁמֶשׁ בָּאָה

וַהֲנִיָּה and it was, *the sun had gone down, and behold, i.e. the sun having gone down.* 2 K. 2. 11; 8. 5; 13. 21; 19. 37; 20. 4, 1 S. 23. 26; 25. 20 (וַהֲנִיָּה = וַיְהִי, so 2 S. 6. 16), 1 K. 18. 7; 20. 39, 40. In ref. to fut. 1 K. 18. 12.

The relation of the two events (concomitant and principal) to one another is still more vividly expressed when the clauses containing them are placed parallel to one another, with no introductory formula like *and it was*. Gen. 44. 3 וַהֲנִיָּה אֲנִי הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה *the morning broke, and the men were let go, i.e. when the morning broke (had broken) the men, &c.* 1 S. 9. 27 וַיֵּרְדוּ וְשִׁמְשׁוֹן אֲמַר *as they were coming down S. said.* Gen. 29. 9 וַיְהִי כִּשְׁכֹּם וַיֵּרָא *as he was still speaking R. came.* Particularly when the subj. of both clauses is the same. Jud. 18. 3 וַיֵּרְאוּ אֶת-מִיכָה *as they were at the house of Mic. they recognised.* Gen. 38. 25, 1 S. 9. 11.

Rem. 1. In some cases the accentuation wrongly makes the following noun or pron. subj. to the introductory וַיְהִי, *e.g.* 2 K. 20. 4, 1 K. 20. 40, Gen. 24. 15, 1 S. 7. 10, 1 K. 18. 7; other passages show that וַיְהִי is impersonal, 1 S. 25. 20, 2 K. 13. 20, 21, cf. 19. 37; 2 S. 13. 30.

Rem. 2. The construction is the same with or without the introductory formula. The second clause in the balanced sent. always begins with *vav*, the first most commonly without. It is the first cl. that to our modes of thought appears circumstantial. 1. When the first cl. has a perf. the two events were contemporaneous or the *circumstance* had *just* occurred when the main event happened. 2. When the first has a ptc. or a nominal sent. equivalent, the main event occurred during the action expressed by the ptc. 3. When both clauses have ptc. the two actions, main and subordinate, were going on simultaneously. Some ex. of perf. in first cl.: Gen. 19. 23, cf. 27. 30 for a more precise way of stating that the circumstance had *jusi* happened (cf. Jud. 7. 19). Gen. 24. 15; 44. 3, 4, Ex. 10. 13, Jos.

2. 8 (מָרַם with impf. = perf., Gen. 24. 15), Jud. 3. 24; 15. 14; 18. 22, 1 S. 9. 5; 20. 36, 41, 2 S. 2. 24; 6. 16; 17. 24, 2 K. 20. 4. Some ex. of ptcp. in first cl.: Jud. 19. 22 (11), 1 S. 7. 10; 9. 14, 27; 17. 23; 23. 26; 25. 20, 2 S. 13. 30; 20. 8, 1 K. 1. 14, 22; 14. 17 (? or, ptcp. = perf.); 18. 7; 20. 39, 40, 2 K. 2. 11, 23; 4. 5; 8. 5; 9. 25; 13. 21; 19. 37. With עֹר Gen. 29. 9, 1 K. 1. 14, 22, 42, 2 K. 6. 33, cf. Job 1. 16-18.—In 1 K. 13. 20 the consn. is unusual וַיְהִי הֵם יֹשְׁבִים, cf. the usual one 2 K. 20. 4.

Rem. 3. On the use of perf. in attributive and circ. clauses where other languages would use ptcp. cf. § 41, R. 3; on similar use of impf. § 44, R. 3. The impf. is much used in circ. cl., cf. Nu. 14. 3, 1 S. 18. 5 went out *prospering*, Is. 3. 26 *sitting* on the ground, 5. 11 wine *inflaming* them, Jer. 4. 30 *beautifying* thyself, Ps. 50. 20 *sattest speaking*, Job 16. 8 *answering* to my face. The finite tense must be used with *neg.*, Lev. 1. 17 *not dividing*, Job 29. 24; 31. 34 *not going out*. In Ar. the circumstantial impf. may express an accompanying action of the subj. or one purposed by him, and Job 24. 14 יִקְטֹל־עֵנִי seems = *to kill*, lit. he will kill. Perhaps 30. 28 is rather, I stand up *crying out*, cf. Ps. 88. 11; 102. 14. See § 82.

Obs.—The use of this *and* of circumstance is common in language.

And shall the figure of God's majesty
Be judged, and he himself not present!
How can ye chaunt, ye little birds,
An' I sae weary, fu' o' care!
Played me sic a trick,
An' me the El'r's dochter!

RELATIVE SENTENCE

§ 142. The rel. sent. may be nominal or verbal, *e.g.* Deu. 1. 4 the Amorite **אֲשֶׁר יוֹשֵׁב בְּחֶשְׁבוֹן** *who dwelt*. The Engl. relative sentence embraces various kinds of sentences, as—
(a) the proper rel. sent., Gen. 18. 8 he took **בֶּן־הַבָּקָר אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה** *the calf which he had made ready*, in which the ante-

cedent is determined; and (b) the attributive or descriptive sent., as Gen. 49. 27 Benj. is **וְאֵב יִטְרֹף** *a wolf which ravins* (a ravining w.), in which the antecedent is indefinite. In the former class of sentences the word **אֲשֶׁר** is expressed, in the descriptive and circumstantial sentences it is omitted. But the language does not strictly adhere to either side of the rule, e.g. Jer. 13. 20 **אֵיזָה הָעֵדֶר נִתְּנָלָךְ** where is *the* flock *that* was committed to thee? Ex. 18. 20. The omission of **אֲשֶׁר** where it should stand occurs mostly in poetry and elevated style. On omission of retrospective pron. cf. § 9 *seq.* In the following cases of omission of **אֲשֶׁר** it can be noted whether the omission be according to the rule *a*, *b*, above, or not.

§ 143. When the antecedent is expressed.—The **אֲשֶׁר** may be omitted—(a) When the retrospective pron. is subj., and whether this pron. be expressed (implied in the verb) or not. Deu. 32. 15 **וַיַּשֵּׁשׁ אֱלֹהִים עֲשָׂהוּ** he forsook God *who* made him; v. 17 new gods *which* had lately come. Jer. 13. 20; 20. 11; 31. 25, Is. 10. 3, 24; 30. 5, 6; 40. 20; 55. 13; 56. 2, and often in second half of Is., Mic. 2. 10, Song 1. 3, Zeph. 3. 17, Job 31. 12. Particularly in comparisons, Jer. 14. 8, 9; 23. 29; 31. 18, Hos. 6. 3; 11. 10, Ps. 38. 14; 42. 2; 49. 13; 83. 15; 125. 1, Job 7. 2; 11. 16, Lam. 3. 1, Hab. 2. 14.—So in nominal sent., Jer. 5. 15 **גֹּוֹי אֵיתָן הוּא** *a nation which is ancient*. Gen. 15. 13 **בְּאֶרֶץ לֹא לָהֶם** *in a land which is not theirs*. Gen. 39. 4, cf. v. 5, Hab. 1. 6, Ps. 58. 5, Pr. 26. 17.

(b) When the retrospect. pron. is obj., whether it be expressed or not. Deu. 32. 17 **לֹא יָדְעוּם אֱלֹהִים** gods *whom* they knew not, cf. Jer. 44. 3. Is. 42. 16 **בְּדֶרֶךְ לֹא יָדְעוּ** *in a way which* they know not. Mic. 7. 1, Is. 6. 6; 15. 7; 55. 5, Ps. 9. 16; 18. 44; 118. 22, Job 21. 27. And in comparisons; Nu. 24. 6 **כַּאֲהָלִים נָטַע יְהוָה** like aloes *which* Je. has planted. Jer. 23. 9, Ps. 109. 19, Job 13. 28.

(c) When the retrosp. pron. is gen. by noun or prep.; Jer. 5. 15 **לֹא-תֵדַע לְשׁוֹנוֹ** a people *whose speech* thou shalt not understand. 2. 6 **לֹא עָבַר בָּהּ אִישׁ** *through which* no one passed. Ps. 49. 14 **זֶה דְּרָכָם כְּסֵל לָמוּ** this is their fate *who are confident*. Deu. 32. 37, Ex. 18. 20, Ps. 32. 2 with Jer. 17. 7, Job 3. 15. With omission of retrosp. pron., Is. 51. 1 **הַצּוּר הַצֵּבֶתָם** the rock *out of which* ye were hewn, cf. Job 38. 26.

§ 144. When **אֲשֶׁר** means *he-who*, &c., § 10.—In this case **אֲשֶׁר** may also be omitted. Is. 41. 24 **תּוֹעֵבָה יִבְחַר בְּכֶם** an abomination is *he-who* chooses you. Nu. 23. 8 **מָה אֶקְבֵּל לֹא קָבַח אֱלֹהִים** how shall I curse *him-whom* God has not cursed! (next clause without pron.). Ps. 12. 6 **אֲשִׁית בְּיֹשֻׁעַ** I will set in safety *him-whom* they snort at, Is. 41. 2, 25.—Jer. 2. 8 **אֲחֵרֵי לֹא-יוֹעִילוּ הֵלְכוּ** after *those-which* profit not they have gone, cf. *v.* 11. Ex. 4. 13 **שְׁלַח בְּיַד תִּשְׁלַח** send *through* (by the hand of) *him-whom* thou wilt send. Is. 65. 1 **נִדְרַשְׁתִּי לָלוֹא שָׁאֲלוּ** I was to be inquired of *by them-that* asked not, Jer. 2. 11.—Ps. 35. 15; 65. 5; 81. 6, Job 24. 19; 34. 32, 1 Chr. 15. 12, 2 Chr. 1. 4, Jer. 8. 13, 2 Chr. 16. 9, Ps. 144. 2, Song 8. 5 *she that bore*. Lam. 1. 14 **בְּיָדַי לֹא אוּכַל קוֹם** the hands of *those-whom* I cannot withstand.

Rem. 1. Such cases as 1 S. 10. 11 **מִהֲיָה הָיָה**, 1 K. 13. 12 **אֵי-יָהּ הִדְרָה הֵלֵךְ** are probably to be construed: what is this *which* has happened? which is the way *that* he went? but in usage **אֲשֶׁר** is omitted; cf. Jud. 8. 1, Gen. 3. 13, 2 K. 3. 8. So usually Ar. *ma dha* what? The same consn. also in **מִי הוּא**, &c., with omission of **אֲשֶׁר**, cf. 1 S. 26. 14, Job 4. 7; 13. 19, Is. 50. 9.

Rem. 2. Words of *time*, *place*, and occasionally of *manner*, are apt to be put in cons. state before a clause, which takes the place of a *gen.*, **אֲשֶׁר** being frequently omitted. See the exx. § 25.

Rem. 3. Phrases like: a man, *whose name* was Job, are

usually made thus : **אִישׁ וְשֵׁמוֹ אֵיבֹב** 1 S. 1. 1 ; 9. 1. 2 ; 17. 12, 2 S. 3. 7, &c. ; but occasionally **אֵיבֹב שֵׁמוֹ**, a transposed descriptive sentence ; Job 1. 1, 1 S. 17. 4, 23, 2 S. 20, 21. 1 K. 13. 2, Zech. 6. 12. The antecedent is indefinite (1 S. 17. 4, 23 is doubtful owing to the obscurity of **אִישׁ הַבְּנִים**), and **אֲשֶׁר** seems nowhere expressed, though after a def. antecedent it might be, cf. Dan. 10. 1, and in Aram. 2. 26 ; 4. 5.—In cases of identification, as Gen. 14. 2, 8 Bela, *which* is Zoar, the usage is **בָּלַע הִיא-צֶעֱרָה**, cf. *vs.* 3, 17, and often. Similarly with persons, Jud. 7. 1, &c.—On the other hand, in giving the geographical position of a place **אֲשֶׁר** is used. Gen. 33. 18 ; 50. 10, 11, Jud. 18. 28, 1 S. 17. 1, 1 K. 15. 27, 1 Chr. 13. 6.

Rem. 4. The **אֲשֶׁר** is sometimes omitted with *and* and a verb. Mal. 2. 16 **וְכָפַחְהָ** *and* (I hate) *him-who* covers. Is. 57. 3 **וַתִּזְנֶה** (seed of an adulterer) *and of her-who* committed whoredom. Am. 6. 1 **וּבְתֵּיבָהּ** *and they-to-whom* the house of Is. comes (freq.).

Rem. 5. Some instances of omission of **אֲשֶׁר** in later prose are, Ezr. 1. 5, Neh. 8. 10, 1 Chr. 15. 12 ; 29. 3, 2 Chr. 1. 4 ; 16. 9 ; 20. 22 ; 30. 19.—In 2 K. 25. 10 *rd.* prep. **אֶת** before **וְכָל** with Jer. 52. 14 ; and 2 Chr. 34. 22 *rd.* **אָמַר** after *rel.*

Rem. 6. The text Zeph. 3. 18 reads : those sorrowing far away from the assembly will I gather, which (they) are of thee, (thou) on whom reproach lay heavy (lit. was a burden). Well. suggests **מִשָּׂאת . . . חִרְפָּה** *so that no reproach be taken up* against her.

TEMPORAL SENTENCE

§ 145. 1. The prep. (many of which are nouns in cons. state), *e.g.* **ב**, **ל**, **מִן**, **לְפָנַי**, **אַחֲרַי**, **עַד**, &c., are joined with the *nominal* form of the verb, the *inf.* cons. 2. These prep. become conjunctions when the *rel.* **אֲשֶׁר**, **כִּי**, is added to them, and are then joined with the *finite* forms of the verb. 3. The *rel.* element **אֲשֶׁר**, however, is often omitted, though not usually after strict cons. forms like **לְפָנַי**, &c.

(a) *When* may be expressed by ב, כ, with inf., or by כִּי, כִּי־אֲשֶׁר with finite. Gen. 39. 18 כִּי־רָמִי קוֹלִי *when* I lifted up, 24. 30.—4. 8 בְּהִיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה *when* they were in the field, 45. 1.—Hos. 11. 1 כִּי נָעַר יִשְׂרָאֵל *when* Isr. *was* a child, Gen. 44. 24, Jos. 17. 13.—Gen. 24. 22 כִּי־שָׁתוּת כָּלֹוֹ *when* they had done drinking, Jud. 8. 33; 11. 5. The form כָּמוֹ is more poetical, Gen. 19. 15. After designations of time the simple אֲשֶׁר may be *when*, Hos. 2. 15, Ps. 95. 9, cf. § 9 c. Also אִם *if, when*, with freq. actions, Gen. 38. 9.

(b) *After*, by אַחֲרֵי with inf., or אַחֲרֵי אֲשֶׁר with finite. Gen. 14. 17 אַחֲרֵי שׁוּבוֹ מִהַחַיִּית *after* his returning, 13. 14; 24. 36.—Deu. 24. 4 אַחֲרֵי אֲשֶׁר הִטְמִינָהּ *after* she has been defiled. Jos. 9. 16, Jud. 11. 36; 19. 23, 2 S. 19. 31.

(c) *Before*, by לִפְנֵי with inf., Gen. 13. 10 לִפְנֵי שַׁחַת י' *before* Je. destroyed Sodom, 36. 31, 1 S. 9. 15, 2 S. 3. 35.—Very often by בְּטָרֵם, usually with impf. even when referring to past; Gen. 27. 33 בְּטָרֵם תָּבוֹא *before* thou camest, 37. 18; 41. 50. Of fut., Gen. 27. 4; 45. 28. Occasionally with perf., Ps. 90. 2, Pr. 8. 25 (*inf.* Zeph. 2. 2, text dubious). The simple טָרֵם properly *not yet* (usually with impf., Gen. 2. 5, Ex. 9. 30; 10. 7), has also sense of *before*, with impf., Ex. 12. 34, Jos. 3. 1, Is. 65. 24.

(d) *Since*, מֵאָז, with perf., Ex. 9. 24 מֵאָז הָיְתָה לְגוֹי *since* it became a nation. Gen. 39. 5, Ex. 5. 23, Jos. 14. 10, Is. 14. 8, Jer. 44. 18. Once with inf., Ex. 4. 10. As prep. with noun, Ru. 2. 7, Ps. 76. 8.—As adv. *formerly, long ago, &c.* Is. 16. 13; 44. 8; 45. 21; 48. 3, 5, 2 S. 15. 34, Ps. 93. 2, Pr. 8. 22.

(e) *Then*, אָז, with perf. 1 K. 8. 12 אָז אָמַר שְׁלֹמֹה *then* said Sol., Gen. 49. 4, Jud. 5. 11, 2 S. 21. 17. Not uncommonly with impf., Deu. 4. 41, 1 K. 8. 1; 9. 11; 11. 7, cf. § 45. On אז in apod., cf. § 131, R. 2. Jos. 22. 31, 2 K. 5. 3, 1 Chr. 14. 15.

(f) *Until*, עַד, with infin., or עַד אֲשֶׁר, with finite, with ref. to past or fut. Gen. 27. 45 עַד אֲשֶׁר אִם till thy brother's anger *turn away*. 27. 44 עַד אֲשֶׁר-תָּשׁוּב תָּמַת אַחִיךָ till thy brother's rage *shall turn away*. Gen. 29. 8, Ex. 23. 30, Deu. 3. 20, Jud. 4. 24, 1 S. 22. 3; 30. 4, 1 K. 17. 17.—Ex. of עַד כִּי Gen. 26. 13; 41. 49; 49. 10, 2 S. 23. 10. Of עַד אִם Gen. 24. 19, 33, Is. 30. 17. Of עַד אֲשֶׁר אִם Gen. 28. 15, Nu. 32. 17, Is. 6. 11. By falling away of rel. the simple עַד often stands with finite, Gen. 38. 11, Jos. 2. 22, 1 S. 1. 22, 2 K. 7. 3, Ps. 110. 1, Pr. 7. 23.

(g) *As often as*, מִדְּרַי (דְּרַי) with inf., 1 S. 1. 7; 18. 30, 1 K. 14. 28, 2 K. 4. 8, Is. 28. 19; once impf. Jer. 20. 8.

Rem. 1. The word *after* in some cases = *seeing that* Gen. 41. 39, Jos. 7. 8, Jud. 11. 36, 2 S. 19. 31, cf. Ezr. 9. 13 (common in post-biblical Heb.). *After* has also a pregnant sense = *after the death of*, or *departure of* (Ar. *ba'd*). Gen. 24. 67 אַחֲרֵי אִמּוֹ after his mother. Job 21. 21, Pr. 20. 7. Frequent in Ecc., אַחֲרֵי when I am gone. Cf. לִפְנֵי before I came, Gen. 30. 30. In Lev. 25. 48, 1 S. 5. 9 אַחֲרֵי with finite tense. Jos. 2. 7 בְּאִשֶּׁר after when, pleonastic, if text right.

Rem. 2. Is. 17. 14 בְּטֶרֶם construed with noun. Ps. 129. 6 מִשְׁקֶדֶת before is unique.

Rem. 3. Some adverbs of time are: *when?* מִתֵּי, Gen. 30. 30; *how long, till when?* עַד מִתֵּי; with neg., *how long . . . not?* 2 S. 2. 26, Hos. 8. 5, Zech. 1. 12.—*still, yet*, עוֹד. The noun may be in *casus pend.*, resumed by suff., Gen. 18. 22 עוֹדְנִי עֹמֵד and Abr. *was still standing*, 1 S. 13. 7, cf. Gen. 45. 26, 28; 25. 6. With ptcp. § 100.

Rem. 4. On the expression of *when, while* by the circums. clause, cf. § 137. On the expression of sentences like *and when thou overtakest them thou shalt say* (Gen. 44. 4) by two *vav perf.* cf. § 132; and such sentences as *and when he overtook them he said* (44. 6) by two *vav impf.* § 51, R. 1. In general cf. the circums. cl., the conditional sent., and sections on *vav perf.* and *vav impf.*

SUBJECT AND OBJECT SENTENCE

§ 146. It is usually only clauses containing an infin. that are subject, and mostly to a nominal pred. (§ 90, R. 1). In a few cases a clause introduced by **כִּי** **אֲשֶׁר** *that*, is the subj. to a nominal sent., 2 S. 18. 3, Lam. 3. 27, Ecc. 5. 4 (all with pred. *good, better*).

The object sent. is mostly introduced by **כִּי** *that*, and may be nominal or verbal. 1 S. 3. 8 **וַיֵּבֶן עָלַי כִּי י' קָרָא לַנֶּעֶר** and E. perceived *that Je. was calling* the child, Gen. 3. 11; 6. 5.—Gen. 8. 11 **וַיֵּדַע כִּי קָלוּ הַמַּיִם** knew *that the waters were abated*; 15. 8; 16. 4; 29. 12; in a long sent. **כִּי** repeated, 1 K. 20. 31.—Not so commonly in earlier books, but often in later, **אֲשֶׁר** *that*. 1 S. 18. 15 **וַיֵּרָא שָׂאוּל אֲשֶׁר הוּא מְשָׁכִיל** and S. saw *that he prospered* greatly. Ex. 11. 7, Deu. 1. 31, 1 K. 22. 16, Is. 38. 7, Jer. 28. 9, Ez. 20. 26, Neh. 8. 14, 15, Est. 3. 4; 4. 11; 6. 2, Ecc. 6. 10; 7. 29; 9. 1, Dan. 1. 8. Also **אֲשֶׁר** *the fact, circumstance that, how that*. 2 K. 20. 3 **זָכֹר-נָא אֶת אֲשֶׁר הִתְהַלַּכְתִּי** remember *how that I have walked*. 2 S. 11. 20 **הֲלוֹא יִדְעֶתֶם אֶת אֲשֶׁר-יִירוּ** *that they would shoot?* Deu. 9. 7, Jos. 2. 10, 1 S. 2. 22; 24. 19. So **אֲשֶׁר** *how all* he had slain, 1 K. 19. 1 **וְאֵת כָּל-אֲשֶׁר הָרַג**.

It is common for the logical subj. of the object sent. to be attracted as obj. into the governing clause. Gen. 49. 15 **וַיֵּרָא מְנוּחָה כִּי טוֹב** he saw *rest that it was good* (that rest was). 1 K. 5. 17 **יִדְעֶתָ אֶת-דָּוִד אָבִי כִּי לֹא יָכַל** *that my father D. was unable*. Gen. 31. 5, Ex. 2. 2, 2 S. 17. 8. Gen. 1. 4, 31, Nu. 32. 23.

Rem. 1. After the verb *say*, &c., the words of the speaker are often quoted directly. Gen. 12. 12 **וַיֹּאמְרוּ אִשְׁתּוֹ זֹאת** they shall say, "this is his wife," v. 19; 20. 2, 13; 26. 7; 43. 7, Jud. 9. 48, 1 S. 10. 19, 2 S. 3. 13, 1 K. 2. 8, Ps. 10. 11. Or with some equivalent for *say*, Ps. 10. 4 "there is no

God" are all their thoughts. But there is a tendency to pass into the semi-oblique form, as Gen. 12. 13 אֲמַרְיָנָה say, *thou art my sister*. Gen. 41. 15, 2 S. 21. 4, Hos. 7. 2, Ps. 10. 13; 50. 21; 64. 6; Job 19, 28; 22. 17; 35. 3, 14. This is usual in language—

Die Welt ist dumm, die Welt ist blind,
Wird täglich abgeschmackter!
Sie spricht von dir, mein schönes Kind:
Du hast keinen guten Charakter.

Rem. 2. Even when words are given directly they are often introduced by כִּי (כי recitativum). 1 K. 1. 30 I swear saying בִּי ש' בְּנֶה יִמְלֹךְ אַחֲרַי "Sol. thy son shall reign after me." Jud. 6. 16 כִּי אֶהְיֶה עִמָּךְ Je. said, "I will be with thee." Gen. 29. 33, Jos. 2. 24, Jud. 11. 13, 1 S. 13. 11, 1 K. 11. 22; 21. 6, 2 K. 8. 13, 1 Chr. 4. 9; 21. 18; 29. 14. Cf. Gen. 45. 26. Jud. 10. 10, where כִּי only in second clause.—Rarer אֲשֶׁר recit.; 1 S. 15. 20, 2 S. 1. 4, Neh. 4. 6, Ps. 10. 6 (last words, though the sense, *one-who* shall not have misfortune, is good). Ps. 118. 10–12, 128. 2 are hardly ex. (Hitz.), cf. Is. 7. 9, Job 28. 1. The clause with כִּי as well as the direct quotation in R. 1 occupies the place of obj. in the sentence.

Rem. 3. The כִּי of obj. sent. is sometimes omitted, Ps. 9. 21 may know אֲנֹשׁ הֵמָּה *that they are men*. Am. 5. 12, Is. 48. 8, Zech. 8. 23, Job 19. 25, cf. 2 K. 9. 25.

Rem. 4. A clause with *and* occasionally takes the place of an obj. sent. Gen. 30. 27 'נְחֹשֶׁתִי וַיְבַרְכֵנִי I have divined *and* = *that* Je. has blessed. 47. 6 אִם-יִדְעָתָּ וַיִּשְׂפָּם if thou knowest *and there be* = *that there are* among them. Dan. 2. 13 the law went out *and* = *that* the wise men were to be slain (ptcp.). Nu. 14. 21, Is. 43. 12.—A usual brachylogy occurs with *command*, Gen. 42. 25 וַיִּמְלְאוּ Jos. commanded (to fill) *and they filled*, Jon. 2. 11, cf. Am. 6. 11; 9. 9. In Ar., God decreed *that* the Christians *were defeated*, for, should be defeated and they were defeated.

THE CAUSAL SENTENCE

§ 147. A lighter way of suggesting causality is afforded by *and*, especially in circums. clauses. Ex. 23. 9, ye shall not oppress a stranger **וְאַתֶּם יֹדְעֵתֶם נֶפֶשׁ הַגֵּר** *because yourselves know* the feelings of a stranger; cf. Neh. 2. 3. Cf. § 137.

Commonly used is **כִּי** *because*, Gen. 8. 9. Similarly, **אֲשֶׁר** Gen. 30. 18, 1 S. 26. 16, 1 K. 3. 19, 2 K. 17. 4, (both, Zech. 11. 2), Jer. 20. 17.—Also the prep. **יַעַן** coupled with rel. **אֲשֶׁר** or **כִּי**. Is. 7. 5 **יַעַן כִּי־יַעַץ רָעָה** *because he has purposed* evil. The phrase is affected by Is., 3. 16; 8. 6; 29. 13; elsewhere, Nu. 11. 20, 1 K. 13. 21; 21. 29 (always with perf.). Very common **יַעַן אֲשֶׁר** *because they went not* with me. Gen. 22. 16, Deu. 1. 36, Jud. 2. 20, 1 K. 3. 11; 14. 7, 15 (always with perf.—except Ez. 12. 12?). Also **יַעַן** simply as conj., Nu. 20. 12 **יַעַן לֹא** *because ye believed not*, 1 K. 14. 13, 2 K. 22. 19. As a prep. with inf., Is. 30. 12 **יַעַן מֵאַסְקֶם** *because of your rejecting*, 37. 29, Jer. 5. 14; 7. 13; 23. 38, Am. 5. 11, &c.—only in the prophets and 1 K. 21. 20.

Rem. 1. Several prep. have causal force, as **עַל**, **מִן**, **בְּ**, mostly in composition with **אֲשֶׁר** or **כִּי**. Gen. 39. 9 **תַּחַת אֲשֶׁר** *because thou art* his wife; v. 23. Is. 43. 4 **עַל אֲשֶׁר הֵמִית** *because thou art dear*. 2 S. 3. 30 **מֵאֲשֶׁר יָקָרָה** *because he slew*. Deu. 29. 24, 1 K. 9. 9; neg., **עַל אֲשֶׁר לֹא**, 2 K. 18. 12; 22. 13. So **עַל כִּי** Jud. 3. 12, Deu. 31. 17 (nominal sent.), Ps. 139. 14. With rel. omitted in neg. sent., Gen. 31. 20, Ps. 119. 136. Often **עַל** with inf., Am. 1. 3, 6, 9, 11, &c.—So **תַּחַת אֲשֶׁר לֹא**, Deu. 28. 47 **עַבְדָּהָ** *because thou hast not served*. 1 S. 26. 21, 2 K. 22. 17, Is. 53. 12. So **תַּחַת כִּי**, Deu. 4. 37.—Of the same meaning is **עַקֵּב אֲשֶׁר**, Gen. 22. 18; 26. 5, 2 S. 12. 6 (**עַל אֲשֶׁר** in next clause). So **עַקֵּב כִּי**, Am. 4. 12, 2 S. 12. 10. Without rel., Nu. 14. 24. For other forms cf. Deu. 23. 5, Jer. 3. 8.

Rem. 2. Repetition of **יַעַן** for emphasis, Lev. 26. 43, Ez. 13. 10, cf. 36. 3.

FINAL OR PURPOSE SENTENCE

§ 148. Lighter ways of expressing purpose are—(a) The use of וְ (simple *vav*) with juss., coh., *e.g.* after an imper., or anything with the meaning of imper., as juss., cohort. Gen. 24. 14 וְאַשְׁתָּה בִּידְךָ הַפִּירָנָה *let down thy pitcher that I may drink*. Cf. Is. 5. 19 after לְמַעַן in first clause. Similarly after optative, neg., and interrog. sentences. See §§ 62, 63. In this case the *neg.* purpose is expressed by וְלֹא with impf., or sometimes לֹא simply (בִּלְּ in poetry, Is. 14. 21).

(b) The inf. cons. with לְ. Jud. 3. 1 לְנִסּוֹת בָּם אֶת־יִשְׂרָאֵל *in order to prove Israel by them*. The *neg.* purpose in this case is expressed by לְבַלְלֵתִי הַכּוֹת־אֹתוֹ Gen. 4. 15 לְבַלְלֵתִי הַכּוֹת־אֹתוֹ *that whoever found him might not kill him*. Gen. 38. 9. Cf. § 95.

§ 149. More formal telic particles are—לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר with impf., Jer. 42. 6 לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר יֵיטֵב־לָנוּ *that it may be well with us*; oftener לְמַעַן simply, with impf. or inf. cons., Gen. 27. 25 לְמַעַן תְּבָרְכֶה נַפְשִׁי *in order that my soul may bless thee*. Jud. 2. 22 לְמַעַן נִסּוֹת בָּם *in order to prove by them*, cf. simple לְ inf., Jud. 3. 1 (in *b* above). Jud. 3. 2, Jos. 11. 20.—Gen. 18. 19, Lev. 17. 5, 2 S. 13. 5.—Gen. 12. 13, Ex. 4. 5, Deu. 4. 1, Hos. 8. 4, Is. 41. 20.—Gen. 37. 22, 1 K. 11. 36, Am. 2. 7, &c. The simple אֲשֶׁר is also common, Deu. 4. 10 אֲשֶׁר יִלְמְדוּן לִירְאָה אֹתִי *that they may learn to fear me*. Nu. 23. 13, Deu. 4. 40; 6. 3 (cf. *v.* 2); 32. 46. The *neg.* clause is best made by וְלֹא אֲשֶׁר, Gen. 11. 7, Ex. 20. 26; but also by לֹא אֲשֶׁר, Deu. 20. 18, Nu. 17. 5, and by לֹא אֲשֶׁר, Ez. 19. 9; 26. 20, Ps. 119. 11, 80; 125. 3, Zech. 12. 7.

In the same sense בְּעֵבֹר אֲשֶׁר with impf., Gen. 27. 10; more usually בְּעֵבֹר simply with impf., Gen. 27. 4, or inf.

cons., 2 S. 10. 3.—Gen. 21. 30; 46. 34, Ex. 9. 14; 19. 9.—Ex. 9. 16, 1 S. 1. 6, 2 S. 18. 18.

On **פֶּן** *lest, that not*, cf. § 127 c.

Rem. 1. The form **לִמְעַן** Ez. 21. 20; so **לְבַעֲבוֹר** 1 Chr. 19. 3. On the other hand **לְבַעֲבוֹר** 2 S. 14. 20; 17. 14.—Jos. 4. 24 *rd.* **יִרְאָתָם לִמְעַן** inf.

Rem. 2. In Ez. 13. 3 **וּלְבַלְתִּי רְאוּ** is not telic, but probably means, and after that which *they have not seen*; possibly **וּבְלַתִּי** should be *rd.* = **לֹא רְאוּ** (1 S. 20. 26). In Ez. 20. 9, 14, 22 **הִחַל** is inf. niph.—Jer. 27. 18 **בְּאוּ** seems euphonic contraction for impf., cf. 42. 10; 23. 14 should perhaps be pointed in the same way **שָׁבוּ** = impf. Ex. 20. 20, 2 S. 14. 14.

Rem. 3. The particles **לִמְעַן**, &c. are always telic, and do not express merely result. But sometimes the purpose seems to animate the action rather than the agent, Am. 2. 7, Hos. 8. 4, Mic. 6. 16, Ps. 30. 13; 51. 6.

Rem. 4. Peculiar, Deu. 33. 11 **מִן־יִקְוִימוּן** *that they rise not up* (= **מֵאִשָּׁר**). Ps. 59. 14 **וְאֵינָמוּ בְּלֶה** . . . *consume . . . that they be no more*, cf. Job 3. 9 **וְאֵין**.

CONSEQUENTIAL SENTENCE

§ 150. Lighter ways of expressing consequence are the use of *vav impf.* and *vav perf.* Also use of simple *vav* **וְ** with impf. (juss.) after neg. sent., as Nu. 23. 19 **לֹא אִישׁ אֵל וְיִכְזֹב** God is not a man *so that* he should lie. So interrog. sent., Hos. 14. 10.

More formal particles of consequence are **כִּי** *that*, **אֲשֶׁר** *that, so that*. 2 K. 5. 7 **כִּי־יִרְחַק אֵלַי** am I God, *that this person sends to me?* And often in questions, Gen. 20. 10, Ex. 3. 11, Nu. 16. 11, Job 6. 11; 7. 12, Ps. 8. 5.—Gen. 40. 15 I have done nothing **בְּבוֹר אֶתִּי** *that they should have put*. With **אֲשֶׁר**, 2 K. 9. 37 **לֹא־יֹאמְרוּ זֹאת** *that they shall not say*, This is Jez. Gen. 22. 14, Deu. 28. 27, 51, Mal. 3. 19, Ps. 95. 11, 1 K. 3. 12, 13.—Ez.

36. 27 וְעָשִׂיתִי אֵת אֲשֶׁר הֵלַכְוּ I will cause *that ye shall walk* (sent. of consequence construed as object sent.).

COMPARATIVE SENTENCE

§ 151. This form of sent. has usually בְּאִשֶּׁר in prot. and בֵּן in apod. Gen. 41. 13 הָיָה בֵּן הָאִשֶּׁר פָּתַר-לָנוּ *as* he interpreted to us, *so* it was. Ex. 1. 12, Jud. 1. 7, Is. 31. 4; 52. 14, 15; 65. 8, Ps. 48. 9; cf. transposed order, Gen. 18. 5, Ex. 10. 10, 2 S. 5. 25.—Or כִּי with inf. or noun in prot., Hos. 4. 7 כָּרְבָם בֵּן חֲטָאוֹ-לִי *as* they multiplied, *so* they sinned. Ps. 48. 11; 123. 2, Pr. 26. 1, 8, 18, 19, 1 S. 9. 13 (temporal).

In the prot. כֹּאשֶׁר may be omitted. Hos. 11. 2 קָרְאוּ לָהֶם בֵּן הֵלַכְוּ *as* (the more) they called them, *so* they went away. Jud. 5. 15, Jer. 3. 20, Is. 55. 9, Ps. 48. 6. In vigorous style the compar. particle may be omitted both in prot. and apod., Is. 62. 5. The two clauses are then often equated by *vav*, especially in proverbial comparisons. Prov. 26. 14 the door turns on its hinges וְעָצַל עַל-מִטָּתוֹ *and* (so) a sluggard on his bed. Pr. 11. 16; 17. 3; 25. 3, 20, 25; 26. 7, 9, 21, Job 5. 7; 12. 11; 14. 11, 12. And sometimes without *and*, Pr. 25. 26, 28, Job 24. 19.

Rem. 1. In some passages בֵּן *so* expresses the corresponding immediateness of the result or consequence of the prot. Ps. 48. 6 they saw *so* they feared (as soon as they saw, &c.), cf. Nah. 1. 12, 1 K. 20. 40.

Rem. 2. With כִּי . . . כִּי or יְכִי . . . כִּי the first word is usually compared to the second, *so* . . . *as*. Gen. 44. 18 כְּמוֹד כְּפָרְעָה thou art *as* Ph. (*so* thou *as* Ph.), 18. 25 כְּצִדִּיק כְּרָשָׁע the righteous *like* the wicked, Hos. 4. 9, 2 Chr. 18. 3. But sometimes the reverse, *as* . . . *so*, 1 S. 30. 24, Jud. 8. 18, Is. 24. 2, Jos. 14. 11.

DISJUNCTIVE SENTENCE

§ 152. The conj. *and* often expresses our *or*, *nor*, e.g. after a *neg.*, the *neg.* denying the whole combination of words.

Gen. 45. 6 אין חריש וקציר *neither earing nor harvest*. 1 K. 17. 1 ומטר טל יהיה אם *there shall not be dew or rain*. Gen. 19. 35, Nu. 23. 19, Deu. 5. 14, Jud. 6. 4, Is. 10. 14, 2 K. 5. 25, Ps. 37. 25; 129. 7. Or more strongly וגם, Jud. 2. 10 לא ידעו אתי וגם אתהמעשה *nor yet the work*, 1 S. 16. 8, cf. 28. 6. The conjunctive *both . . . and* becomes disjunctive *neither . . . nor* when preceded by *neg.*, § 136.

The disjunctive *or* is expressed by או, Gen. 24. 49 על-ימין או על-שמאל *to the right or to the left*. 44. 8 איד נגנב כסף או *how should we steal silver or gold?* Gen. 24. 50; 44. 19, Ex. 5. 3; 21. 18, 28, 32, 33, 37, Deu. 13. 2, Jud. 21. 22, 1 S. 2. 14.

When repeated, או . . . או is *whether . . . or* (*sive . . . sive*). Ex. 21. 31 יגח או-בן יגח או-בת יגח *whether it gore a boy or a girl*, Lev. 5. 2. In the same sense אם . . . אם, Ex. 19. 13 לא יהיה אם בהמה אם איש *whether beast or man, it shall not live*. Deu. 18. 3, 2 S. 15. 21. So ואם . . . אם, Gen. 31. 52, Jer. 42. 6, Pr. 20. 11. Less commonly ו . . . ו, Ex. 21. 16.

RESTRICTIVE, EXCEPTIVE, ADVERSATIVE SENTENCES

§ 153. Restrictive particles are אך, רק *only, howbeit*. Gen. 18. 32 אך הפעם *only this time*. Ex. 10. 17, Jud. 6. 39; 16. 28. Gen. 27. 13 אך שמע בקולי *only, however, listen to my voice*. Gen. 20. 12 *only not*. Ex. 12. 16, Nu. 22. 20, 1 S. 8. 9 (אך כי); 12. 20; 18. 8; 20. 39, 1 K. 17. 13. The use of רק is similar. Gen. 6. 5; 14. 24; 24. 8, Deu. 2. 28, Jud. 14. 16, 1 S. 1. 13, 1 K. 14. 8, Am. 3. 2. Both combined, Nu. 12. 2 הִרַק אך בְּמִשְׁחָה דָּבַר י'. Similarly אָפֶס, Nu. 22. 35, cf. v. 20; 23. 13. On the affirmative force of אך &c., cf. § 118.

§ 154. Particles modifying in the way of exception something preceding are, כי בלתי אם *saving that*, בלתי alone, כי אם *except*. Am. 9. 8 אֶשְׁמִיד כי לא אֶשְׁמִיד *saving*

that I will not destroy. Nu. 13. 28, Deu. 15. 4, Jud. 4. 9. And אַפֶּס simply, 2 S. 12. 14.¹—Am. 3. 3 shall two walk together בְּלֹתִי אִם נִוָּעְרוּ *except* they have met? Gen. 43. 3 בְּלֹתִי אֶחֱיוֹכֶם אִתְּכֶם *except* your brother be with you, Is. 10. 4. There is often ellipse of the verb or its equivalent, Gen. 47. 18 *except* our bodies, Jud. 7. 14.—Am. 3. 7 Je. doeth nothing כִּי אִם־גִּלָּה סֹדְרוֹ *except* he have revealed his counsel. Gen. 32. 27 כִּי אִם־בְּרַכְתִּנִּי *except* thou bless me. Ru. 3. 18, Is. 55. 10, Lev. 22. 6. And with ellipse or continuation of the verb, Gen. 28. 17; 39. 6, 9 *except* the bread, *except* thee, 1 S. 30. 17, 2 K. 4. 2. Naturally *except* chiefly follows a neg. or interrog. with neg. force, Mic. 6. 8, Is. 42. 19.

§ 155. The simple *vav* is often used where we employ adversative particles. Ps. 2. 6 וְאֲנִי נִסְכָּתִי *but* I have set. Gen. 17. 5 וְהָיָה שְׁמִיךָ *but* thy name shall be. Gen. 2. 17, 20; 3. 3; 37. 30; 42. 10, Ecc. 11. 9 *but* know. A more pronounced adversative is אוֹלָם, וְאוֹלָם *but, howbeit*. Gen. 28. 19, Ex. 9. 16, Nu. 14. 21, 1 K. 20. 23, Mic. 3. 8, Job 2. 5; 5. 8; 11. 5; 13. 3, 4; 14. 18. So גַּם is a correlative adversative, Am. 4. 6, 7 אֲנִי נִתְּתִי וְגַם *and I on my part*. Gen. 20. 6, Jud. 2. 21, Ps. 52. 7, Job 7. 11, Pr. 1. 26.

After a neg. *but* is expressed by אִם כִּי, Gen. 32. 29 לֹא יַעֲקֹב . . . כִּי אִם יִשְׂרָאֵל *not Jacob but Israel*. 1 S. 21. 5, 2 K. 23. 9, Jer. 16. 14, 15. Or simply by כִּי, Gen. 45. 8 לֹא אַתֶּם שְׁלַחְתֶּם כִּי א' *it is not you who sent but God*. 1 K. 21. 15, 2 Chr. 20. 15.

¹ When כִּי belongs to a phrase it may be omitted before another כִּי with a different sense, or the one כִּי serves both uses, *e.g.* אֵפֶה כִּי *how much more*, &c. may = כִּי כִּי אֵפֶה *how much more, when*, 2 S. 4. 11, 1 S. 21. 6; 23. 3, 2 K. 5. 13, Pr. 21. 27.

INDEX OF PASSAGES REFERRED TO

GENESIS	§§	GENESIS	§§	GENESIS	§§
1 5	47	4 5	48 a, 109	9 11	81, 101 R c
14	55 a, 113	6	39 b	13	51 R 2
20	101 R d	8 . 29 a, 51, 92, 101 R b		18	106 d
21 . . . 32 R 2, 99 R 1		9	100 b, 122	19	36 R 4
24	22 R 3	10 . . . 7 b, 39 b, 100 c		20 . . . 20 R 2, 83 R 2	
31	32 R 2	12	63 R 3	23	21 e
2 4 . . . 22 R 3, 90, 91 a		13 . . . 34 R 2, 96 R 5,		24	10, 34
5 . . . 45, 96 Obs., 127		104 a		25	34 R 4
6 . . . 44 b, 54 b, 105		14	57	10 8	83 R 2
7	76	15 . . . 38 R 5, 95, 148		9	34 R 6, 44 a
8	39 c	18	79, 81 R 3	19, 30	108 R 3
9	19	19	38 R 1	21	1, 27, 34
10 . . . 54 b, 97 R 1, 100 b		26 . 1, 39 a, 73 R 6, 105,		11 1	29 e, 35
11 . 19 R 3, 22 d, 38 R 1		109		3 . . . 11 R c, 22 d, 62	
12	102, 103	5	37 c	4	138 a
14	106 d	5	116 R 2	6	4 R 1, 35
15 . . . 24 a, 72, 96 Obs.		15	37 c	7	149
17	90, 106 b, 155	24	127 b	8	82
19 . . . 43 b, 44 b, 73 R 5		6 2	101 R c	9	108
22	78 R 5	4 . . . 9 c, 44 R 1, 54 b		11-25	37 c
23 . . . 21 R 1, 38 R 5,		6	39 c	12 1	101, 101 R b
81 R 2		7	9 b, 43 a	2	62, 78 R 5
25	44 b	14	55 a	7	99
3 1 . 11 R b, 19, 33, 127 a		17	29 b	8	140
2	43 b	21	44 a	9	86 R 4
3 . . . 9 R 2, 43 b, 43 c		7 1 . . . 72 R 1, 76, 114		12	57, 146 R 1
4	43 a, 86 b	2 . 9 R 2, 29 R 8, 38 R 4		14	34, 51
5 . 39 c, 56, 98 b, 100 b,		3, 9, 15	29 R 8	17	67 b, 67 R 2
104 b		4	68	19	48 a, 73 R 5
8	70 a, 114	7	114	13 2	22 d
10	11 a, 104 b	10	51 R 1	3	101 R b
11	95, 146	11	28 R 5	5	99
12	106	13 . . . 11 c, 36 R 3		7	22, 103
13 . . . 7 c, 48 a, 105,		20	69 c	9	123, 130 R 2
144 R 1		22	101 R c	10 . . . 29 e, 108 R 3, 145	
14 . . . 68, 100 R 1, 110		23	10	11	11 R c
15	71, 71 R 3	8 3	86 R 4	13	103
17	48 b	7	22 c, 86 c	16	11 R b, 130 a
19	91 a, 92	8	125	14 2	144 R 3
22 . 35 R 2, 39 b, 56, 93,		11	146	3	101
127 c		21	11 c	4	39 a, 68
23	9 d, 39 c	9 3	9 a, 9 R 2	6	29 a
24	20, 23	5	11 R d	9	37 R 5
4 2	29 a, 105	6 . 81, 101 R a, 132 R 2		10	28 R 6, 29 R 8
3	51	10 . . . 32 R 2, 98 R 1,		13	24 R 3, 28 R 4,
4, 5	47	101 R c			138 b

GENESIS

§§

14	17.	. 90, 91 R 3, 145
	19.	. 22 R 3, 81
	23.	. 101 R <i>b</i>
15	1.	. 4 R 1, 104 <i>b</i>
	2.	. 70 <i>a</i> , 138 <i>b</i>
	3.	. 100 R 1
	4.	. 106
	6.	58 R 1, 80, 109 R 2
	7.	. 9 <i>a</i>
	8.	. 7 <i>b</i>
	10.	. 11 R <i>d</i> , 110
	12.	. 51 R 1, 94, 113
	16.	. 71 R 1
	17.	. 113, 141
	18.	. 24 <i>a</i> , 41 <i>a</i>
16	1.	. 105 R 1, 113
	3.	28 R 5, 29 <i>a</i> , 91 R 2
	5.	. 2, 23, 101 R <i>d</i>
	6.	. 103
	7.	. 101 R <i>d</i>
	8.	45 R 1, 100 R 1
	10.	. 101 R <i>c</i>
	11.	. 117 R 2
	12.	. 24 <i>a</i>
17	5.	. 81 R 3, 155
	10, 12, 13	. 88 R 5
	11, 14, 25	. 72 R 3, 80
	12.	. 9 R 2, 101 R <i>c</i>
	17.	24 R 3, 126 R 2
	18.	. 134
18	1.	. 69 <i>a</i> , 138 <i>b</i>
	2.	. 101 R <i>d</i>
	3, 4	. 60
	5.	. 151
	6.	29 <i>d</i> , 29 R 4
	7.	21, 21 <i>d</i> , 73 R 5
	8.	. 142
	8, 10	. 138 <i>b</i>
	9.	. 117, 117 R 3
	12.	11 <i>c</i> , 41 R 2, 92, 121, 138 <i>a</i>
	13.	. 123 R 1, 138 <i>c</i>
	14.	. 11 R <i>b</i> , 34 R 2
	15, 20	. 118
	17.	100 <i>b</i> , 104 <i>c</i> , 122
	18.	. 53 <i>a</i> , 67 <i>a</i>
	21.	. 2, 22 R 4, 62
	22.	. 100 <i>f</i> , 145 R 3
	24.	. 37 <i>b</i> , 73 R 5
	25.	93, 123, 151 R 2
	26.	. 37 <i>b</i>
	28.	. 37 <i>f</i> , 130 <i>a</i>
	29.	. 37 R 5, 90
	30.	. 63
	32.	. 153
	33.	. 105
19	1.	. 140 R 1
	2.	. 55 <i>a</i>
	4.	. 45, 127 <i>d</i>
	7.	. 63, 127 <i>a</i>
	9.	. 33, 86 R 1
	10.	. 17 R 4
	11.	. 22 R 1, 101 R <i>b</i>
	13.	. 100 <i>b</i> , 100 <i>c</i>
	14.	. 98 <i>b</i>

GENESIS

§§

19	15.	. 83 R 4, 145
	16.	. 91 <i>a</i> , 91 <i>b</i>
	19.	. 53 <i>c</i> , 93
	20.	. 96 <i>Obs.</i>
	21.	. 95
	22.	. 83
	27.	. 101
	29.	. 91 R 1
	32.	. 83 R 4, 117
	33.	. 6, 32 R 3
	35.	. 83 R 4, 152
20	2.	101 R <i>b</i> , 146 R 1
	3.	. 98 <i>b</i> , 138 <i>a</i>
	4.	. 39 <i>c</i> , 110
	5.	. 123
	6.	. 65 <i>d</i> , 107
	7.	100 <i>d</i> , 104 <i>b</i> , 127 <i>b</i>
	9.	. 30, 44 <i>a</i>
	10.	. 150
	11.	. 57 R 1, 127 <i>b</i>
	13.	9 <i>d</i> , 31, 116 R 4
	15.	. 103
	16.	. 37 R 4
	17.	. 113
21	2.	. 9 <i>b</i> , 83 R 4
	3.	. 22 R 4
	5.	. 81 R 3
	7.	17 R 3, 41 R 2, 111
	8.	. 30, 81 R 3
	9.	. 70 <i>a</i>
	10.	. 29 <i>a</i> , 29 <i>b</i>
	12.	. 109
	14.	. 24 <i>b</i> , 41 R 3
	16.	. 87, 101 R <i>b</i>
	17.	. 8 R 3, 10 R 3
	24.	. 107 R 1
	25.	. 58 <i>b</i>
	26.	. 8, 125
	30.	. 72 R 4
	31.	. 108
	34.	. 68
22	2.	. 35 R 2
	4.	. 50 <i>b</i>
	5.	. 62, 101 R <i>b</i>
	6.	. 21 <i>d</i>
	12.	11 R <i>b</i> , 63, 65 R 3, 98 <i>b</i> , 104 <i>b</i>
	14.	. 150
	16.	40 <i>b</i> , 120 R 5, 147
	20, 21	. 29 <i>a</i>
	23.	. 36 R 4
	24.	. 50 <i>b</i> , 106 <i>a</i>
23	1.	. 37 <i>c</i>
	10.	. 98 R 1
	13.	. 134
24	3.	. 9 <i>c</i> , 28 R 4
	4.	. 29 <i>a</i>
	5.	. 9 <i>d</i> , 43 <i>b</i> , 86 <i>a</i>
	6.	. 127 <i>c</i>
	7.	. 53 <i>a</i> , 106
	8.	. 32 R 3, 63 R 2
	9.	. 4 R 1
	10.	24 R 6, 36 <i>a</i> , 138 <i>a</i>
	11.	. 22 R 3, 91 <i>a</i>
	12.	. 22 R 2

GENESIS

§§

24	14.	1 R 2, 57, 72 R 1, 148
	15.	. 138 <i>a</i> , 141 R 1
	16.	. 24 <i>d</i> , 69 <i>b</i>
	18.	. 83
	19.	41 <i>c</i> , 51 R 1, 145
	21.	. 100 <i>b</i> , 125
	22.	24 <i>b</i> , 36 R 3, 37 R 4, 139 R 1, 145
	23.	7 <i>a</i> , 20, 60, 69 <i>a</i> , 122, 126
	25.	. 136
	27.	. 83, 106 <i>c</i>
	30.	91 <i>c</i> , 91 R 1, 100 <i>a</i>
	31.	. 98 <i>b</i> , 105
	34.	. 104 <i>b</i>
	38, 40	. 53 <i>a</i>
	42.	. 130 <i>a</i> , 135 R 1
	45.	. 45, 127 <i>d</i>
	49.	. 152
	56.	. 138 <i>c</i>
	57.	. 62
	58.	. 122, 126
	60.	. 107
	62.	. 105 R 1
	63.	. 12
	64, 65	. 21 <i>d</i>
	65.	. 6, 104 <i>c</i>
	67.	20 R 4, 145 R 1
25	1.	. 83
	7.	. 37 <i>c</i>
	8.	. 70 <i>a</i>
	16.	. 106 R 2
	21.	. 81
	26.	. 91 R 3
	28.	. 98 <i>a</i>
	32.	. 100 <i>j</i>
26	2.	. 60
	7.	24 <i>d</i> , 146 R 1
	9.	. 118
	10.	39 <i>d</i> , 51 R 2, 57 R 1
	11.	. 98 <i>a</i> , 99
	12.	. 38 R 5
	13.	. 86 R 4, 145
	15.	. 1 R 3, 75
	16.	. 34 R 2
	18.	. 48 <i>c</i>
	20.	. 104 <i>c</i>
	22.	. 57 R 1
	24.	. 104 <i>b</i>
	27.	. 138 <i>c</i>
27	2.	. 40 <i>a</i>
	3.	. 69 <i>b</i>
	4.	65 <i>a</i> , 145, 149
	6.	. 70 <i>a</i> , 78
	8.	. 98 <i>a</i>
	9.	. 76
	10.	. 149
	12.	. 53 <i>b</i>
	13.	. 133, 153
	13, 14	. 73 R 5
	15.	. 27
	19.	. 60 R 4, 126
	21.	. 6 R 2, 124
	24.	. 121, 126

GENESIS		§§	GENESIS		§§	GENESIS		§§
27	25 . . .	149	31	27 . . .	82	37	22 . . .	60, 91 R 4, 149
	26 . . .	60		29 . . .	96 R 1		23 . . .	75, 92
	29 . . .	98 <i>c</i> , 116 R 1		30 . . .	86 <i>a</i>		24 . . .	78, 127 <i>b</i>
	30 . . .	86 <i>a</i> , 141 R 2		32 . . .	10 R 1		26 . . .	8 R 2, 53 <i>b</i>
	33 . . .	34, 45, 50 <i>a</i> , 99, 100 <i>e</i> , 100 R 4		33 . . .	48 <i>a</i>		27 . . .	105
	34 . . .	1, 51 R 1, 67 <i>b</i>		34 . . .	31, 39 <i>c</i> , 48 <i>c</i>		29, 30 . . .	127 <i>b</i>
	36 . . .	6 R 2, 38 R 5, 126 R 3		40 . . .	83		33 . . .	105
	41 . . .	23		42 . . .	131, 131 R 2		35 . . .	70 <i>a</i>
	42 . . .	79, 83, 103		44 . . .	55 <i>a</i>	38	5 . . .	58 <i>c</i> , 72 R 1
	44 . . .	68, 145		52 . . .	152		9 . . .	54 <i>b</i> , 95, 110, 130 <i>b</i>
	45 . . .	43 <i>b</i> , 55 <i>b</i> , 68, 96, 145	32	5 . . .	48 <i>b</i>		11 . . .	70 <i>a</i> , 107, 127 <i>c</i> , 145
28	3 . . .	55 <i>a</i>		6 . . .	51 R 7		12 . . .	69 <i>a</i>
	5 . . .	28 R 4		7 . . .	100 <i>a</i>		15 . . .	78 R 5
	11 . . .	21 R 2, 69 <i>a</i> , 101 R <i>c</i>		8 . . .	109		17 . . .	107 R 1
	13 . . .	9 <i>c</i> , 104 <i>b</i>		9 . . .	35		18 . . .	2
	15 . . .	41 <i>c</i> , 145		12 . . .	53 <i>c</i> , 98 <i>a</i> , 127 <i>c</i> , 140		19 . . .	73
	16 . . .	40 <i>a</i> , 118		15, 16 . . .	36 <i>c</i> , 37 <i>b</i>		25 . . .	9 <i>c</i> , 100 <i>a</i> , 141
	17 . . .	7 <i>b</i> , 154		16 . . .	1 R 3, 12		28 . . .	21 <i>d</i> , 108
	18 . . .	76		17 . . .	29 R 8		29 . . .	100 R 6
	20 . . .	100 <i>b</i> , 130 <i>c</i>		18 . . .	7 <i>a</i>	39	1, 12 . . .	69 <i>b</i>
29	2 . . .	101 R <i>d</i> , 108		23 . . .	6, 37 <i>a</i>		4, 5 . . .	143
	2, 3 . . .	54 <i>b</i>		26 . . .	51 R 1		6 . . .	154
	4 . . .	104 <i>c</i> , 126		27 . . .	154		9 . . .	53 <i>b</i> , 102
	6 . . .	126		28 . . .	8 R 1		13 . . .	48 <i>c</i>
	8 . . .	53 <i>b</i>		29 . . .	155		18 . . .	50 <i>a</i> , 91 <i>c</i> , 92, 96
	9 . . .	104 <i>b</i> , 141		30 . . .	45 R 1		20 . . .	25
	14 . . .	29 <i>d</i>		31 . . .	22 R 3, 48 R 1, 140		21 . . .	3 R 2
	15 . . .	126 R 3	33	3 . . .	107		22 . . .	100 R 2, 108
	16 . . .	104 <i>c</i>		5 . . .	78 R 1		23 . . .	100 <i>d</i>
	17 . . .	31, 103		8 . . .	8 R 1	40	1 . . .	27, 51 R 1, 114
	19 . . .	33, 90, 104 <i>a</i>		9 . . .	63		3 . . .	25
	20 . . .	11 R <i>a</i> , 72 R 1		10 . . .	91 R 1, 128 R 2		5 . . .	27
	26 . . .	44 <i>a</i> , 93		12 . . .	62		7 . . .	68
	27 . . .	4, 20		13 . . .	1 R 1, 132 <i>a</i>		8 . . .	67 <i>b</i> , 127 <i>b</i>
	30 . . .	33		14 . . .	62, 101 R <i>b</i>		13 . . .	9 <i>c</i> , 53 <i>a</i>
	33 . . .	4, 146 R 2		17 . . .	105		15 . . .	39 <i>c</i> , 150
	34 . . .	36 <i>a</i>		18 . . .	144 R 3		20 . . .	79
30	1 . . .	51 R 1, 100 <i>b</i> , 104 <i>b</i>	34	5 . . .	58 <i>b</i>		23 . . .	47
	8 . . .	34 R 6, 67 R 2		7 . . .	44 <i>a</i> , 51 R 1, 93	41	1 . . .	29 <i>d</i> , 100 <i>a</i> , 101 R <i>d</i>
	16 . . .	6, 32 R 3, 101 R <i>a</i>		21 . . .	104 <i>b</i> , 106 <i>d</i>		2-6 . . .	24 <i>d</i>
	18 . . .	3 R 2		24 . . .	98 R 1		5 . . .	38 R 5
	20 . . .	1		31 . . .	101 R <i>d</i>		6 . . .	98 <i>b</i>
	27 . . .	146 R 4	35	3 . . .	50 <i>a</i> , 99, 100 <i>e</i>		8 . . .	27, 100 <i>d</i>
	28 . . .	132 <i>b</i>		4 . . .	101 R <i>d</i>		9 . . .	111 R 1
	30 . . .	145 R 1, 145 R 3		5 . . .	113		10 . . .	1
	32 . . .	87		7 . . .	116 R 4		11 . . .	51 R 7
	34 . . .	63, 126		10 . . .	81 R 3		12 . . .	11 R <i>d</i> , 27, 28 R 5
	35, 37 . . .	32 R 5		13 . . .	9 <i>d</i>		13 . . .	151
	37 . . .	87		17 . . .	21 <i>d</i>		15 . . .	100 <i>d</i> , 146 R 1
	38 . . .	115		18 . . .	105		25 . . .	106 <i>d</i>
	39 . . .	113		26 . . .	81 R 3		25-27 . . .	104 <i>b</i>
	41 . . .	57, 90	37	2 . . .	32 R 2, 83 R 2, 100 R 2, 138 <i>a</i>		33, 34 . . .	63
31	1 . . .	10		3 . . .	54 R 1		35 . . .	32
	4 . . .	69 <i>b</i> , 69 R 2		4 . . .	91 R 4		39 . . .	91 <i>c</i> , 145 R 1
	5 . . .	146		7 . . .	45 R 1, 98 <i>a</i> , 100 <i>f</i>		40 . . .	33, 71
	7 . . .	38 R 5, 58 <i>a</i>		8 . . .	43 <i>a</i> , 86 <i>a</i> , 124		42 . . .	20 R 2, 75
	8 . . .	54 <i>b</i> , 130 <i>b</i>		9 . . .	37 <i>a</i>		43 . . .	14, 28 R 5, 72 R 1
	13 . . .	9 <i>d</i> , 20 R 4		13 . . .	123 R 2		49 . . .	145
	14 . . .	11 R <i>a</i> , 114		14 . . .	75		51, 52 . . .	75
	15 . . .	80, 81, 86 <i>c</i>		15 . . .	45 R 1, 100 <i>a</i>		57 . . .	115
	19 . . .	28 R 5, 39 <i>c</i> , 105 R 1		16 . . .	111 R 1	42	4 . . .	111, 127 <i>c</i>
	21 . . .	69 R 2, 114		18 . . .	50 <i>a</i> , 73 R 4, 145		6 . . .	99 R 3, 106 <i>d</i>
	24 . . .	101 R <i>b</i> , 127 <i>c</i>		19 . . .	24 R 3		7 . . .	14
	26 . . .	47		21 . . .	51 R 1, 71, 78		8 . . .	107
							11 . . .	104 <i>b</i> , 106 <i>a</i>

GENESIS			GENESIS			EXODUS		
		§§			§§			§§
42	14, 15	4 R 1	47	26	1 R 2, 38 R 6	5	16	100 <i>d</i>
	15	119, 120		30	107 R 1	6	3	101 R <i>a</i>
	16	125		31	21 <i>d</i>		6	57 R 1
	18	64, 132 <i>b</i>	48	1	108		9	101 R <i>c</i>
	19	23, 32 R 2		4	100 <i>c</i>		12	24 <i>d</i>
	21	118		7	p. 143 <i>n.</i> , 106 <i>b</i>		28	25
	25	11 R <i>d</i> , 75, 146 R 4		10	101 R <i>c</i> , 113	7	9	65 R 4
	28	101		13	29 <i>a</i>		11	29 R 7
	30	26, 78 R 8		14	41 R 3		17	55 <i>c</i>
	35	11 R <i>d</i> , 141		15	3 R 1		20	73 R 6, 114
	36	1 R 2, 127 <i>b</i>		19	107		27	130 <i>a</i>
	38	132 <i>a</i>		22	35 R 2, 101 R <i>d</i>	8	10	29 R 8
43	3	86 R 1, 140 R 1, 154	49	4	17 R 2, 117, 145		11	88 R 1
	3, 5	140		7	59		12	65 R 2
	3, 7	86 <i>a</i>		8	106 <i>c</i>		17	55 <i>c</i> , 130 <i>a</i>
	4	130 <i>a</i>		12	101 R <i>c</i>		20	44 R 2
	5	100 <i>d</i>		15	116 R 3, 146		22	132 R 2
	7	43 <i>b</i> , 86 <i>a</i> , 122		17	49 <i>a</i> , 65 R 6		24	82, 86 <i>b</i>
	9	41 <i>c</i> , 51 R 2, 130 <i>b</i>		22	116	9	2	100 <i>f</i>
	10	38 R 5, 131, 131 R 2		25	78 R 1		7	101 R <i>b</i>
	12, 15	38 R 5		27	44 R 3, 142		15	131 R 2
	14	32 R 2, 130 R 4		31	108		18	96 R 3
	16	10	50	3	44 <i>a</i>		24	145
	22	8		5	62		32	17 R 1
	25	43 <i>a</i>		10	67 <i>b</i> , 144 R 3	10	1	6, 32
	28	29 <i>a</i>		15	131 R 1		3	41 R 2
	33	101		20	101 R <i>d</i>		5	108
44	1	10	EXODUS				7	146
	2	23					8	7 <i>a</i> , 79
	3	141	1	1	136 R 1		10	151
	4	41 R 3, 132 <i>a</i>		5	98 R 1		11	1 R 2
	5	44 <i>a</i>		7	80	11	5	99
	7	45 R 1, 117 R 1		10	53 <i>c</i> , 57		6	116 R 1
	8	43 <i>b</i> , 152		12	151		8	32 R 3
	11	83		16	1 R 2, 55 <i>b</i> , 130 <i>a</i>	12	3	38 R 2
	12	41 R 3		18	47		8	101 R <i>d</i>
	16	136		19	53 <i>b</i> , 54 <i>a</i>		11	98 R 1, 140
	18	151 R 2		20	115		15	32 R 2
	21	17 R 4		21	1 R 3		16	81, 106 <i>a</i>
	22	132 <i>a</i>		2	146		18	38 R 3
	27	107 R 1		6	29 R 7		29	51 R 1
	33	60, 70 <i>a</i>		7	53 <i>a</i> , 65 <i>d</i>		34	44 R 3, 145
	34	43 <i>b</i>		9	3 R 2		48	11 R <i>b</i> , 88 R 2
45	1	11 R <i>b</i> , 127 <i>a</i>		13	45 R 1		49	113, 116
	4	9 <i>b</i>		14	118	13	3	88 R 2
	6	6 R 2, 9 <i>c</i> , 152		15	21 <i>d</i>		7	72 R 3, 80
	8	127 <i>a</i> , 155		20	136 R 1		15	44 <i>a</i> , 97 R 1
	11	29 <i>d</i>		3	100 R 2	14	2	101 R <i>d</i>
	16	69 <i>a</i>		3	45 R 1, 62		11	91 R 4, 128
	18	34 R 5, 65 <i>d</i>		7	111 R 3		12	65 <i>a</i> , 90, 123
	22	37 R 4		10	65 <i>d</i>		20	5, 50 <i>b</i>
	25	69 <i>b</i>		11	43 <i>b</i> , 150	15		72
	26	146 R 2		4	43 <i>c</i>		1	45
46	4	86 <i>c</i>		8, 9	57		4	34 R 5, 115
	20	81 R 3		9	101 R <i>c</i>		5	45 R 2
	26	98 R 1		10	24 <i>d</i> , 24 R 3, 145		9	59, 73
	27	22 R 4, 36 R 3		13	25, 144		12, 14	45 R 2
	33, 34	130 <i>c</i>		14	44 <i>a</i> , 132 <i>a</i>		13	6 R 3
47	3	17, 116 R 3, 136		17	9 <i>c</i>		14	98 <i>b</i>
	6	106 <i>d</i> , 146 R 4		28	75, 80		16	32 R 5
	9	26	5	1	114		19	48 <i>c</i>
	12	75		3	22 R 1, 152		20	116 R 2
	18	154		7	11 <i>b</i> , 55 <i>a</i>	16	1	38
	21	106 <i>c</i>		10	100 <i>d</i> , 127 <i>b</i>		3	135, 135 R 3
	24	38 R 6, 116		11	10 R 3, 11 <i>b</i>		6	57 R 1

EXODUS		§§	EXODUS		§§	LEVITICUS		§§
16	7, 8	104 <i>c</i>	26	16.	38 R 6	9	6.	83 R 1
	8.	127 <i>a</i>		19.	37 <i>c</i> , 37 <i>f</i>	10	10, 11.	96 R 4
	16.	69 R 3		26.	36 R 3		14.	26
	21.	132 <i>a</i>		33.	34 R 4	11	26, 39.	9 R 2
	22.	36 R 3, 38 R 4	27	7.	81 R 3, 91 R 1		47.	45 R 1, 97 R 1
	28.	41 R 2		15.	37 <i>a</i>	13	2.	35 R 2
17	4.	56		16.	29 <i>d</i>		3, 4, 10.	71 R 4
	7.	11 R <i>a</i>		21.	22 R 3		9.	116 R 2
	11.	122, 124	28	3.	116 R 1		12.	22 R 1
	11.	54 <i>b</i> , 116 R 5		10.	37 R 5		42.	130 R 5
18	4.	101 R <i>a</i>		17.	29 <i>c</i>		45.	100 R 2
	15.	44 <i>a</i>	29	9.	78 R 2		46.	25
	18.	34 R 2		29.	24 <i>c</i>		49.	81 R 1
	19.	107		40.	29 <i>d</i>		53, 56.	130 <i>b</i>
	19-22.	55 <i>a</i>	30	12.	91 R 1		57.	29 R 7, 130 <i>b</i>
	20.	142, 143		21.	109 R 2		46.	25
		47	31	14.	116 R 1	14	47.	65 R 6
19	4.	132 R 2	32	1.	6 R 1	15	24.	81 R 3
	12.	96 R 5, 152		4.	76	16	27.	130 <i>b</i>
	13.	86 R 4		9.	24 <i>d</i>	17	4, 9.	149
	19.	98 <i>c</i>		10.	65 <i>a</i>		5.	101 R <i>a</i>
20	5, 6	32 R 2		12.	138 <i>c</i>		11.	116 R 1
	10.	60		13.	11 <i>b</i>		14.	101 R <i>b</i>
	12.	43 <i>c</i> , 149 R 2		26, 33.	37 <i>d</i>	18	18.	32 R 2
	20.	24 <i>b</i> , 53 <i>b</i>		28.	48 R 2, 96 R 4	19	6.	116 R 1
	24.	48 <i>d</i> , 76, 132 R 2		29.	65 <i>b</i>		8.	71 R 2
	25.	149		30.	127 <i>b</i> , 135 R 1		16.	24 <i>c</i>
	26.	130 <i>a</i>		32.	10 R 3		36.	72 R 4
21	3.	86 <i>a</i> , 130 R 3		34.	57	20	14.	154
	5.	36 R 4, 140	33	7-9.	54 <i>b</i>		15.	9 R 3
	11.	55 <i>c</i> , 86 R 2, 99		7-11.	44 <i>a</i>		27.	32 R 2
	12.	9 <i>d</i>		11.	105	23	2.	106 R 2
	13.	152		12.	11 <i>c</i>		32.	38
	18.	17 R 3		14.	126 R 8		32.	35 R 2
	22.	72 R 4, 79, 86 <i>a</i>		16.	65 R 2	24	22.	77
	28.	116 R 4		20.	73 R 6	25	10.	38 R 3
	29.	152		34	86 <i>b</i>		22.	72 R 3
	31.	44 <i>b</i> , 130 <i>b</i>		7.	127 <i>c</i>		33.	116 R 2
	36.	36 R 3		15.	69 R 1		48.	145 R 1
	37.	130 <i>b</i>		23.	51 R 1	26	6.	139
22	2.	130 R 5		33.	29 R 7		21, 23, 24.	71 R 2
	2-5.	86 <i>a</i> , 101 R <i>b</i>	35	5.	37 <i>e</i> , 37 <i>f</i>		36.	67 <i>b</i>
	3.	130 R 3	36	24.	38 R 4		37.	127 <i>b</i>
	3, 11, 12.	65 R 6		30.	76		42.	29 R 4
	4.	67 <i>b</i>	38	3.	37 <i>c</i>		43.	65 R 6, 147 R 2
	5.	130 R 5		24.	29 <i>c</i>	27	24.	10, 10 R 2
	7-11.	116 R 4	39	10, 17.	130 <i>b</i>	NUMBERS		
	8.	140	40	37.		3	1.	25
23	9, 13.	86 <i>a</i>					20.	106 R 2
	4.	44 <i>a</i>	LEVITICUS				26.	72 R 4
	8.	105, 147	1	17.	141 R 3		39, 43.	37 <i>c</i>
	9.	53 R 1	4	2.	130 R 5		46.	37 R 5
	12.	38 R 5		23.	130 <i>b</i>		47.	28 R 6
	14, 17.	78 R 7		5	130 <i>b</i> , 130 R 5		49.	72 R 3
	27.	29 R 8, 145		1.	152	4	19.	37 R 3
	30.	98 <i>b</i>		2.	101 R <i>c</i>		36.	10 R 1
	31.	37 <i>e</i>		9.	38 R 6	5	7.	72 R 4
24	4.	29 <i>b</i>		11.	35 R 2		10.	32 R 5
	5.	11 <i>c</i>		13.	10 R 2		18.	130 <i>b</i>
	10.	78 R 2		24.	29 <i>c</i> , 29 R 4,		19.	108 R 1
25	11.	76	6	3.	73		27.	26
	18, 28.	81 R 3		4.	88 R 5	6	9.	87
	28.	80		7.	130 R 5		13.	81 R 3
	31.	37 R 4		13.			23.	
26	2.	11 R <i>c</i>	7	21.		7	10.	

NUMBERS	§§	NUMBERS	§§	NUMBERS	§§
7 88	37 <i>c</i>	17 28	126 R 2	34 18	38 R 4
8 4	101 R <i>b</i>	18 3	136	35 6	37 <i>c</i>
9 6	113	19 7	111	23	100 R 3
10	130 R 5	20 3	134, 136 R 1	DEUTERONOMY	
11	101 R <i>d</i>	5	127 <i>b</i>	1 3	37 R 2, 38
13	9 R 2	8	114	4	99 R 2, 142
14	136	11	115	7	101 R <i>b</i>
15	91 R 1	12	147	15	76
18	25	26, 28	75	16	55 <i>a</i> , 88 R 2
20	29 <i>d</i>	21 2	130 R 3	19	32, 73 R 1
10 2	91 R 3	8	55 <i>c</i> , 99	27	91 R 4
4	38 R 5	8, 9	54 <i>b</i>	31	44 <i>a</i> , 146
7	91 R 1	9	57, 72 R 4, 130 <i>b</i>	44	22 <i>e</i> , 44 <i>a</i>
25	100 R 5	26	48 <i>c</i>	2 7	11 R <i>b</i> , 73, 73 R 1
11 4	135	22 6	53 R 1, 83 R 1	11, 20	44 <i>a</i>
8	54 R 1	11	50 <i>b</i> , 53 <i>b</i> , 91 <i>b</i>	24	83
12	22 <i>e</i> , 124	13	91 R 4	27	29 R 8, 62
13	p. 143 <i>n</i> .	18	29 <i>d</i>	30	58 <i>a</i>
15	65 R 3, 86 <i>c</i>	19	63 R 3	34	72 R 4
17	101 R <i>a</i>	21, 22	50 <i>b</i>	3 5	28 R 4
20	29 <i>d</i> , 147	23, 25	91 R 4	11	123 R 2
22	81 R 3	28, 32, 33	38 R 5	18	70 <i>a</i>
25	32 R 2	29	131	21, 22	99 R 3
26	38 R 1	33	39 <i>d</i> , 131	24	8 R 2
29	100 <i>b</i> , 135 R 3	34	109	26	63
32	86 <i>c</i>	35	106 <i>c</i> , 153	29	75
33	44 R 3	30, 37, 38	86 <i>a</i>	4 5	75
12 1	114	37	118	6	1 R 2
2	153	23 3	7 <i>b</i> , 8	7	8 R 2
4	36 R 4	7	45 R 2, 60	10	9 <i>c</i> , 149
6	3 R 2	8	144	16, 19	53 <i>c</i>
8	22 R 3, 140	10	91 R 3	17	22 R 3
12	51 R 4	10, 23	41 R 2	21	91 R 1, 95, 96 R 1
14	132 R 2, 136 R 1	11	86 <i>c</i>	22	55 <i>c</i> , 100 <i>d</i> , 100 <i>e</i>
13 2	38 R 4	19	58 <i>a</i> , 65 <i>c</i> , 128 R 6,	23	127 <i>c</i>
13	117	20	150, 152	24, 34	99
18	126 R 1	25	132 <i>a</i>	26	40 <i>b</i>
20	124	24 1	86 R 3	27	71 R 1
28	154	4, 16	29 R 8	33	48 <i>b</i>
14 2	39 <i>d</i> , 134	6	97 R 1	37	11 <i>c</i> , 116 R 1
3	141 R 3	7, 19	143	40	43 <i>c</i>
7	34	9	65 R 6	41	45, 145
8, 27	9 R 2	17	116 R 1	42	100 R 5
15	132 <i>a</i>	23	51 R 2	47	22 R 3
16	96 R 1	25 14	91 <i>a</i>	5 4	140
21	81 R 2, 119, 146 R 4	26 10	28 R 5	19	28 R 4, 67 R 3
24, 31, 40	56	55	51 R 5	21	54 <i>a</i>
32	1	59	81 R 3	23	31, 116 R 4
35	115	27 7	108 R 1	26	32 R 3, 135 R 3
37	32 R 2	24	1 R 3	6 5	57 R 1
41	1 R 2	16	10 R 2	11	98 <i>a</i>
15 4	38 R 6	29 6	28 R 5	15, 18	53 <i>c</i>
35	88 R 5	30 2	24 R 4	7 5	45 R 4
40	53 <i>c</i>	3	28 R 5	7 7	28 R 1, 33, 101 R <i>c</i>
16 5	57 R 1	6, 9	88 R 1	14	17 R 5
9	34 R 2	12	130 <i>b</i>	23	67 <i>b</i>
11	150	31 13	41 R 3	25, 26	65 R 2
13	86 <i>c</i>	15	114	8 2	6 R 2
15	72 R 4	28	73 R 7	3	75
29	81 R 2, 109, 127 <i>a</i> ,	32 5	35 R 1	7, 15	28 R 4
	130 R 4	17	81 R 3	9	9 R 1
32	51 R 5	23	145	13	114
35	37 R 5	33 38	130 R 4	18	19 R 3
17 5	9 R 2, 149	34 2	38 R 3	9 3	19 R 3
27, 28	41 <i>a</i>		29 <i>a</i>		

DEUTERONOMY		§§	DEUTERONOMY		§§	JOSHUA		§§
9	6, 13	24 <i>d</i>	25	13, 14	29 R 8	6	3.	38 R 5, 87
	7.	60, 100 R 2, 146		15.	24 <i>c</i>		9, 13	86 R 4
	21.	87	26	3, 17	40 <i>b</i>	7	1.	67 <i>b</i>
	25.	37 <i>f</i> , 72 R 3		5.	24 R 4		6.	17 R 4
10	4.	36 <i>b</i>		19.	91 R 4		7.	48 <i>d</i> , 83, 134
	15.	91 <i>b</i>	27	6.	76		8.	145 R 1
	17.	34 R 4, 44 <i>a</i> , 106 <i>d</i>		25.	32 R 5		15.	81 R 3
11	10.	54 <i>a</i>	28	8, 21, 36	65 R 6		21.	20 R 2, 20 R 4
	12.	22 R 3		21, 22	22 R 1		25.	77
	18.	32 R 3		25.	76	8	6.	100 R 6
	18-22	56		27, 51	150		11.	20 R 4, 29 R 5
	23.	33		43.	29 R 8		19.	22 <i>b</i> , 73 R 1
	24.	44 R 2		48.	32 R 5, 116 R 1		22.	5
12	2.	86 <i>a</i>		61.	100 R 3		29.	21 <i>e</i>
	11.	34 R 5		67.	135 R 3		30, 31	51 R 2
	20.	62	29	17.	128 R 4		33.	20 R 4
	22.	79		22.	91 R 3	9	2.	71 R 2
13	1.	63 R 2, 106 <i>c</i>	30	18, 19	40 <i>b</i>		9.	67 <i>b</i>
	2.	130 <i>c</i> , 152	31	7.	72 R 1, 75		12, 13	6 R 1
	4.	125		11.	36 <i>a</i>		24.	79
	5.	45 R 4		26.	55 <i>a</i>		27.	78 R 3
	7.	9 <i>b</i> , 62	32		72	10	1.	48 <i>c</i>
	11.	77		8, 18	65 R 6		12.	51 R 2
14	7.	116 R 3	10.		45 R 2		13.	1 R 2
	21.	88 R 1		11.	44 R 3		16.	36 <i>b</i>
	22.	29 R 8	15.		41 R 4, 143		24.	22 R 4
15	2.	88, 88 R 5, 108	17.		128 R 1, 143	11	11.	113
	4.	154	19.		28 R 4		20.	109 R 2
	6.	51 R 2	21.		128 R 1	12	1.	69 <i>a</i>
	7.	35 R 2, 101 R <i>c</i>	24.		98 <i>b</i>	13	1.	58 <i>a</i>
	9.	38 R 3	27.		127 <i>c</i> , 131 R 1		4.	69 R 2
16	4, 8, 13	36 <i>a</i>	29.		131		5.	29 R 5
	18.	67 <i>b</i>	35.		25, 45 R 2, 113		9.	20 R 4
	19.	44 <i>a</i>	36.		17 R 5		14.	116 R 1
	21.	11 R <i>b</i> , 29 <i>c</i>	37.		143	14	9.	120
17	2, 3	130 <i>b</i>	40.		119, 120 R 5		11.	151 R 2
	8.	34 R 2	41.		130 <i>b</i>		14.	73 R 5
	14.	62	33	6.	65 R 3	15	3.	44 R 2
	15.	9 R 2		11.	71, 98 R 1, 149 R 4		19.	135 R 3
	17, 20	65 R 2		16.	63 R 1		21.	69 R 2
	18.	57		19.	28 R 6	16	8.	44 R 2
18	2.	106 <i>d</i>	JOSHUA			17	11.	72 R 4
	3.	152	1	9.	123 R 2		14.	138 <i>a</i>
	16.	63 R 3	2	4.	116 R 1, 126		16.	81
19	2.	36 <i>a</i>		5.	94	18	5.	73 R 4
	6.	71		7.	145 R 1	19	51.	28 R 5
	9.	36 R 4, 37 R 5		8.	127 <i>d</i>	20	5.	130 R 2
	10.	53 <i>c</i> , 65 R 2		14, 20	32 R 3	22	17.	72 R 4
	13.	32 R 5		17.	32 R 3, 55 <i>c</i>		20, 31	67 <i>b</i>
20	15, 20	9 R 2		20.	55 <i>c</i>		26.	93
	18.	149	3	4.	32 R 5		28.	57 R 1, 136 R 1
21	1.	41 R 3		11.	20 R 4		29.	117 R 1
	3, 4	109		12.	29 R 8, 38 R 4		32.	114
	7.	116		14.	29 R 5	24	10.	86 R 1
	10.	116 R 1		16, 17	87		14.	32 R 5
	11.	28 R 6	4	3.	86 R 3	JUDGES		
	14.	86 <i>b</i>		4.	37 R 5	1	3.	107
22	3.	132 <i>a</i>		5.	26		7.	28 R 4, 98 R 1,
	5.	73		8.	37 <i>a</i>			100 R 2
	8.	108 R 1		9.	48 <i>b</i>		9.	28 R 4
	20.	130 <i>b</i>		24.	149 R 1		12.	53 <i>b</i> , 132 R 2
23	5.	91 R 4	5	2.	83		14.	8 R 3, 51
	15.	53 <i>c</i>		8.	101 R <i>d</i>		15.	57 R 1, 135 R 3
24	4.	145		13.	124		16.	105 R 1
25	2.	90 R 2						

JUDGES	§§	JUDGES	§§	JUDGES	§§
1 19 .	94, 95, 98 <i>b</i>	8 1 .	95, 144 R 1	15 2 .	63, 86 <i>a</i>
22 .	107, 115	2 .	116 R 3	7 .	120 R 5, 130 R 4
24 .	99	7 .	55 <i>b</i>	13 .	86 <i>a</i> , 118
29, 30 .	105	11 .	28 R 1, 71 R 2, 138 <i>c</i>	16 2 .	53 <i>b</i> , 57 R 1
34 .	116 R 1	14 .	27	10 .	47
2 1 .	45 R 2	18 .	11 R <i>d</i> , 151 R 2	15 .	6 R 2
8 .	24 R 3	19 .	39 <i>d</i> , 119, 131	17 .	130 <i>b</i>
10 .	152	23 .	107	20 .	29 R 8
15 .	109	24 .	136 R 1	21 .	100 R 2
18 .	54 R 1	28 .	17 R 4, 47	27 .	99 R 1
18, 19 .	54 <i>b</i> , 130 <i>b</i>	30 .	98 R 1	31 .	138 <i>c</i>
21 .	47	32 .	29 R 5	17 3 .	37 <i>f</i>
22 .	149	9 2 .	90, 91 <i>a</i> , 124	5 .	106 <i>b</i>
3 1 .	148	4, 5 .	77	6 .	111
3 .	36 <i>b</i> , 101 R <i>b</i>	6 .	101 R <i>d</i>	8, 9 .	43 <i>b</i> , 45 R 1
10 .	101 R <i>d</i>	8, 14 .	60 R 1, 86 <i>a</i>	10 .	36 R 3
16 .	139, 139 R 1	9 .	41 R 2, 51 R 2	18 1 .	73 R 5
23 .	58 R 1	15 .	127 <i>b</i> , 130 <i>a</i>	2 .	91 R 4
24 .	100 <i>b</i>	16 .	32 R 5, 47	3 .	141
30 .	47	17 .	101 R <i>d</i>	11 .	98 R 1, 100 R 7
4 4 .	19 R 1	19 .	130 <i>b</i>	16 .	37 R 1
6 .	60 R 4	27 .	135 R 3	18 .	8 R 1
8 .	130 <i>a</i>	28 .	43 <i>b</i> , 102	25 .	22 R 3
9 .	3 R 2, 154	29 .	65 <i>b</i>	28 .	144 R 3
11 .	48 <i>c</i> , 105 R 1	36 .	100 R 1, 111 R 1	19 4 .	36 <i>a</i>
14 .	4, 9 <i>c</i>	36, 37 .	115	11 .	86 R 2
19 .	75	48 .	1 R 1, 41 R 3, 146 R 1	12 .	9 R 2
20 .	116 R 6, 126	53 .	19 R 1	17 .	45 R 1
22 .	75, 97 R 1	55 .	11 R <i>d</i> , 115	18 .	72 R 3
24 .	86 R 4	10 2, 3 .	37 <i>c</i>	20 .	101 R <i>d</i>
5 .	72	4 .	37 <i>b</i>	22 .	28 R 6, 73 R 4
1 .	114	9 .	109	20 .	101 R <i>b</i> , 132 R 2
3 .	107 R 1	10 .	146 R 2	20 4 .	99
4 .	73 R 2	11 1 .	24 <i>c</i>	8 .	29 R 6
5 .	6 R 1	12 .	8 R 3	16 .	14, 45 R 1
8 .	44 R 1, 122	13 .	146 R 2	31 .	41 R 3, 114
10 .	28 R 1	25 .	86 <i>c</i> , 124	44 .	72 R 4
15 .	151	29 .	24 R 6	21 8 .	8 R 2
21 .	71 R 2	34 .	116 R 1	19 .	32 R 2
22 .	28 R 6, 29 R 8	35 .	101 R <i>a</i>		
27 10 R 3, 32 R 5, 41 R 4		36 .	92, 145 R 1	I SAMUEL	
6 2-6 .	54 <i>b</i>	38 .	114	I 1 .	19 R 1, 144 R 3
3 .	57, 130 <i>b</i>	39 .	1 R 2, 109	2 .	104 <i>c</i> , 113
4 .	29 R 5, 44 R 1	12 3 .	126 R 6 <i>a</i>	4-7 .	54 <i>b</i>
	54 R 1, 152	5 .	126	6 .	67 <i>b</i>
5 .	44 R 1	5, 6 .	54 R 1	7 .	29 R 8, 44 R 1, 145
8 .	19 R 1	7 .	17 R 3	8 .	45 R 1
13 .	132 R 2, 136 R 1	14 .	37 <i>b</i>	9 .	84 R 1
14 .	32 R 3, 123 R 2	13 2 .	19 R 1	11 .	86 <i>a</i> , 130 <i>c</i> , 130 R 3
16 .	53 <i>a</i> , 146 R 2	3 .	57 R 1	12 .	58 <i>c</i> , 82, 100 <i>c</i>
18 .	96 R 2, 107 R 1	8 .	22 R 4	13 .	44 <i>b</i> , 113
19 .	24 <i>b</i> , 41 R 3	12 .	132 R 2	16 .	24 R 3, 101 R <i>c</i>
25 .	28 R 5, 111 R 2	14 .	65 R 3	20 .	83 R 4, 127 <i>c</i>
28 .	81 R 3, 99	17 .	8 R 1	22 .	69 R 1, 105, 145
30 .	65 <i>a</i>	19 .	108 R 2	23 .	63, 72 R 1, 133
7 2 .	34 R 2	23 .	39 <i>d</i> , 131	24 .	36 <i>c</i> , 69 <i>b</i>
3 .	8, 37 <i>c</i>	14 3 .	122	26 .	99
4 .	4	4 .	1 R 2, 81, 111 R 1	27 .	101 R <i>b</i>
5 .	44 <i>a</i>	6 .	91 R 3	2 .	72
7 .	11 R <i>d</i> , 37 <i>f</i>	8 .	91 R 4	3 .	17 R 2, 29 R 8,
13 .	58 R 1	9 .	86 <i>c</i>		83, 128 R 6
16, 19, 25 .	17 R 4	12 .	47	4 .	73 R 3, 116 R 2
19 .	86 <i>a</i> , 88, 141 R 2	14 .	32 R 5	5 .	101 R <i>b</i>
21 .	101 R <i>d</i>	15 .	123 R 2, 126 R 2	10 .	65 R 6
22 .	37 <i>d</i> , 37 <i>f</i> , 136 R 1	16 .	40 <i>a</i> , p. 143 <i>n</i> ., 131	11 .	69 R 1, 100 R 2

I SAMUEL

§§

2	13.	132 R 2
	13, 14.	55 <i>c</i>
	13-16.	54 <i>b</i>
	15.	45, 53 <i>b</i>
	16	50 <i>b</i> , 54 R 1, 86 R 2, 118, 130 R 4
	18.	98 R 1, 100 R 7
	19.	44 <i>b</i> , 111
	19, 20.	54 <i>b</i>
	20.	116 R 6
	23.	32 R 2, 32 R 3
	25.	91 R 4
	26.	86 R 4, 136
	27.	88 R 1, 126 R 3
	28.	72 R 1
	30.	86 <i>a</i> , 98 <i>c</i>
	33.	71 R 1, 115
3	2.	83 R 2
	3.	127 <i>d</i>
	5.	83
	8.	38 R 5, 146
	12.	87
	17.	120 R 4
4	10.	29 R 6
	12.	138 <i>b</i>
	15.	24 R 3, 116
	16.	99 R 3
	19.	96 R 2
	21.	128 R 3
5	9.	145 R 1
	11.	65 <i>a</i>
6	3.	100 <i>a</i>
	7, 10.	1 R 3
	9.	130 R 4
	12.	86 <i>c</i>
	18.	32 R 2
7	8.	101
	9, 12.	19 R 1
	10.	141 R 1
	16.	54 R 1
8	7.	72 R 1, 101 R <i>c</i>
	12.	96 R 4
	22.	55 <i>a</i>
9	1.	144 R 3
	2.	33
	3.	35 R 2, 72 R 4
	6.	44 <i>a</i>
	7.	132 R 2
	8.	38 R 6
	11.	100 <i>a</i>
	23.	60 R 1
	24.	22 R 4
	27.	141
10	2.	58 <i>b</i> , 101 R <i>d</i>
	3.	37 R 4
	4.	36 R 3, 37 R 4
	5.	65 R 6, 138 <i>b</i>
	7.	60 R 2
	8.	63, 63 R 2
	11.	7 <i>c</i> , 141 R 1
	12.	109 R 2, 136 R 1
	16.	86 <i>a</i>
	19.	9 R 2, 146 R 1
11	2.	1 R 2, 109 R 2
	11.	51

I SAMUEL

§§

12	2.	58 <i>a</i>
	3.	7 <i>a</i>
	4.	11 R <i>b</i>
	11.	70 <i>b</i>
	19.	65 R 3
	22.	30
	23.	32 R 2
13	2.	11 R <i>d</i>
	7.	101, 145 R 3
	11.	146 R 2
	15.	31
	19.	44 <i>b</i>
14	9.	86 R 4, 101 R <i>d</i>
	12.	75
	15.	34 R 6
	21.	94
	24.	48 R 2
	30.	130 R 3, 131
	33.	93
	34.	101 R <i>b</i>
	36.	63 R 1, 63 R 2
	37.	126 R 2
	39.	120 R 5
	42.	73 R 5
	44.	120 R 4
	45.	101 R <i>c</i>
15	9.	32 R 2, 32 R 5
	17.	101 R <i>d</i>
	19.	48 <i>b</i>
	20.	146 R 2
	23.	50 <i>b</i> , 101
	25.	65 R 2
	32.	70 <i>b</i>
	33.	111
16	10.	36 <i>b</i>
	12.	101 R <i>d</i>
	18.	27, 28 R 5
	23.	32 R 2, 54 R 1
17	1, 4	144 R 3
	8.	28 R 5, 45 R 1
	14.	34, 36 <i>b</i> , 106 <i>d</i>
	17.	32 R 4, 36 R 3, 37 R 4
	26.	39 <i>c</i> , 116 R 4
	31.	73 R 5
	32.	53 <i>b</i>
	34.	72 R 4
	34-36	54 <i>b</i>
	38.	75
	39.	82
	42.	101 R <i>d</i>
	43.	17 R 3, 104 <i>c</i>
	46.	17 R 4
18	1, 3	11 <i>c</i>
	2.	82
	4.	75
	5.	141 R 3
	15.	146
	17.	34
	18.	8 R 1, 43 <i>b</i>
	19.	91 R 1, 91 R 3, 96 R 5
	21.	38 R 5
	23.	90 R 1, 138 <i>a</i>

I SAMUEL

§§

19	1.	91 <i>b</i>
	3.	8, 132 <i>a</i>
	4.	116 R 3
	6.	120
	10.	32 R 3
	11.	91 R 4
	13.	31, 73 R 5
	17.	126 R 5
	22.	32 R 2
	23.	86 R 4
	24.	73
20	2, 5	43 <i>b</i>
	3.	119
	8.	110
	9.	121
	13.	72 R 4, 120 R 4
	16.	73 R 5
	17.	67 <i>b</i>
	19.	83
	29.	106 R 2
	40.	28 R 5
	42.	36 R 4
21	3.	9 <i>b</i> , 11 R <i>e</i> , 75
	9.	128 R 3
	15.	45 R 1
	16.	4, 121
	22	13.
	15.	88 R 1
	15.	83 R 2
23	2.	53 <i>a</i>
	10.	73 R 7
	11.	126 R 2
	22, 23	60 R 4
	26.	141
24	6.	72 R 4
	7.	117 R 1
	11.	73 R 5
	14.	44 <i>a</i>
	16.	65 R 2, 101
	18.	104 <i>a</i>
	21.	43 <i>a</i>
25	2.	36 <i>a</i>
	3.	24 <i>d</i>
	15.	25, 28 R 1
	17.	101 R <i>c</i>
	19.	29 R 2
	20.	58 <i>c</i> , 141 R 1
	22.	120 R 4
	24.	1, 133
	26.	88 R 5, 119
	27.	116 R 6
	34.	48 <i>d</i> , 131
	42.	101 R <i>b</i>
26	7.	69 <i>a</i>
	9.	41 R 2, 51 R 2
	11.	117 R 1
	12.	34 R 6
	16.	24 R 3, 72 R 4
	17.	126
	19.	130 <i>b</i>
	20.	72 R 4
27	9.	54 R 1
	10.	128 R 2
28	1.	43 <i>b</i>
	7.	28 R 6
	9.	107 R 1

1 SAMUEL

	§§
28 14.	73
16.	45 R 1
29 3.	6 R 2
10.	132 <i>a</i>
30 2.	41 R 3, 48 <i>c</i>
6.	109
17.	3 R 3
21.	37 <i>f</i>
22.	24 <i>c</i> , 147
24.	151 R 2

2 SAMUEL

1 4.	146 R 2
6.	24 R 3, 86 <i>a</i>
9.	22 R 1, 28 R 3
21.	100 R 3, 128 R 5
22.	44 R 1
23.	33, 136 R 1
24.	98 <i>a</i> , 99
25.	117
2 9.	29 R 6
23.	71 R 3, 101 R <i>d</i>
27.	119, 120 R 5, 131 R 2
32.	69 <i>a</i>
3 1.	86 R 4
9.	120 R 4, 120 R 5
13.	107 R 1, 146 R 1
16.	86 R 4
24.	86 <i>c</i>
33.	43 <i>b</i>
34.	91 R 1, 100 R 3
35.	120 R 5
39.	136 R 1
4 1.	113
8.	17 R 2
10.	94
11.	72 R 4, 154 <i>n</i> .
5 2.	19 R 3
8.	98 <i>b</i>
10.	24 R 6, 86 R 4
19.	86 <i>a</i> , 126 R 2
24.	41 <i>c</i> , 72 R 4
25.	151
6 1.	63 R 3, 72 R 4
6.	73 R 5
16.	58 <i>c</i> , 141
20.	86 <i>c</i>
23.	106 <i>b</i>
7 3, 5.	60 R 4
7, 8.	29 <i>a</i>
9.	10 R 3, 57 R 1
23.	8 R 2
28.	106 R 2
29.	83, 91 R 1
8 2.	87, 116 R 5
8.	29 <i>d</i>
10.	23
9 1.	126 R 3
2.	126
3.	126, 127 <i>d</i>
4.	69 <i>a</i>
10.	101 <i>d</i>
13.	24 <i>d</i>
10 9.	116 R 4
11, 17.	116 R 5

2 SAMUEL

	§§
11 11.	120 R 2, 121
12.	50 <i>b</i>
17.	29 <i>a</i> , 102
20.	146
25.	44 <i>a</i> , 72 R 4
12 4.	32 R 2
14.	154
16.	54 R 1
18.	53 <i>b</i> , 126 R 4
21.	70 <i>a</i>
22.	43 R 1
13 12.	117
15.	67 <i>b</i>
17.	4
18.	58 R 1
20.	136 R 1
25.	65 <i>a</i>
26.	132 R 2
30.	141 R 1
31.	98 R 1
39.	29 R 1
14 5.	47, 118
10.	55 <i>c</i> , 56, 99
11.	101 R <i>c</i>
14.	43 <i>c</i> , 149 R 2
19.	94
20.	149 R 1
25.	93
32.	90 R 1
15 4.	135
10.	51 R 1
12.	86 R 4
21.	25, 120 R 5, 152
23.	67 R 3, 115
30.	100 <i>f</i>
31.	78 R 8
32.	98 R 1
33.	130 <i>b</i>
34.	130 <i>c</i> , 136 R 1
37.	45 R 2
16 1.	139
4.	40 <i>b</i>
5.	58 R 1, 86 R 4
10.	8 R 3
13.	57 R 1, 86 R 4
18.	118
17 3.	29 <i>e</i>
5.	1
8.	107 R 1, 146
11.	11 <i>c</i> , 40 <i>b</i>
12.	63 R 1, 63 R 2
15.	11 R <i>e</i>
16.	109
17.	55 <i>c</i>
18 3.	86 <i>a</i> , 146
11.	101 R <i>d</i> , 132 R 2, 136 R 1
12.	8, 131
14.	63 R 2, 140
18.	72 R 4
23.	8, 60
25.	86 R 4
29.	91 <i>a</i> , 121
32.	133
19 1.	1, 135

2 SAMUEL

	§§
19 2.	51 R 4
7.	131
8.	40 <i>b</i> , 109, 132 R 2
20.	91 R 2
21.	71 R 1
25.	9 <i>c</i> , 96 R 3
44.	34 R 2
20 6.	128 R 4
8.	139
10.	71 R 3, 114
12.	100 R 4
19.	28 R 6, 126 R 5
20.	117 R 1
21 3.	65 <i>d</i>
4.	1 R 1, 41 R 3
6.	65 R 2, 79
9.	36 R 4, 68
22 14.	65 R 6
23.	51 R 7
33.	29 R 4
36.	90 R 1
23 3.	71 R 2
4.	128 R 3
5.	2
6.	22 R 3
11.	28 R 5
15.	135
17.	117 R 1
24 3.	38 R 5, 113, 136 R 1
13.	29 <i>d</i> , 90 R 1, 116 R 1
14.	62
24.	29 <i>d</i> , 86 <i>a</i>

1 KINGS

	§§
1 1, 2.	109
2.	55 <i>a</i> , 63, 65 R 2, 108
4.	34
5.	37 R 1
6.	1 R 1, 101 R <i>c</i> , 108 R 1
12.	65 <i>d</i> , 67 <i>b</i>
13.	83 R 4
20.	106 <i>b</i> , 125
21, 34.	114
26.	1
27.	122
30.	120 R 5, 146 R 2
33.	28 R 5, 38
40.	98 <i>a</i>
41.	138 <i>c</i>
51.	120
2 2.	55 <i>c</i>
5.	26, 47, 107 R 1
6.	63 R 2
8.	78, 146 R 1
15, 18.	107 R 1
21.	79
22.	60, 126 R 6 <i>a</i> , 136 R 1
26.	24 R 3, 110
28.	105
31.	24 R 4, 55 <i>a</i>
39.	27, 28 R 5
42.	40 <i>b</i> , 55 <i>b</i>
44.	57 R 1

I KINGS		§§	I KINGS		§§	I KINGS		§§
3	4.	37 <i>d</i> , 44 R 2	10	21.	100 R 3, 128	18	26.	21/
	6.	32, 107 R 1		22.	38 R 4, 38 R 5		28.	91 R 3
	7.	90		29.	101 R <i>a</i>		29.	101 R <i>b</i>
	11.	58 <i>b</i> , 147	11	3.	113		30.	99
	16.	36 <i>a</i> , 51 R 2		5.	12		39.	106 <i>d</i> , 115
	18.	28 R 5, 36 R 4		7.	51 R 2		46.	108 R 3
	22.	118		9.	22 R 4	19	1.	146
	23.	5		10.	58 R 1, 95		2.	35 R 2, 120 R 4
	25.	11 R <i>c</i>		14.	29 <i>a</i>		4.	69 <i>c</i>
	26.	86 <i>b</i> , 136		16.	36 R 1		5.	6 R 2
4	1.	29 <i>a</i>		22.	146 R 2		6.	83
	7.	54 R 1		30.	78 R 3		10.	111
	13.	28 R 4		38.	130 <i>c</i>		11.	32 R 2, 32 R 4
5	2.	38 R 4	12	6.	65 R 2, 75, 100 <i>f</i>		13.	69 <i>a</i>
	6.	14		8.	99 R 2		19.	38 R 3
	6-8	54 <i>b</i>		12.	8 R 4		21.	29 R 7, 71
	12.	14, 17, 37 <i>e</i>		13.	75	20	1.	17, 37 <i>e</i>
	17.	78 R 2, 107 R 1, 146		16.	8 R 2, 8 R 3		6.	120 R 5
	20, 22	107 R 1		17.	50 <i>b</i> , 106 <i>b</i>		7.	60 R 4
	23.	93		19.	65 <i>d</i>		8.	63
	29.	17		31.	15, 72 R 4		12.	91 R 1
	30.	36 <i>a</i>	13	2.	144 R 3		14.	28 R 6
6	1.	91 R 2		2, 3	55 <i>c</i> , 100 R 4		16.	37 R 1
	7.	29 <i>e</i> , 80		12.	48 R 2, 144 R 1		18.	70 <i>a</i> , 111 R 3
	9.	78 R 2		13, 27	21 <i>d</i>		20.	58 R 1, 116 R 5
	18.	100 <i>d</i>		18.	41 R 3		28.	56
	20.	78 R 2		20.	141 R 2		31.	24 <i>c</i> , 106 <i>d</i> , 146
	32, 35	58 R 1		21.	147		33.	50 <i>a</i>
	38.	38 R 3		30.	117		35.	91 R 4
7	7.	43 <i>a</i>		31.	56, 57 R 1		37.	86 <i>c</i>
	8.	45 R 2	14	4.	101 R <i>c</i>		39.	141
	10.	29 R 3		5.	11 R <i>e</i> , 65 R 6		40.	4, 5, 141 R 1
	12.	32 R 2		6.	75, 80	21	2.	4
	14.	29 <i>b</i> , 80		7.	76, 78 R 3, 147		3.	117 R 1
	15, 23, 26	44 R 2		8.	93		6.	45 R 2, 130 <i>a</i> , 146 R 2
	24.	17 R 6		10.	17 R 5		7.	45 R 1, 121
	31.	38 R 6		11.	111		10, 13	22 R 3
	44.	37 <i>f</i>		13.	28 R 5, 147		11.	99 R 2
8	1.	65 R 6, 145		14.	6 R 1		12.	58 <i>b</i>
	5.	115		24.	20 R 4		14.	39 R 1
	8.	44 <i>b</i>		25.	28 R 5, 51 R 1		15.	155
	12.	145		28.	145		19.	1, 25
	27.	34 R 4, 44 <i>b</i> , 118	15	13.	50 <i>b</i> , 101		20.	126, 147
	32.	93		23.	28 R 5, 71, 71 R 3, 72 R 3, 123 R 2		29.	147
	41.	9 R 2		25, 28	38	22	3.	126 R 3
	43.	69 R 1	16	8, 10, 15	38		6, 14	124
	46.	44 <i>a</i>		11.	17		7.	65 R 2, 122, 123
	47.	58 <i>a</i>		16.	22 R 3		8.	44 <i>a</i>
	55.	67 R 3, 78		18.	22 R 3, 72 R 4		9.	19 R 1
	59.	32 R 3		22.	73 R 4		10.	70 <i>a</i> , 80, 100 <i>f</i>
	63.	111		24.	20 R 4, 29 <i>a</i> , 29 <i>d</i>		13.	29 R 7, 35 R 2, 63, 71 R 2
	64.	34 R 2		31.	90 R 1, 126 R 5		16.	146
9	6.	130 <i>c</i>	17	1.	152		20.	5, 65 <i>d</i>
	14.	37 <i>e</i>		14.	22 R 4		22.	53 <i>a</i> , 60 R 4
	25.	54 R 1, 88		16.	116 R 2		24.	8 R 4
	26.	14		21.	63		25.	9 <i>c</i>
10	5.	44 R 2		24.	6 R 2		27.	4, 29 <i>e</i>
	6.	29 <i>e</i>	18	4.	37 <i>d</i>		28.	29 R 6, 130 R 4
	7.	101 R <i>b</i>		7.	141, 141 R 1		30.	73, 88
	8.	32 R 3		10.	54 <i>b</i> , 132		35.	100 R 2
	9.	50 <i>b</i> , 91 <i>a</i>		12.	141		36.	117 R 3
	14.	37 R 3		13.	38 R 4, 47, 75		41.	38
	16.	37 <i>e</i> , 37 R 4, 44 R 2		15.	120		47.	17
				21.	75, 130 <i>a</i>			

2 KINGS	§§	2 KINGS	§§	2 KINGS	§§
1 2.	32 R 3, 125	7 8.	19 R 1	16 14.	29 c, 50 b
3.	128	9.	78 R 8, 128 R 1,	15.	29 R 7
4.	106 b		132 a, 132 R 2	17.	29 c
8.	24 R 3	13.	20 R 4, 136 R 1	17 4.	29 R 8
11, 13	83	16, 18	29 d	6.	38 R 2
13, 14	37 R 5	19.	136 R 1	13.	28 R 6
2 9.	136 R 1	8 5.	141	21.	78
10.	82	8, 9	32 R 3	26.	127 b
11.	86 R 4, 100 f, 141	10.	58 b	28-41	100 R 2
16.	128 R 4	13.	22 c, 43 b, 72 R 1,	29.	29 R 8
17.	36 a, 37 e		75, 146 R 2	18 4.	58 b
3 1.	38	17.	36 R 3	9, 10	38
3.	116	22.	45 R 2	17.	32 R 5
4.	29 d, 37 d, 54 R 1	25.	38	21.	132 a
8.	8 R 4, 144 R 1	29.	29 R 1, 44 R 2	23.	20 R 4, 37 d
11.	65 c, 65 d, 122	9 1.	35 R 2	26-32	60
13.	118, 128 R 2	3.	40 b	31.	64
14.	120 R 5, 131	4.	29 b	32.	55 b, 65 d, 96
16.	29 R 8, 88 R 2	5.	21 f	36.	58 b
24.	86 R 3	8.	17 R 5	37.	70 a
26.	113	10.	139	19 1.	78 R 5
27.	43 a	12.	11 R e, 117	3.	127 b
4 1.	19 R 1, 107 R 1	15.	29 R 1	4.	9 b, 31, 53 b
8, 11, 18	21 R 2, 145	18.	1 R 1, 7 b, 8 R 3	11.	107 R 1, 121
9.	30	20.	44 a	14.	116 R 1
13.	67 b, 94, 122	25.	28 R 5, 146 R 3	17.	118
19.	117	26.	57 R 1, 120	22.	7 a, 58 a
29.	130 a	32.	36 R 5	25.	65 R 1, 109 R 2
41.	136 R 1	33.	102	27.	90
43.	4 R 1, 7 b, 88	35.	91 R 4	28.	56
5 2.	71 R 1	10 2.	136 R 1	32.	77
3.	135 R 2	2, 3	55 b	37.	141 R 1
4.	11 R e	4.	107	20 3.	146
5.	29 R 3	6.	28 R 6, 34	4.	32 R 2, 73 R 1,
6.	136 R 1	10.	102		141 R 1
10.	60 R 4, 65 d	13.	73 R 5, 104 c	9.	41 R 2, 124
11.	21 R 2, 86 c	14.	37 c	12.	16
12.	116 R 3, 126 R 4	15.	32 R 5, 126,	13.	32 R 2
13.	64, 111 R 1		132 R 2	14.	45 R 1
17.	79, 132 R 2	23.	128 R 4	21 6.	82
20.	51 R 2, 120 R 3	25.	11 R b	12.	113, 132 R 2
21.	21 d	11 4.	28 R 5, 75	13.	86 c
22.	6 R 2, 36 a	10.	17	22 1.	36 R 3
23.	29 d, 83	12.	17 R 4	8.	111
25.	152	14.	117	13.	9 a
26.	121	12 10.	35 R 2, 108 R 1	18.	99
6 3.	83, 107 R 1	12-17	44 R 2	20.	17 R 3, 113
5.	72 R 4	16.	71 R 2	23 3.	22 R 3
6.	75	18.	51 R 2	8.	108 R 1
8.	11 R e	21.	67 b	9.	44 b, 155
9.	96 R 1	13 11.	116	10.	96 R 1
10.	38 R 5	14.	43 a, 67 b	17.	20 R 4, 29 c
12.	35 R 2, 44 a	19.	39 d, 94, 131 R 2	24 3.	101 R d, 109
16.	10	20, 21	141 R 1		R 2
19.	97 R 1	14 7.	58 c	12.	38
20.	4	10.	53 b	14.	17, 37 e
22.	111 R 1	12.	29 R 6	25 1.	17, 38 R 2
25.	38 R 6	23.	38	5.	115
31.	120 R 4	26.	17 R 5, 76	8, 27	38
32.	45	15 1.	39 R 1	9.	32 R 5
33.	6 R 1, 100 f	13.	29 d, 38	10.	144 R 5
7 1.	29 d	16.	20 R 4	15.	29 R 8
3.	41 c, 145	17, 23, 27	38	16.	32 R 2
4.	130 b	21.	123 R 2	17.	36 R 3
7.	1 R 1	30, 32	38	19.	9 R 2

ISAIAH	§§	ISAIAH	§§	ISAIAH	§§
1 2.	58 <i>a</i> , 105	5 28.	100 <i>f</i>	11 14.	29 R 5
3.	105	29.	59	12 1.	65 R 6
4.	24 <i>a</i> , 39 <i>b</i> , 117	6 1.	50 <i>b</i> , 138 <i>b</i>	5.	133
5, 6	22 R 3, 101 R <i>b</i>	2.	11 R <i>d</i> , 29 R 8,	6.	14
7.	98 <i>b</i> , 106 <i>c</i>	38 R 4, 100 <i>f</i> , 101 R <i>d</i>		13 2.	60 R 3
8.	58 <i>b</i>	3.	5, 29 R 8, 54 R 1,	3.	3, 24 <i>c</i>
9.	39 <i>d</i> , 131		102	4.	117 R 3
11.	28 R 4, 40 <i>b</i> , 73	4.	80	8.	24 <i>c</i> , 29 R 6, 101
13.	96 <i>Obs.</i> , 106 <i>a</i>	5.	24 <i>d</i> , 41 <i>a</i> , 110, 117	9.	41 R 1, 96
14.	90, 101 R <i>d</i>	6.	139, 143	14.	22 R 2, 139
15.	73, 111, 113	7.	56, 105 R 2	17, 18.	44 <i>a</i>
17.	84	8.	7 <i>a</i> , 101 R <i>b</i>	22.	113
18.	22 <i>e</i> , 40 <i>b</i>	9.	60 R 4, 67 <i>a</i> , 86 <i>c</i>	14 2.	73 R 4, 73 R 7,
19.	34 R 5, 83	10.	53 <i>c</i> , 108		100 R 5
21.	117	11.	41 <i>c</i> , 80, 128, 145	3.	91 R 2, 109
23.	44 <i>a</i> , 116 R 1	13.	83, 132 R 2	6.	67 <i>b</i> , 67 R 2
24.	62	7 2.	116 R 5	8.	44 <i>a</i> , 99
25.	101 R <i>d</i>	5.	101 R <i>d</i> , 147	17.	101
26.	81 R 2	6.	29 <i>a</i>	19.	28 R 1, 98 <i>b</i>
30.	24 <i>d</i> , 98 R 1	7.	1 R 2, 109 R 2	21.	1 R 2, 41 R 1,
2 2.	57 R 1, 100 R 2,	8.	101		109 R 2
	136 R 1	9.	130 R 3	23.	78 R 5, 84
7, 8	80	13.	34 R 2, 90	25.	105 R 2
8.	116 R 1	14.	11 <i>b</i> , 21 <i>e</i>	27.	99 R 3
9.	41 R 1, 49 <i>b</i> ,	15.	84	31.	29 R 6, 88 R 2
	73 R 5, 128 R 2	23.	17	32.	108
	51 R 2, 116 R 2	24.	29 <i>e</i> , 108	15 3.	29 R 6, 73 R 3
20.	3, 24 R 2, 116 R 1	25.	71 R 4, 108 R 3	7.	115, 143
22.	97 R 1, 101 R <i>b</i>	8 1.	101 R <i>b</i>	8.	69 R 1
3 1.	100 R 1	4.	108	16 2.	22 R 2, 69 R 1
3.	24 <i>d</i> , 98 R 1	6.	99, 147	4.	115
5.	17 R 5	9, 10	64, 132 <i>b</i>	8.	116
6.	69 <i>a</i>	12.	10 R 2	9.	20 R 4, 75
7.	73 R 5, 75, 76	13.	106 <i>c</i>	10.	108 R 1, 109
8.	41 R 1	20.	116 R 1	12.	41 <i>c</i> , 130 <i>b</i>
9.	11 <i>b</i> , 41 R 3	23.	10 R 2	17 1.	101
12.	106 <i>b</i>	9 1.	22 R 1, 41 <i>b</i> , 106 <i>b</i>	2.	100 <i>d</i> , 139
15.	41 R 3	2.	28 R 1, 41 <i>b</i>	5.	91 R 3
16.	1 R 3, 51 R 2,	5.	24 <i>a</i> , 41 R 1, 49 <i>b</i>	6.	32 R 2, 36 R 5, 113
	86 <i>c</i> , 147	6.	23	13.	116 R 1
16, 17	56	8.	29 R 6, 115	14.	145 R 2
24.	29 <i>e</i>	11.	4 R 1, 22 R 3	18 1, 2	116 R 5
26.	141 R 3	14.	106 <i>d</i>	2.	1 R 1, 99
4 1.	111	10 7.	29 <i>d</i> , 90	3.	96 R 5
2.	4, 6	10.	34 R 3	5.	41 R 4, 56
3.	106 <i>b</i>	12.	26	19 4.	31, 116 R 4
4.	41 <i>c</i> , 51 R 2, 130 <i>b</i>	13.	51 R 6	8.	28 R 3
5 1.	14, 24 R 3, 62,	14.	22 <i>e</i> , 91 R 1, 91 R 3	11.	32 R 5
	101 R <i>b</i>	15.	91 <i>c</i> , 91 R 2, 128 R 1	12.	65 <i>d</i> , 126 R 8
2.	77	20.	98 <i>c</i>	13.	111, 115
4.	94, 126 R 4	22.	73 R 2, 99	14.	67 R 1
5.	55 <i>b</i> , 88	24.	101 R <i>a</i> , 143	18.	67 R 3
6.	73 R 2, 78 R 3, 96 R 1	25.	56	19.	113
8.	100 <i>e</i> , 100 R 4, 127 <i>d</i>	26.	56, 101 R <i>d</i>	22.	86 <i>c</i>
9.	30, 120 R 3, 128	27.	57	20 1.	91 <i>a</i>
11.	28 R 1, 141 R 3	28.	41 <i>b</i>	2.	88
12.	29 <i>e</i> , 45 R 3	30.	32 R 1, 109 R 3	3.	70 <i>a</i>
13, 14	41 <i>b</i> , 41 R 1, 115	32.	69 R 2, 94	4.	24 <i>d</i> , 70 <i>a</i> , 71 R 1
17	41 R 1, 101 R <i>d</i> ,	11 3.	101 R <i>b</i>	6.	107
	111 R 1	5.	22 R 1	21 1.	93
19.	63 R 1, 148	6.	52, 138 <i>b</i>	5.	84, 88 R 2
23.	100 <i>e</i> , 116 R 1	8.	41 <i>b</i> , 111, 111 R 3	7.	32 R 1, 67 <i>b</i> , 132 <i>a</i>
24.	91 <i>a</i> , 96	9.	73 R 7, 100 R 5	8.	70 <i>a</i>
25.	4 R 1, 17 R 4, 49 <i>b</i>	10.	106 <i>b</i>	11.	108
26.	71 R 2	13.	105 R 2	12.	83

ISAIAH	§§	ISAIAH	§§	ISAIAH	§§
22 2.	24 <i>c</i> , 98 <i>b</i> , 98 R 1	30 14.	44 R 3, 67 R 1	41 7.	72 R 4
3.	98 R 1, 101 R <i>c</i>	15.	84 R 1	15.	24 R 3
11.	109 R 2	16.	32 R 6, 118	20.	14 R 2, 53 R 1
13.	84, 88 R 2	19.	41 <i>a</i> , 86 <i>b</i>	23.	63 R 1
16.	21 <i>f</i> , 69 R 1	20.	113	24.	34 R 3, 144
17.	86 <i>c</i>	22.	24 R 2, 116 R 1	25.	69 R 4, 144
24.	32 R 5	31 1, 3	105 R 2	26, 28.	65 <i>d</i>
23 4.	128 R 6	4.	151	28.	63 R 1, 132 <i>b</i>
5.	23	5.	55 <i>b</i> , 86 R 4	42 2.	73 R 5
12.	28 R 6, 32 R 1,	6.	10 R 2	6.	65 R 6
	97 R 1	8.	128 R 1	7.	31
15.	101 R <i>d</i>	32 2.	23, 24 <i>c</i>	16.	143
16.	82	4.	14	17.	67 <i>b</i>
24 2.	20 R 4, 151 R 2	8.	14, 111	18.	21 <i>f</i>
7.	22 R 3	11.	113	21.	83 R 1
12.	80, 113	12.	108	22.	88 R 3, 88 R 5
16.	67 <i>b</i>	13.	28 R 3	24.	6 R 3, 9 R 1, 84
18.	49 <i>b</i>	33 1.	83 R 2	43 4.	92
23.	32 R 6	4.	67 R 1	9.	41 R 5
25 9.	65 <i>b</i> , 65 R 1	6.	28 R 1, 106 <i>d</i>	10, 13.	106 R 2
26 3.	100 R 7	9.	116 R 6	12.	146 R 4
7.	76	10.	40 <i>b</i>	13.	14 R 2, 32 R 2
9.	109 R 3	14, 16.	73	25.	106 R 2
10.	132 R 2	24.	98 R 1	28.	24 <i>c</i> , 51 R 6
27 1.	30	34 4.	22 <i>e</i> , 67 R 1	44 8.	145
4.	65 R 4	10.	34 R 4	12, 13.	49 <i>b</i>
5, 6.	65 R 6	13.	73 R 2, 116	14.	93
11.	17 R 2	16.	11 R <i>c</i>	16.	117
12.	35 R 2	35 1, 2	65 R 6	21.	73 R 4
13.	109	2.	28 R 1, 41 R 1, 86 R 3	28.	96 R 4
28 1.	28 R 3, 98 <i>b</i>	3.	31	45 1.	96
2.	22 R 3, 41 <i>b</i>	9.	32 R 5	4.	50 <i>b</i>
4.	28 R 3, 32 R 5,	36 6.	54 <i>a</i>	4, 5.	139
	108 R 1	8, 16.	20 R 4	9, 10.	45 R 1
6.	101	9.	27, 35 R 2	14.	127 <i>d</i>
7.	22 <i>d</i> , 101 R <i>c</i>	18.	127 <i>c</i>	17.	16, 67 <i>b</i>
8.	22 R 3	37 16.	106 R 2	19.	69 R 1
9.	28 R 1, 75	22.	22 R 3, 24 <i>a</i> , 28 R 6	23.	120
13.	53 <i>c</i>	29.	56, 90 R 1, 147	46 4.	106 R 2
15.	69 R 4, 76, 78 R 3	30.	60 R 2, 88	9.	127 <i>d</i>
16.	28 R 3, 99	38 7.	146	47 1.	83 R 1, 140
17.	78 R 5, 111 R 1	10.	80	8, 10.	127 <i>d</i>
19.	145	15.	58 R 1, 101 R <i>d</i>	9.	36 R 4, 41 R 1
21.	32 R 1, 101 R <i>d</i>	17.	101	11.	139
24.	108 R 1	18.	98 R 1, 128 R 6	12.	9 R 3
26.	58 <i>b</i>	20.	94	48 3.	51 R 6
27.	44 <i>a</i> , 128 R 6	39 1.	48 <i>c</i> , 48 R 2	8.	146 R 3
28.	44 <i>a</i> , 86 <i>a</i> , 86 R 2	3.	29 R 1	9.	101
29.	19 R 4, 65 R 2	40 1.	40 <i>b</i>	12.	106 R 2
29 1.	18, 25	7, 8.	40 <i>c</i>	13.	132 R 2
2.	73 R 7	10.	101 R <i>a</i>	18.	39 <i>d</i> , 134
4.	83	14.	17 R 2	20, 21.	49 <i>b</i>
7.	98 R 1	17.	34 R 3, 80, 127 <i>d</i>	49 4.	71 R 2
8.	54 <i>a</i> , 100 <i>a</i>	18.	8 R 2	6.	34 R 2, 111 R 2
9.	88 R 4	20.	24 R 5, 44 R 3, 143	21.	138 <i>b</i>
11, 12.	54 <i>a</i> , 132 <i>a</i>	22, 23.	99 R 2	50 2.	65 R 6, 86 <i>a</i> , 126 R 4,
14.	86 R 3	24.	49 <i>a</i>		128
15.	82	25.	40 <i>b</i> , 65 <i>d</i>	4.	72 R 4, 75
16.	51 R 5, 117, 122	26.	69 R 2, 101 R <i>c</i>	9.	144 R 1
20.	58 <i>a</i>	27.	45 R 1, 53 R 1	10.	73 R 1
30 1.	101	30.	59, 132 R 2	11.	101 R <i>b</i>
6.	14 R 2	41 1.	101	51 1.	143
7.	71 R 2	2.	22 R 2, 144	2.	44 R 3, 51 R 6
8.	109 R 2	4.	106 R 2	9.	101 R <i>d</i>
12.	96, 147	5.	45 R 2	9, 10.	106 R 2

ISAIAH			§§	JEREMIAH			§§	JEREMIAH			§§
51	10.	.	22 R 4	I	5.	.	45	8	13.	.	86 R 2, 144
	12.	44 R 3,	106 R 2		11.	.	III R 1		15.	.	88 R 2
	19.	.	8 R 1		12.	.	82		16.	28 R 1, 32 R 6, 49 b	
	21.	28 R 1,	98 R 1	2	1.	.	60 R 4		18.	101 R d, p. 143 n.	
52	6.	.	106 R 2		2.	100 R 3,	101 R b		23.	65 b, 135 R 3	
	12, 13	.	51 R 3		5.	.	8 R 2		9	1.	65 b, 135 R 3
	15.	10,	41 R 1		6.	.	143		5.	.	96 R 3
53	2.	.	65 c		8.	.	144		14.	.	29 R 7, 98 c
	3.	28 R 4,	100 R 7		11.	.	138 a, 144		17.	.	73 R 2
	4.	28 R 4,	76, 98 b,		16.	.	71		21.	136 R 1,	139
			118		17.	.	100 R 6		23.	72 R 1, 88,	108 R 1
	5.	3, 39 R 1,	101 R c,		17, 19	.	90 R 1		10	3.	1 R 2
			109		18.	.	8 R 3		4.	.	78 R 5
	6, 7	.	22 e		21.	32 R 2,	71 R 4,		5.	.	84
	7.	.	138 b				101 R b		10.	.	116 R 4
	9.	.	101 R d		25.	.	32 R 5		14.	.	101 R c
	11.	32 R 1,	83 R 5		27.	22 R 3,	55 c		20.	.	73 R 1
54	11.	.	100 R 3		28.	.	69 R 3		11	7.	87 R 1
	14.	.	60 R 2		31.	.	21 f		12	1.	104
	15.	.	130 R 3		32.	.	140		4.	.	116
55	4.	.	28 R 4		34.	.	116 R 6		6.	83 R 5,	106 a
	5.	.	143		37.	.	138 a		8.	.	73 R 6
	9.	.	151	3	1.	.	88 R 2		12.	.	28 R 5
	10.	51 R 2,	154		5.	73 R 5,	116 R 6		17.	.	87
	13.	44 R 3,	143		7, 10	.	32 R 1		13	4.	20 R 2
56	3.	.	22 R 4		15.	.	87		7.	.	44 b
	5.	.	116 R 1		20.	.	151		10.	32 R 3,	65 R 6
	9.	.	22 R 3		25.	.	65 R 5		12.	.	86 b
	10.	28 R 1,	90		4	3, 4	60		18.	.	82, 83
57	2.	.	71 R 2		5.	.	83 R 5		19.	29 R 6,	116 R 5
	3.	.	144 R 4		7.	.	128		20.	.	142, 143
	8.	.	116 R 6		10.	.	58 b		27.	.	24 R 4
	11.	.	136 R 1		11.	28 R 3,	95		14	8, 9	143
	17.	51 R 6,	87, 87 R 1		13.	.	41 a		15.	.	138 c
	20.	32 R 2,	70 a, 84		14.	.	116		16.	.	100 R 2
58	6.	88,	88 R 3		19, 21	65 R 5,	65 R 6		18.	.	130 b
	10.	.	65 R 6		22.	100 R 3			19.	.	88 R 2
	11.	.	78 R 5		28.	109 R 2			22.	.	106 R 2
59	2.	100 R 2			30.	97 R 1,	141 R 3		15	9.	24 R 6
	4, 13	84,	88 R 2	5	1.	60 R 4,	125		10.	.	29 R 6
	8, 12	.	116		7.	8 R 4			13.	.	136 R 1
	10.	65 R 5			9.	11 R e			15.	32 R 5,	90
	19.	140			13.	19 R 2			18.	.	126 R 7
60	7.	101 R d			15.	9 R 2,	143		16	6.	108, 109
	14.	24 R 6,	71 R 2		18.	78 R 7			12.	.	82, 95
61	10.	65 R 6,	73 R 3		22.	132 R 2			13.	.	72 R 4
	10, 11	22 R 2			6	8.	100 R 3		14, 15	.	155
62	1.	44 R 3			10.	65 R 5			17	2.	32 R 2
	5.	151			13.	34			5-8	.	54 a
	12.	100 R c			14.	101 R d			6.	.	73
63	3.	65 R 6			15.	86 b, 96 R 5			10.	.	96 R 4
	3-5	51 R 6			16.	8 R 4,	32 R 2		18.	.	62, 107
	7.	32 R 1			20.	32 R 2			23, 24, 27	.	95
	11.	28 R 3,	98 c		29.	86 c			18	4, 8	132 a
	19.	39 d,	134		7	6.	109		15.	.	100 R 3
64	9, 10	24 R 2			9.	88 R 2			16.	.	73 R 6
	10.	28 R 4,	116 R 2		9, 10	55 b			18.	.	62
65	1.	81, 144			13.	87 R 1			19	1.	11 R a
	2.	99 R 1			17.	122, 123			12.	.	96 R 4
	4.	29 e			18.	88 R 1			13.	.	88 R 1
	5.	73 R 4			19.	11 b			20	7.	73 R 4
	18.	60 R 2,	78 R 3		8	3.	41 c, 81		8.	.	145
	20.	71 R 1			5.	29 R 5,	67 b		9.	32 R 4,	132 a
66	6.	117 R 3			7.	40 c			10.	53 R 1,	65 b
	10.	67 b			9.	7 b			11.	67 R 2,	143

JEREMIAH	§§	JEREMIAH	§§	EZEKIEL	§§	
20 17, 18	45 R 2, 48 <i>a</i>	38 23	108	13 12	132 R 2	
21 1	91 <i>a</i>	39 11	48 R 2	22	29 R 4, 96 R 4	
9	55 <i>c</i>	14	91 R 4	14 3	86 <i>a</i>	
22 4	28 R 5, 116 R 1	41 4	96 R 5	7	65 R 6	
10	86 <i>c</i>	6	86 R 4	22	72 R 4, 132 R 2	
14	88 R 1	42 6	149	15 4	132 R 2	
16	19	10	86 R 2, 149 R 2	16 4	86 R 2	
17	32 R 5	16, 17	57 R 3	7	34 R 4	
18	117	19	40 <i>b</i>	27	29 R 4	
19	67 <i>b</i> , 87	44 19	84 R 1, 96 R 4	34	109	
24	120 R 5, 130 R 3	25	84 R 1, 114	38	67 R 2	
30	76, 83 R 2	26	119	17 9	91 R 3	
23 14	55 <i>b</i> , 149 R 2	28	11 R <i>f</i>	10	91 <i>a</i>	
17	86 <i>c</i>	46 5	1 R 1, 86 R 3	21	72 R 4	
18	65 <i>d</i>	6	128 R 2	18 5, 18	130 R 5	
28	71 R 2	9	28 R 6	6	29 <i>e</i>	
29	44 R 3, 143	16	32 R 2, 99 R 1	10	35 R 2	
36	31, 116 R 4	48 2	101	19	41 R 2	
39	56, 86 <i>c</i>	9	86 R 2	20	101 R <i>a</i>	
24 2	29 <i>e</i> , 32 R 2	32	20 R 4	23	86 <i>a</i>	
25 4	87 R 1	36	25, 115	29	116 R 6	
5	64	38	29 <i>e</i>	32	136 R 1	
26	20 R 4	45	24 R 3, 101 R <i>c</i>	19 9	149	
29	121	49 12	106 R 2	20 9	149 R 2	
30	67 R 3	36	21 <i>e</i>	26	146	
34	96 R 5	50 10	69 <i>b</i>	38	116 R 6	
26 5	87 R 1	34	86 R 3	21 19	32 R 2	
18	71 R 4	46	113	20	96 R 1, 149 R 1	
27 3	32 R 2, 99 R 1	51 24, 35	69 <i>b</i>	25	72 R 3	
7	1	46	127 <i>c</i>	31	88 R 2	
8	72 R 4, 91 R 4	49	94	22 4	116 R 6	
16	69 R 2	52 7	44 R 2, 50 <i>a</i>	18	29 <i>c</i>	
18	69 <i>a</i> , 149 R 2	20	29 R 4	24	100 R 3	
28 9	9 <i>b</i> , 146	EZEKIEL			23 16	69 <i>b</i>
16	21 R 1	1 1	38	28	10	
30 6	98 R 1, 125, 140	8	36 R 4	30, 46	88 R 2	
12	32 R 5	23	11 R <i>c</i>	32	116 R 6	
14, 15	96 R 2	2 8	29 <i>e</i>	40	9 R 3	
21	41 R 2	9	31	42	113	
31 1	29 R 7	3 3	63 R 2	43	1	
5, 6	41 <i>a</i>	21	29 R 7	24 2	11 <i>c</i>	
7	67 R 2	4 13	32 R 2	25 3	117	
9	116 R 6	14	100 R 3	12	67 <i>b</i>	
15	116 R 1, 127 <i>b</i>	5 16	63 R 3	26 10	28 R 1	
18, 25	143	6 9	11 <i>c</i>	14	116 R 6	
32 4	86 <i>a</i> , 111, 140	11	28 R 3	17	22 R 4	
10	21 <i>e</i>	7 2	36 R 3	20	149	
12	20 R 4	24	32 R 5	27 15	3 R 2	
14	32 R 2, 55 <i>a</i>	8 6	91 R 1	30	70 <i>b</i>	
20	136	14	69 R 2	34	100 R 6	
33, 44	88 R 1	9 2	32 R 2, 99 R 2, 100 R 7	36	29 <i>e</i>	
33 20	29 R 4	2, 3, 11	98 R 1	28 7	32 R 5	
22	28 R 1	10 3	29 R 7	16	101	
34 3	86 <i>a</i> , 111	9	32 R 2	29 7	54 <i>a</i>	
35 14	79	15	1 R 2	30 2	117	
36 18	44 R 1	11 7	86 R 3	16	24 R 4	
22	72 R 4	12	9 R 1	31 16	28 R 4	
23	88 R 1	13	67 R 3	32 25	108 R 2	
32	38 R 5	24	69 <i>b</i>	33 4	108 R 1	
37 9	9 R 3, 11 <i>c</i> , 51 R 4	12 12	147	18	14 R 2	
17	126	13 2	28 R 1	33	109 R 2	
21	88 R 1	7	108	34 11	56	
38 4	79	3	149 R 2	12	32 R 2	
14	32 R 2	4	108	35 10	72 R 4	
16	99 R 2	7		36 3	72 R 2, 147 R 2	

EZEKIEL	§§	HOSEA	§§	HOSEA	§§
36 5.	22 R 3	4 17.	98 b	13 8.	12
7.	40 b	18.	88 R 4	10.	10 R 2
27.	150	5 1.	21 f	12.	104 a
38 11.	69 R 4	5.	41 b	13.	128 R 1
16.	93	6.	110	14 1.	116 R 5
17.	11 R a, 29 d	8.	117 R 3	3.	28 R 3
39 14.	24 R 4	9.	14	4.	9 R 1
27.	32 R 2	13.	29 R 1	5.	70 b
40 2.	139	14.	59	7.	65 R 6, 113
5.	37 R 4	15.	53 b, 83 R 4	9.	8 R 3
28, 31.	32 R 2	6 1.	51 R 5, 59, 83 R 4	10.	65 d, 150
41 22.	69 c	3.	59, 62, 143		
42 14.	29 R 7	4.	22 R 2, 83, 138 a	JOEL	
43 7, 17.	72 R 4	6.	34 R 2	1 2.	21 f
10.	78 R 8	9.	20 R 4	8.	98 R 1
19.	9 R 2	7 1-3	44 a	13.	114
44 3.	72 R 4	2.	11 c, 146 R 1	15.	117
7.	29 R 7	4.	81, 83 R 2	20.	116
19.	73 R 4	5, 6	68	2 14.	43 R 1
45 1, 3	36 R 3	7.	54 a	20.	65 R 6
16.	20 R 4, 29 R 5	8.	100 R 3, 128 R 5	26.	83 R 5
46 19.	20 R 4	11.	140	3 4.	27
47 4.	29 R 3	14-16	44 a	4 14.	29 R 8
15.	20 R 4	8 1.	117 R 3	18.	73 R 2
16.	32 R 2	4.	149 R 3		
17-19.	72 R 4	5.	96 Obs., 145 R 3	AMOS	
48 14.	63 R 2	6.	71 R 4, 136 R 1	1 3, 6, 9.	36 b, 91 c
		7.	69 R 2	9, 11.	96
HOSEA		11.	96 Obs.	11.	55 b, 92
1 2.	25, 68	12.	132 R 2	2 2, 3.	116 R 5
4.	56	13.	51 R 4, 59	6.	22 d
5.	57 R 2	9 2.	114	7.	44 a, 149 R 3
6.	83, 100 R 3	4.	116 R 2	8.	44 a
7.	101, 101 R a, 111	6.	115, 132 R 2	11.	123, 123 R 1
9.	128 R 1	7.	96 R 2	13.	98 a, 101 R b
2 1.	25, 41 a	8, 11	106 b	15.	24 R 5, 71 R 3
5.	22 R 2, 53 c, 90,	9.	82, 83, 101 R d	16.	24 d, 70 a
	101 R d	11.	101 R c	3 3.	154
7.	14, 98 b	12.	101, 101 R c	3, 4.	130 b
8.	3 R 2	13.	94	4-6.	138 a
9.	33, 52, 62	14.	113	5.	86 b
11.	14, 83	15.	63 R 3	6.	122
12.	11 R b	10 1.	73 R 7, 109	7.	44 a, 154
14.	10 R 2	4, 84, 87 R 1, 88 R 1		8.	132 R 2
15.	72 R 1, 73 R 3, 145	5.	115	10.	14
16.	75, 100 e	6.	79, 111	11.	136 R 1
17.	101 R d	7, 15	41 b	12.	22 c, 44 a
20.	101	8.	113	13.	24 R 6
23.	57 R 2, 105	10.	96 R 5	4 1.	1 R 3, 99
3 1.	91 c, 98 b	12.	64, 92, 96 Obs.	2.	79, 109
2.	24 b, 101	14.	101 R d, 116 R 2	4.	64, 82
4.	68, 140	11 1.	50 b, 145	7, 8.	54 b, 109
5.	101	2.	151	8.	36 R 5
4 2.	88	2, 7.	108	9.	22 R 1
4.	63	4.	50 a, 101 R a	10.	136 R 1
6.	41 b, 101 R c, 107,	6.	101 R c	11.	91 R 3
	115	8.	p. 143 n., 117	13.	98 R 1
7.	28 R 1, 151	10.	44 R 3, 143	5 2.	41 b, 140
8.	44 a, 116 R 1	12 1.	16	3.	28 R 5, 71 R 1
9.	151 R 2	3.	96 R 4	4.	64
11.	114	5.	69 a	5.	63
13.	44 a	10.	101 R d	6.	53 c, 64
14.	11 b, 44 R 3	15.	71 R 2	7.	100 R 4
15.	63	13 2.	24 a, 44 a	7-12.	100 e
16.	22 R 2	6.	50 b	8.	40 c, 49 a

AMOS	§§	MICAH	§§	HABAKKUK	§§
5 8, 9 98 <i>a</i>		1 10. 86 <i>b</i>		1 14. 100 R 3	
12. 146 R 3		2 1, 2 54 <i>a</i>		2 1. 65 R 5	
15. 43 <i>b</i>		3. 71 R 2		14. 73 R 7, 90, 143	
16. 117		4. 108		15. 88 R 1	
19. 22 <i>c</i> , 54 <i>a</i>		7. 32 R 2		16. 34 R 2	
26, 27 57 R 1		8. 98 R 1		17. 23	
6 1. 34 R 5, 144 R 4		10. 143		18. 41 R 2	
2. 24 R 6		11. 131		19. 24 R 4, 117	
3. 19 R 2, 49 <i>a</i> , 100 R 5		12. 20 R 4, 29 R 6		3 2. 45 R 4	
8. 11 <i>c</i>		13. 49 <i>b</i> , 50 <i>b</i>		8. 29 R 4	
10. 95, 126, 127 <i>d</i>		3 2-5 99		9. 67 <i>b</i> , 78 R 3, 86 R 3	
11. 146 R 4		4. 65 R 6		10. 45 R 2	
12. 17 R 6, 108		5. 55 <i>c</i> , 99 R 2, 132 R 2		13. 91 R 3	
13. 128 R 1		5, 9 100 R 4		15. 109 R 3	
7 1. 100 <i>a</i>		6. 101 R <i>c</i> , 109		17. 116	
2. 130 <i>b</i>		8. 155			
2, 5 8 R 1		9. 14		ZEPHANIAH	
4. 57 R 1		11. 44 <i>a</i>		1 2. 86 R 2	
6. 4 R 1		12. 80		8, 12 57 R 2	
7. 139		4 6. 14, 63 R 3, 99		9. 98 <i>a</i>	
12. 45 R 4, 101 R <i>b</i>		9. 67 <i>b</i> , 86 R 3		14. 70 <i>b</i>	
13. 22 R 3, 104		11. 116		2 1. 88 R 4, 100 R 3, 145	
14. 104		12. 22 <i>e</i>		2. 91 R 1, 128	
17. 105		13. 76		12. 65 R 6	
8 4. 96 R 4		14. 24 R 3, 101 R <i>a</i>		14. 136	
5. 65 <i>d</i>		5 2. 41 <i>c</i> , 108 R 1		15. 127 <i>d</i>	
9. 57 R 2, 73 R 7		4. 24 <i>a</i> , 29 <i>e</i>		3 4. 14, 24 <i>c</i> , 24 R 3	
14. 119		7. 130 <i>b</i>		5. 100 R 3	
9 1. 28 R 5, 108 R 1		8. 65 R 6		7. 83	
2-4 130 <i>a</i>		6 7. 76		11. 24 R 2	
5. 49 <i>a</i> , 51 R 4, 100 R 4		8. 91 R 3		17. 44 R 3, 143	
7. 126 R 4		13. 87		19. 14	
8. 86 <i>b</i> , 86 R 1, 154		14. 65 R 6		20. 96 R 3	
9. 109, 146 R 4		16. 51 R 4, 149 R 3			
11. 101 R <i>d</i>		7 1. 117, 128 R 6, 143		HAGGAI	
OBADIAH		2. 77, 127 <i>b</i>		1 4. 32 R 2, 70 <i>a</i>	
1 5. 130 <i>b</i>		3. 49 <i>a</i> , 106 <i>d</i>		6. 109	
8. 56		4. 34 R 3		9. 88 R 2	
9, 10 101 R <i>c</i>		8. 130 R 4, 132 R 2		2 7. 115	
10. 23		10. 65 R 6, 113		12. 126	
12-14 63		12. 6 R 1		15. 96 R 5	
JONAH		16. 22 R 3		17. 22 R 1, 28 R 1, 72 R 4, 128 R 3	
1 3, 4 14		17. 101		19. 101 R <i>b</i>	
6. 8 R 3, 70 <i>a</i>		19. 83			
8. 8 R 4		NAHUM		ZECCHARIAH	
10. 67 <i>b</i>		1 2. 24 R 3		1 2. 67 <i>b</i>	
11. 65 <i>d</i>		4. 49 <i>a</i>		13. 29 <i>e</i>	
14. 62		8. 78 R 7		14. 67 <i>b</i>	
2 7. 106 <i>b</i>		12. 151 R 1		2 5. 139	
8. p. 143 <i>n</i>		2 3. 108 R 1		8. 71 R 1	
11. 146 R 4		6. 69 <i>b</i>		3 1. 21 <i>c</i>	
3 3. 34 R 6		9. 1 R 1		3. 100 R 2	
4. 69 <i>c</i>		3 4. 24 R 3		4. 88 R 1	
9. 43 R 1		11. 65 R 6		8. 21 <i>f</i>	
4 2. 82		16. 49 <i>a</i>		4 7. 32 R 2	
10. 24 R 3		HABAKKUK		10. 29 <i>c</i>	
11. 121		1 2, 3 41 R 2		5 11. 116 R 6	
MICAH		5. 88 R 4		6 10. 88 R 2	
1 2. 21 <i>f</i>		6. 143		12. 144 R 3	
9. 109 R 2, 116, 116 R 6		10. 51 R 4		14. 113	
		11. 6 R 1		7 2. 48 R 2	
		13. 34 R 2		5. 73 R 4, 88 R 1, 136 R 1	

ZECHARIAH			§§	PSALMS			§§	PSALMS			§§
7	7.		72 R 4	6	11.		68	22	8.		73 R 6
	9.		67 <i>b</i>	7	5.		98 <i>c</i>	22.		41 R 5, 51 R 5,	101
	11.		101 R <i>c</i>		7.		41 R 5				100 <i>a</i>
	14.		17 R 5		10.		31				41 R 1, 49 <i>b</i>
8	2.		67 R 2		11.		22 R 3				97 R 1, 100 R 1
	10.		51 R 6	8	5.	19 R 4, 43 <i>b</i> , 150	32.				
	13.		29 <i>e</i>		6.	51 R 4, 75, 78 R 2	23	2.			24 <i>c</i>
	15.		83		7.		51 R 5				19 R 4
	17.		72 R 4		8.		19 R 4				101
	23.		146 R 3	9	7.		1	24	4.		24 <i>d</i>
9	5.		65 R 6		16.	6 R 3, 143		8.			7 <i>c</i>
	9.	17 R 3, 136 R 1			18.	69 R 2	25	2.			62
10	7.		65 R 6		19.	128 R 6		9.			65 R 6
11	2.		32 R 2		21.	146 R 3		10.			29 <i>e</i>
	4.		24 <i>c</i>	10	4.	146 R 1		11.			56
	5.		116 R 1		5.	29 <i>e</i> , 69 R 1, 106 <i>b</i>		14.			94
	7.		35 R 2		6.	146 R 2	26	1.			44 R 3
12	10.	9 R 3, 88 R 1		11, 13		146 R 1		4, 5			45 R 3
13	9.	91 R 1, 91 R 3		16.		41 R 5		6.			62
14	4.		32 R 5	11	2.	41 R 3	27	1.			7 <i>a</i>
	10.		32 R 2		3.	41 R 2		2.			58 <i>a</i>
	12.		88, 116 R 1		4.	102, 106 <i>b</i>		6.			62
MALACHI					6.	65 R 6		9.			65 R 3
1	4.		83	12	3.	29 R 8, 67 R 3		10.			51 R 5
	7, 12		100 R 6		4.	65 R 6	28	1.			101
	8.		126 R 1		6.	40 <i>b</i> , 144	30				39 R 1
	10.		135		8.	6		1.			21 <i>c</i>
	10, 11		22 R 3	13	4.	67 R 2		10.			8 R 2
	11.		109		5.	73		13.			149 R 3
	13.		117	14	2.	65 R 5	31	5.			6 R 3
2	6.		113		5.	67 <i>b</i>		6.			41 R 5
	11.	24 R 3, 116 R 5		7.	135 R 3		20.				32 R 1
	12.		65 R 6	16	6.	14		24.			101 R <i>d</i>
	13.		78 R 2		9.	51 R 2	32	1.			98 R 1
	15.		100 R 6		11.	17 R 2		2.			143
	16.		144 R 4	17	3.	90 R 1		5.			51 R 5
3	9.		21 <i>f</i>		5.	88 R 5		8.			109 R 3
	10.		125		8.	45 R 4		9.	94,		128 R 5
	19.		150		9.	6 R 3		10.			32 R 1
	24.		77		10.	17 R 4, 109 R 3	33	17.			22 <i>c</i>
PSALMS					11.	71	34	6.			128 R 2
1	1.	21 <i>e</i> , 39 <i>b</i>		13, 14		109 R 3		8.			49 <i>a</i>
	3.	101 R <i>d</i>	18	1.		25	35	2.			101 R <i>a</i>
	3-6	44 <i>a</i>		4.		97 R 1		8.	69 R 4,		139
	4.	9 <i>b</i> , 22 R 2		7.		45 R 2		12.			78 R 1
2	1.	39 <i>b</i>		12.		51 R 5		14.			101 R <i>d</i>
	2.	19 R 4, 22 R 3		18.		32 R 2		15.			144
	6.	3, 24 R 2, 155		22.		101		16.			28 R 6
	8, 10	22 R 3		28.		31		19.			29 R 4
	9.	24 <i>b</i>		31.		106	36	7.			34 R 6
	12.	28 R 1, 53 R 1		33.	78 R 2, 98 <i>c</i> , 99			13.			41 <i>a</i>
3	3.	69 R 2, 101 R <i>b</i>		35.	116		37	3.			73
	5.	50 <i>a</i> , 109 R 3		36.	90 R 1			14.			22 R 3
	6.	51 R 7		40.	98 R 1			27.			64
	8.	71, 71 R 3		41.	78 R 7			31.			116
	9.	133	19	47.	41 R 5			38.			41 <i>a</i>
4	7.	135		19	8, 9, 10	98 <i>b</i>		40.			49 <i>b</i>
	8.	25, 28 R 1			10.	29 <i>e</i>	38	9.			58 <i>a</i>
	5	68	20	11.		97 R 1, 99		14.			143
	5.	73		20	4.	63 R 1		15.			100 R 3
	7.	24 <i>c</i> , 28 R 4			7.	41 <i>a</i>		20.			29 R 4
13.		78 R 2	21		8.	5	39	6.			28 R 3
6	9, 10	41 <i>a</i>			9.	58 <i>a</i>		7.			101 R <i>a</i>
					21	65 R 6		8.			41 R 2
					13.	78 R 7		12.			132, R 2

PSALMS	§§	PSALMS	§§	PSALMS	§§
40 6.	95, 132 R 2	59 17.	25	81 9	134
41 3.	128 R 2	60 5.	29 ^e	14	131, 134
7.	130 ^b	10.	23	83 5	101
42 2.	143	11.	41 R 2	6	71 R 2
4.	91 R 1, 96 R 5	12.	51 R 5	10	101 R d'
5.	65 R 5, 73 R 4	13.	139	15	143
6, 12	51 R 4	61 8.	65 R 4	19	109 R 3
6, 7, 12	p. 143 ⁿ .	62 4.	32 R 2, 99 R 1	84 4	40 ^c
43 1.	128 R 1	5.	116 R 1	85 9	136 R 1
5.	p. 143 ⁿ .	10.	34 R 3, 132 R 2	14	65 R 6
44 3.	109 R 3	63 7.	17 R 2	87 3	109
5.	106 R 2	64 6.	146 R 1	5	106 R 2
10, 11	51 R 5	7.	27	88 5	101 R d', 140
19.	128 R 6	8-10	49 ^b	6	98 R 1
21.	130 ^b , 131 R 1	9.	116 R 1	8	77
45 8.	77	65 4.	17 R 3	9	17 R 2
9.	29 ^e	5.	25, 32 R 5, 144	11	83 R 4, 141 R 3
12.	136 R 1	66 6.	65 R 5	89 28	91 R 4
13.	34	9.	19 R 2	40	101
14.	28 R 3	10.	91 R 3	48, 51	1 R 1
46 3.	91 R 2	17.	109 R 3	51	32 R 1
4.	132 R 2	67 3.	96 R 5	90 2	145
5.	17 R 2, 32 R 5	68 5.	101 R a	3	65 R 6
7.	45 R 2	10.	136 R 1	15	25
47 4.	65 R 6	15.	65 R 6, 109	91 6	68
48 6, 11	151, 151 R 1	16.	34 R 6	14	59
49 4.	17 R 2	22.	28 R 3	92 9	29 ^e , 69 R 1
7.	99	69 5.	29 R 4	11	19 R 4
8.	86 ^b	10.	23	12	32 R 2
8-10	65 ^c	11.	109 R 3	94 9	126 R 2
11.	118	15.	62, 65 R 3	17	73, 131
13.	22 R 2, 143	22.	51 R 5	22, 23	49 ^b
14.	143	33.	45 R 2	95 7	134
15.	94	71 21.	63 R 2	8	101 R d'
50 3.	109, 128 R 2	72 13, 16	65 R 6	10	22 R 3, 50 ^a
5.	101 R d	19.	81 R 2	11	150
10.	22 R 3	73 2.	116	96 4	97 R 1
16.	50 ^a	10.	32 R 5	97 1	39 R 1
18.	130 ^b	13.	71 R 2	99 6	101 R a
20.	83, 141 R 3	15.	131 R 1	101 3	91 R 3
21.	86 R 3, 146 R 1	17.	45, 65 R 5	5	22 R 3
51 3.	28	27.	98 R 1, 101	102 5	101 R c
4.	83	28.	91 R 3, 116 R 3	9	98 R 1
6.	149 R 3	74 7.	101	14	83, 141 R 3
14.	75	11.	136 R 1	28	106 R 2
18.	65 ^c	15.	32 R 5	103 5	116
52 5.	34 R 2	23.	98 R 1	14	100 R 7
9.	45 R 3, 50 ^a , 51 R 4	75 3.	71 R 2	104 6	78 R 2
53 6.	98 R 1	76 6.	67 R 2	6-8	45 R 2
54 6.	101 R a	7.	136	14, 15	96
55 3.	65 R 5	8.	97 R 1, 145	15	75
7.	65 ^b , 65 R 4	11.	17 R 2	16	34 R 6
9.	69 R 2	77 4, 7	65 R 5	18	32 R 2
13.	65 ^c	78 6.	44 R 3	20	22 R 3, 65 R 6,
18.	51 R 4, 65 R 5	9.	28 R 6		132 ^b
19.	101	15, 26, 49, 50.	51 R 5	21	96 R 4
22.	29 ^e	17, 20	45 R 2	22, 27-30	132 R 2
56 3.	71 R 2	49.	32 R 5	25	6 R 1
4, 10	25	79 10.	99	32	51 R 4, 51 R 6
57 5.	65 R 5, 98 R 1	80 5.	41 R 2	33	3 R 1
7.	41 R 5	9.	45 R 2	106 13	83
58 2.	71 R 2	11.	34 R 6, 80	14	67 ^b
5.	65 R 6, 143	15.	6 R 1	18	51 R 5
9.	71 R 1	81 6.	25, 144	23, 26, 27	91 R 4
59 16.	50 ^b , 130 R 4	7, 8	51 R 5	43	44 R 1

PSALMS		§§	PSALMS		§§	PROVERBS		§§
107	6, 13	51 R 5	134	2	69 R 2	8	6	14
	26-29	51 R 6	135	17	128 R 3	22, 25		145
	29	65 R 6	136	4-7	98 b	30		29 e
108	2, 7	109 R 3		19, 20	73 R 7	32		25
109	2	32 R 5, 67 R 3	137	3	11 R a, 75, 101 R c	9	11	108 R 2
	3	73 R 4		8	97 R 1	12		58 b, 130 R 4
	4	29 e		8, 9	25	10	1	44 a
	7	70 a	138	3	25, 50 b, 51 R 5	4		67 R 3
	19	143	139	8, 9	132 R 2	25		132 R 2
	24	101 R c		11	48 d, 132 R 2	26		16
	28	49 b		12	34 R 2	11	2	48 d, 132 R 2
110	2	60 R 2		13	51 R 5	16		24 R 3, 151
	3	29 e		14	71 R 2	21		22 R 3
111	7	29 e		18	3 R 1, 132 R 2	12	4	24 R 3
	8	32 R 5		19	134	7		132 R 2
114	3	51 R 5		22	67 b	19		65 R 5
	8	76, 78 R 3	140	9	65 R 4	26		65 R 6
115	7	3 R 2		12	142 R 3	28		128 R 2
	8	99 R 2	141	5	128 R 2, 132 R 2	13	10	109 R 1
116	5	104		10	116 R 1	21		72 R 4
	14, 15, 18	69 R 2	142	4	p. 143 n.	24		77
	15	28 R 5	143	7	65 R 2	14	2	98 R 1
118	8, 9	33, 104	144	2	144	9		116 R 1
	11	88 R 4		3	51 R 3	19		40 c
	19	65 R 4		13	115	35		116 R 2
	20	28 R 5	146	2	3 R 1	15	12	84
119	5	135 R 2		4	132 R 2	20		24 a
	11, 80	149		5	101 R a	25		65 R 6
	17	65 R 4	147	1	116 R 3	16	4	20 R 4
	21	99 R 1		18	132 b	5		22 R 3
	41, 77	69 R 4	148	13	22 R 3	19		32 R 5
	62	68	149	2	16	29		54 a
	72	116 R 3		6	139	17	1	116 R 3
	75, 78, 86	71 R 2	PROVERBS			3		151
	86	29 R 4		1	3	5		40 b
	92	131		7	84	12		88 R 2, 88 R 5
	103	115		9	40 c	13		132 R 2
	136	73 R 2		12	24 c	20		24 R 5
	137, 155	116 R 3		27	70 a	18	3	48 d
120	5	73, 117		2	91 a	9		24 R 3
	7	29 e		5	131 R 2	10, 17		54 a
121	3	19 R 2, 128 R 2		19	98 R 1	13, 22		132 R 2
123	2	151		3	73 R 2	22		48 d
	4	20 R 4, 28 R 5		17	29 e	19	8	94
124	1, 2	131 R 1		18, 35	116 R 1	25		108 R 3
	3	70 a		23	67 R 2	20	3	101 R c
	4	69 R 2		24	132 a	7		145 R 1
125	1	143		25	128 R 2	10		29 R 8
	4	24 R 5		26	101 R a	13		64
	5	22 R 3, 106 c		28	139	21	3, 9	33, 91 R 3
126	6	86 c		4	54 a	6		28 R 3
127	1	130 R 4		18	86 R 4	13		81 R 4
	2	68, 90		5	139	16		84
128	5	65 d		19	24 c	19		24 R 3
129	3	108 R 1		22	29 R 7	22		49 a
	6	145 R 2		6	11	22	12, 13	40 c
	8	40 b		13	73 R 6	19		1
130	1	40 b		16	106 R 2	21		29 e
	2	31		17, 18	31	23		71
131	2	120 R 3, p. 143 n.		22	132 a	24		24 R 3
132	1	90		7	51 R 5	23	1	86 R 3
	5	17 R 2		10	71 R 2	2		24 R 3
	11, 12	6 R 3, 28 R 5		14	101 R d	15		1
	15, 16, 18	75		19	21 d	25		65 R 6
133	1	7 b		26	32 R 1	24	8	24 R 3

PROVERBS	§§	JOB	§§	JOB	§§
24 11.	134	4 11.	51 R 5	12 3.	100 R 3
23.	84	15, 16.	14, 45 R 2	7.	116
27, 33, 34.	57 R 1	19.	81	9.	41 R 2
31.	80	20.	73 R 5	11.	151
32.	107 R 1	5 7.	24 R 3, 151	17.	70 <i>a</i> , 71 R 1
25 3, 20, 25.	151	11.	51 R 5, 69 R 2	18, 22-25.	49 <i>a</i>
4.	50 <i>b</i>	15, 16,	49 <i>b</i>	24.	128 R 3
4, 5 84, 88 R 2, 132 R 2		20, 23.	41 <i>b</i>	13 5.	65 <i>b</i> , 135
17.	73	22.	60 R 2, 128 R 2	7.	126 R 1
24.	24 R 3	24.	29 <i>e</i>	13.	8
26 2.	93	6 2.	108 R 2, 134	19.	131 R 2, 144 R 1
7, 8, 14.	151	3.	17 R 2	27.	65 R 6
12.	108 R 3, 132 R 2	4.	73 R 4	14 1.	98 <i>b</i>
17.	143	8.	135, 135 R 3	2.	49 <i>a</i>
18.	99 R 1	9.	83	4, 13.	135 R 3
26.	132 R 2	9, 10.	65 <i>b</i>	10.	51 R 4
27 2.	65 R 3	10.	3 R 2	11.	151
16.	116 R 1	11.	150	19.	116
28 1.	116 R 1, 139	12, 28.	122	22.	p. 143 <i>n</i> .
20.	17 R 2	13.	126 R 2	15 3.	101
21.	84	17.	45 R 2, 109 R 1	7.	45 R 1, 71 R 1
29 1, 8.	24 R 3	21.	51 R 4	10.	24 R 5
21.	132 R 2	25.	84	16.	97 R 1
30 3.	16, 128 R 6	27.	73 R 5	21.	69 R 4
15, 24, 29.	106 R 2	7 2.	44 R 3, 143	33.	65 R 6
25.	128 R 1	3.	108 R 2	16 3.	126 R 1
28.	108 R 3	4.	130 <i>b</i>	4.	131
31 1.	29 R 1	9.	40 <i>c</i> , 49 <i>a</i>	8.	141 R 3
9.	71 R 2	12.	150	9, 10.	73 R 6
29.	32 R 1	13.	101 R <i>a</i>	16.	116 R 4
		14.	81	17.	101 R <i>d</i>
JOB		17.	43 <i>b</i> , 51 R 4	20, 21.	65 <i>b</i>
1 1.	19, 39 <i>a</i> , 144 R 3	20.	101 R <i>d</i> , 132 R 2	17 1.	17 R 3
3.	37 <i>d</i>	8 3.	124	2.	65 R 6
4.	36 R 3	4.	130 <i>b</i>	18 7.	24 R 2
5.	44 R 1, 58 <i>a</i> , 69 R 3	6.	131 R 2	9, 12.	65 R 6
6, 13.	21 R 2	8.	73 R 5	14, 15.	109, 109 R 2
7.	45 R 1	9.	29 <i>e</i>	19 3.	6 R 2, 83
8.	29 R 2	12.	44 R 3	4.	132 R 2
11.	120	19.	115	7.	81 R 4
12.	110	9 2.	7 <i>b</i> , 118	18.	65 R 5, 130 R 4,
14.	115	4.	24 <i>d</i> , 48 <i>b</i> , 73 R 5		132 R 2
15.	116 R 5	5.	139	19.	6 R 3
16.	5	11-13.	44 <i>a</i>	23.	21 <i>e</i> , 135 R 3
21.	39 R 1, 70 <i>a</i>	15, 16.	130 <i>b</i>	25.	70 <i>a</i> , 71 R 1, 146 R 3
2 1.	21 R 2	19.	117	26.	101 R <i>c</i> , 108 R 2
2.	45 R 1	26.	44 R 3, 101 R <i>d</i>	28.	146 R 1
3.	48 R 1	27.	96 R 3	20 4.	96 R 5
10.	35 R 2, 121	29.	43 <i>b</i>	11.	116
12.	17 R 4	32, 33.	65 <i>c</i> , 65 R 4	14.	130 R 4
3 3.	45 R 2	10 1.	p. 143 <i>n</i> .	17.	28 R 6, 61, 128 R 2
4.	29 <i>e</i>	7.	101 R <i>d</i>	23, 26, 28.	65 R 6
8.	96 <i>Obs.</i>	8.	51 R 4	26.	113
9.	61	14.	130 <i>b</i> , 131 R 1	21 5.	22 R 3
10.	48 <i>a</i>	16.	83	7.	71
11.	45 R 2	16, 17.	65 R 6	9.	101 R <i>c</i>
13.	109, 131 R 2	22.	51 R 4, 128 R 3	16.	41 R 5
15.	143	11 2.	24 R 3	21.	116 R 2, 145 R 1
20.	22 R 3, 24 <i>d</i>	5.	135 R 3	22.	105
25.	51 R 5, 69 R 4,	6.	65 <i>d</i> , 73 R 7	34.	71 R 2
	132 R 2	13.	130 <i>b</i>	22 3.	124
4 2, 21.	126 R 4	15.	101 R <i>c</i> , 131 R 2	12.	69 R 1
5.	51 R 4, 109 R 2	16.	41 R 3, 143	17.	146 R 1
7.	144 R 1	17.	34 R 3, 63 R 1, 109	21.	14 R 2
		12 2.	118	28.	65 <i>b</i> , 65 R 6

JOB	§§	JOB	§§	RUTH	§§
22 30.	128 R 3	37 7.	91 R 2	3 9.	57 R 1
23 3.	135 R 3	38 12.	1 R 1	11.	24 R 3
3-5	65 <i>b</i>	24.	65 R 6	15.	37 R 4
9-11	65 R 6	26.	128 R 3, 143	18.	154
10, 13	132 R 2	28, 31, 32	126 R 1	4 1.	11 R <i>e</i>
13.	48 <i>d</i> , 101 R <i>a</i>	35.	126 R 4	3.	22 R 4, 41
17.	11 <i>c</i>	39 25.	117	15.	9 R 2
24 2, 11	49 <i>a</i>	26.	65 R 6		
5.	28 R 1, 70 <i>a</i>	40 2.	88 R 2, 88 R 5	LAMENTATIONS	
10.	70 <i>a</i> , 71 R 1	8.	123 R 1	1 1.	24 <i>d</i> , 117
14.	65 R 6, 83, 141 R 3	9.	65 R 6	4.	109
22.	139	10.	73 R 3	5, 9	71 R 2
25.	65 R 6	19.	65 R 6, 98 <i>c</i>	8.	67 <i>b</i>
25 2.	84, 84 R 1	41 3.	65 <i>d</i>	10. 1 R 1, 28 R 5, 41 R 3,	
5.	101 R <i>b</i>	42 12.	37 <i>d</i>	83 R 1, 98 R 1	
26 2.	128 R 1				
4.	78 R 8	SONG		11, 19	65 R 1
7.	8	1 1.	34 R 4	14.	144
27 2.	119	3.	143	17.	73 R 6
3.	28 R 3	6.	28 R 5	18.	106 R 2
5.	117 R 1	9.	17 R 6	21.	41 R 5
6.	1 R 1, 101 R <i>c</i>	11, 13, 14	20 R 2	2 13.	20 R 4, 65 <i>d</i>
8, 22	65 R 6	2 7.	40 <i>b</i>	16.	41 R 4
12.	67 <i>b</i> , 86 R 3	13.	20 R 2	20.	122
19.	71 R 1	14.	75	22.	58 <i>a</i>
28 5.	101 R <i>d</i>	3 2.	65 R 5	3 1.	143
8.	24 R 3	3.	121	2.	75
25.	51 R 5	7.	29 R 7	15.	75, 78 R 5
29 2.	101 R <i>d</i> , 135 R 3	10.	78 R 2	20.	p. 143 <i>n</i> .
3.	73 R 1	4 2.	1 R 3	26.	136 R 1
10.	116 R 2	3.	20 R 2	27.	146
12.	100 R 3	9.	35 R 1	41.	101 R <i>b</i>
24.	141 R 3	11.	73 R 2	44.	28 R 5
30 1.	24 R 5	16.	64	45.	84 R 1
6.	34, 94	5 2.	65 R 5	48.	73 R 2
16.	p. 143 <i>n</i> .	3.	73	50.	65 R 5
25.	22 R 3	5.	107 R 1	56.	41 R 5
28.	141 R 3	8.	24 <i>d</i>	4 14.	83
31 5, 9	130 <i>b</i>	9.	8 R 2, 55 <i>c</i>	5 6.	69 R 2
11.	1 R 2	6 8, 9	1 R 3, 106 R 2	10.	116 R 6
15.	98 <i>c</i>	9.	113		
18.	73 R 4	7 3.	128 R 2	ECCLESIASTES	
31, 35	135 R 3	8.	6 R 1	1 2.	34 R 4
34.	141 R 3	10.	32 R 2, 32 R 5	9.	8
32 3.	48 <i>a</i>	13.	101, 125	13.	32 R 5
4.	24 R 5	8 1.	28 R 5, 132 R 2	16.	107 R 1
13.	127 <i>c</i>	4.	8 R 3	17.	106 R 2
22.	83 R 1	5.	144	2 1, 11, 15	107 R 1
33 11.	65 R 6	6.	34 R 6	16.	101 R <i>d</i>
21.	65 R 6			19.	126 R 1
27.	32 R 5, 65 R 6	RUTH		3 2.	96 R 5
34 8.	96 R 4	1 1.	136 R 1	14.	95
29.	65 R 6, 136	4.	38 R 1	15.	94
31.	110	9.	65 <i>d</i>	4 1, 2	88 R 1
32.	144	12.	34 R 2, 130 <i>b</i>	2.	88 R 5
37.	65 R 6	13.	109	3.	72 R 4
35 3, 14	146 R 1	17.	120 R 4	5 4.	146
10.	16	21.	70 <i>a</i> , 138 <i>c</i>	5.	126 R 5
15.	128 R 3	22.	22 R 4	15.	28 R 3
36 4.	17 R 2	2 3.	28 R 5	6 10.	146
7.	49 <i>b</i>	7.	55 <i>a</i> , 69 <i>a</i> , 145	7 12.	24 R 3
9.	50 <i>b</i>	16.	86 R 3	25.	78 R 6
14, 15	65 R 6	17.	29 <i>d</i>	26.	9 R 2, 22 <i>c</i>
37 4, 5	65 R 6	21.	28 R 5, 41 <i>c</i>	8 2.	136 R 1
5.	71 R 2	3 8, 14	69 <i>a</i>	10.	32 R 5
				9 1.	96 R 4, 146

ECCLESIASTES			EZRA			NEHEMIAH		
9	11.	88 R 1	2	.	37 R 3	13	10.	116
12	4.	24 R 3	59.	.	125	17.	.	47
	7.	65 R 6	62.	.	29 R 4, 101	21.	.	22 R 3
			65.	.	32 R 3	23.	1 R 1,	41 R 3
ESTHER			3	7.	24 R 6	24.	.	29 R 8
1	8, 22	29 R 8	8.	.	83 R 2	1 CHRONICLES		
2	11.	29 R 8	9.	.	116 R 3	2	3, 9	81 R 3
	15.	100 R 2	12.	.	6 R 1, 29 R 7		30, 32	128 R 3
3	4.	146	4	22.	91 R 3	3	1, 4	81 R 3
4	2.	95	5	8.	80		1, 5	28 R 5
	14.	43 R 1		12.	1 R 1			36 R 3
	16.	114, 130 R 4	7	8.	38 R 2			146 R 2
5	3, 6	65 d		21.	1	4	9.	83 R 4
8	6.	83	8	15.	36 c		17.	17 R 2, 95
	8.	88 R 1, 95		16, 24	73 R 7	5	1.	29 a
9	1.	88 R 5		21.	29 a		9.	29 R 7, 73 R 7
	4.	86 R 4		25.	22 R 4		26.	100 R 2
	6, 12, 16, 17	88 R 1		29.	20 R 4	6	17.	96 R 4
10	2.	123 R 2	9	1.	29 a, 29 R 7		34.	28 R 5
DANIEL				4.	44 R 2	7	5.	26
				15.	95	9	13.	1 R 1, 29 R 7
1	5, 12, 15	36 c	10	12.	67 R 3		22.	94
	8.	146		13.	29 e, 82		25.	136 R 1
	16.	100 R 2		14.	20 R 4, 22 R 4,		27.	96 R 4
	17.	36 R 4			28 R 5, 29 R 8	10	13.	108
	20.	38 R 5		17.	22 R 4	11	7.	44 R 2
2	13.	146 R 4	NEHEMIAH				8.	37 R 4
	16, 18	96 R 4, 111 R 2	1	1.	38		23.	93
	26.	144 R 3		4.	100 R 2	12	8.	34 R 6
	30.	108 R 2		7.	86 R 3		23.	29 R 8
	37.	9 R 1		7.	38 R 2		34.	101 R b
3	27.	17 R 4	2	1.	147	13	5.	72 R 4
4	5.	144 R 3		3.	48 R 2	14	15.	95
	6.	9 R 1		9.	67 b	15	2.	144, 144 R 5
	22.	108 R 2		10.	29 d, 114		12.	29 c
	28, 29	108 R 2		12.	100 R 2		19.	20 R 4
5	19.	100 R 2		13, 15	116 R 3		27.	88 R 1
7	18.	16		16.	17	16	36.	73 R 7
8	1.	22 R 4	4	4.	35 R 1		37.	127 a
	6.	24 R 3		11.	98 R 1	17	4.	8 R 2
	12.	65 R 6		12.	1 R 1		21.	100 R 2
	13.	20 R 4, 29 e, 32 R 2		17.	101 R c	18	14.	149 R 1
		35 R 1, 136	5	5.	p. 143 n.	19	3.	44 R 2
	16.	88 R 1		7.	38 R 2, 114	20	3.	6 R 1, 106 R 2
9	5.	72 R 4		14.	84 R 1	21	17.	146 R 2
	13.	29 e		18.	81		18.	106 R 2
	23.	83	6	1.	17 R 3	22	1.	95
	25.	99 R 1		2.	100 R 6		23.	38
	26.	144 R 3		6.	127 a	24	12-18	38 R 3
10	1.	100 R 2		12.	24 R 3		16.	101 R d
	9.	65 R 3	7	64.	29 R 4	25	8.	38
11	1.	65 R 6	8	8.	88 R 1		18-31	38 R 3
	4, 10	86 c		10.	144 R 5	26	13.	29 R 8
	10, 13	29 R 7		11.	117		27	38
	11, 27	28 R 6		13.	96 R 4, 136 R 1	27	2-13	115
	14.	65 R 6	9	3, 5	100 a, 100 R 6		29.	32 R 1
	16-19	65 R 6		6.	106 R 2	28	5.	29 R 4
	25, 28, 30	32 R 2		19, 32, 34	72 R 4		19.	88 R 1
	31.	5		28.	73 R 4, 109	29	3.	144 R 5
12	2.	96 R 4		31.	78 R 7		4.	29 R 3
	11.			35.	32 R 2		8, 17	22 R 4
EZRA			10	29.	83 R 2		14.	146 R 2
1	5.	144 R 5		37.	17 R 6		22.	73 R 7
	7.	39 R 1		39.	84 R 1		29.	123 R 2

2 CHRONICLES	§§	2 CHRONICLES	§§	2 CHRONICLES	§§
1 4. . .	22 R 4	9 21. . .	44 ^b	23 1. . .	73 R 7
10. . .	32 R 3	28. . .	108	25 16. . .	108, 126 R 5
2 12. . .	73 R 7	10 8. . .	116 R 1	20. . .	22 R 3
13, 14. . .	22 ^d	11 12. . .	29 R 8	26 13. . .	17
3 4-9. . .	78 R 2	16 9. . .	113, 144, 144 R 5	27 7. . .	123 R 2
4 10. . .	32 R 5	11. . .	123 R 2	28 9. . .	101 R 6
13. . .	29 ^c	12. . .	71 R 3	20. . .	73 R 4
5 11. . .	95	17 12. . .	86 R 4	29 27. . .	25, 136 R 1
7 17. . .	96 R 4	14. . .	116 R 6	36. . .	22 R 4
18. . .	73 R 5	18 3. . .	151 R 2	30 10. . .	100 R 2
8 11. . .	28 R 5	19 5. . .	29 R 8	19. . .	144 R 5
13. . .	96 R 4	20 6. . .	95, 106 R 2	31 7, 10. . .	111 R 2
16. . .	20 R 4	15. . .	155	32 32. . .	123 R 2
18. . .	29 R 3	17. . .	95	33 20. . .	69 R 1
9 9, 13. . .	29 R 3	22. . .	144 R 5	34 22. . .	144 R 5
20. . .	128	22 6. . .	44 R 2	36 16. . .	100 R 2

CORRECTIONS IN INDEX OF PASSAGES

Ex. 10 7 *read* 11 7.
 32 12 „ 33 12.
 Jud. 9 4, 5 „ 9 45.
 1 K. 12 19 „ 12 9.
 Is. 3 1 *add* 17 R 5, and *delete* ref. Is. 3 5.
 14 21 *read* 14 24.
 52 12, 13 „ 51 12, 13.
 Job 4 19 „ 4 9.
 1 Chr. 28 19 „ 2 Chr. 28 19.
Delete references Numb. 27 24, Deut. 4 17, Song 2 13.

INDEX OF SUBJECTS

(Figures refer to §§.)

- ABSOLUTE** object, 67.
- Abstract** ideas, expressed by *fem.*, 14; by *plur.*, 16.
- Accentuation** of ptcp. with Art. 22 R 4; error in, 141 R 1.
- Accusative**, idea of, 66; kinds of, 66; acc. of absolute obj., 67; cognate acc., 67, in plur., 67 R 2; organ of expression as cog. acc., 67 R 3; acc. of time, 68; of place, 69, 69 R 1, 69 R 2; acc. of condition, 70; adverbial acc., 70, 71 R 2; acc. of specification, 71, 71 R 3; of motive, 71 R 4; acc. of direct obj., 72; verbs governing obj., 73; verbs with two acc. of obj., 74-77; acc. of product, 76; predicate acc., 76, 78 R 6; two acc. of different kinds, 78; acc. after pass. 79 seq. *Nota acc.* rare in poetry, 72; cases where use necessary, 72 R 1; rare except with acc. of obj., 72 R 3; apparent anomalous use, 72 R 4.
- Active** infin. for pass., 96 R 5.
- Addition**, idea of, expressed by prep., 101 R 6, 101 R 4.
- Adjective**, placed exceptionally before noun, 30 R 1; concord of, 30; with dual, 31; with plur. of Eminence, 31, 116 R 4; with collectives, 31, 115; determination of adj., 30, 32 R 2, demons. adj., 32, 32 R 3; adj. used nominally, 32 R 5, 28 R 3; the epithet used instead of noun, 32 R 6; adj. little developed in early Shemitic, 24, 102. *See* Comparison.
- Adverb**, 70 b; follows verb, except negatives, 110; adverbial use of inf. abs., 87; adverbial idea expressed by a verb, 82; some adv. of time, 145 R 3.
- Adversative** Sent., 155.
- Affirmative** Sent., 118; the oath, 119.
- Agreement** of subj. and pred., 112; simple subj., 113; dual subj., 113; composite subj., 114; when consisting of noun and pron., 114; when of different genders, 114. Agreement of collectives, 115; of plur. of Eminence, 31, 116 R 4; of plur. *inhumanus*, 116; anomalies in agreement, 116 R 1, 116 R 3, 116 R 6; agreement with gen., 116 R 2; names of nations, 116 R 5.
- Answer**, in interrog. sent., 126.
- Anticipative** pron. resumed by noun (permutative), 29 R 7.
- Apposition**, nominal, 29 seq.; repetition of prep., &c., before proper name, 29, 29 R 2; some apparent cases may be acc. of specification, &c., 29 R 4, and others due to errors of text, 29 R 5; the word *all* in appos., 29 R 6; appos. (permutative) to pron., 29 R 7; various senses of same word repeated in appos., 29 R 8; words in appos. as double acc. of obj., 76.
- Article**, 19 seq.; numeral *one* for indef. Art., 19 R 1; pred. and inf. without Art., 19; Art. not used with words determinate in themselves or by consn., 20; exceptions to this rule, 20 R 4; Art. with vocative, 21; with classes and in comparisons, 22, 22 R 2; omitted in poetry, 22 R 3; used as Rel., 22 R 4; with ptcp., 22 R 4, 99.
- Attributive** (Adj.) circumscribed by gen. of noun, 24; especially with the words *man*, *woman*, &c., 24 R 3, and in neg. clauses, 128 R 3, 128 R 5; by perf., 41 R 3, and impf., 44 R 3.
- Beth essentiae*, 101 R a.
- CARDINAL** Numbers, 35 seq.
- Cases**, 18.
- Casus pendens*, 106.
- Causal** Sent., 147; causal sense of prep., 101 R c, 147 R 1.
- Circumscription** of Gen. by prep., 28 R 5.
- Circumstantial** Clause, 137 seq.; order of words in, 137; ptcp. greatly used, 138; circumstance placed parallel to main action, 141; use of impf. in cir. cl., 44 R 3, 141 R 3.
- Cognate** acc., 67. *See* Acc.

- Cohortative, occasionally in 3rd pers., 63 R 1; use of, 62; with light vav, 65; anomalous coh. forms, 65 R 5; with strong vav, 51 R 7.
- Collectives, used for plur., 17; concord of, 115.
- Comparative Sent., 151.
- Comparison of adj., 33 seq.; *tertium compar.* expressed by verb, 33, sometimes unexpressed, 33 R 3; superlative, 34; expressed by noun with its gen. pl., 34 R 4; by abstract noun with gen., 34 R 5; by use of divine name, 34 R 6; by adj. and gen., 32 R 5.
- Complement of verbal sent. 110; order of words in sent., 111.
- Compound Sent., 106.
- Condition, acc. of, 70; chiefly adj. or ptp., occasionally noun, 71 R 1.
- Conditional Sent., 129; cond. particles, 129; protasis strengthened by inf. abs., 130 R 3; hypothetical sent., 131; idiomatic cond. sent. with two *vav perf.*, 132; with two imper., 132; without conditional particles, 132 R 2.
- Conjunctive Sent., 136; exegetical use of *and*, 136 R c; use of *and* to express informal consequence or conclusion, 136 R d; in letters, 136 R d.
- Co-ordination of verbal ideas for subordination, 83, 51, 51 R 1; of clauses in interrog. sent., 126 R 4; in obj. sent., 146 R 4.
- Copula, logical, unexpressed in nominal sent., 104; 3 pers. pron. as copula, 106 *in fin.*; regulated as to gen. and numb. by subj., 106 R 2.
- Consequential Sent., 150.
- Construct, 18; before adverbs, &c., 24 R 4; before a clause, 25; before prepp., 28 R 1; before vav cop., 28 R 1; apparent separation from gen., 28 R 3; attraction of noun in appos. into cons., 28 R 6; Art. anomalously with cons., 20 R 4.
- Conversive Tenses, 46 seq.
- DATES, expression of, 38.
- Dative, expressed by prep. *to*, 101 R b; *dat. commodi*, 101 R b; ethical dat., 101 R b.
- Demonstrative pron., 4; adj., 32, 32 R 3.
- Determination of noun, *see* Art.; of adj., 30; of noun with numerals, 37 *in fin.*; of numerals, 37 R 5.
- Disjunctive Sent., 152.
- Distributive Numerals, 38 R 4.
- Dual, concord of, with adj. and verb, 31, 113; of numeral as multiplicative, 38 R 5.
- ELEGY, how raised, 117.
- Ellipse of pronom. obj., 73 R 5; of pron. subj. and obj. to inf. cons., 91 R 1; of pron. subj. to ptp., 100; of obj. of verb by brachylogy, 73 R 5.
- Eminence, plur. of, 16; concord of, 31, 116 R 4.
- Emphasis on subj. expressed by *casus pendens*, 106; shown by expression of pron. in verbal sent., 107, 107 R 1; expressed by repetition of word, 29 R 8.
- Equation, *vav* of, 151.
- Ethical Dative, 101 R b.
- Exceptive Sent., 154.
- Exclamation. *See* Interjec. Sent.
- FEMININE, of living creatures, 12; classes of inanimate things, 13; abstracts and collect., *nomen unitatis*, 14; for *neut.* of other languages, 14 R 2, 1 R 2, 109 R 2.
- Final Sent., 148.
- Fractions, how expressed, 38 R 6.
- Future, expressed by impf., 43; fut. perf. by perf., 41.
- GENDER, 1 seq.; mas. pron. for fem., 1 R 3.
- Genitive, 23 seq., *see* Construct; gen. of subj. and obj., 23 R 1; of *respect* usual with adj. and ptp., 24 R 5; gen. of proper names, 24 R 6; clause as gen., 25; circumscription of gen., 28 R 5.
- Government of Verb, 66 seq. *See* Acc.
- HE local, used in enfeebled sense, 69 R 2.
- Hypothetical Sent., 131.
- IMPERATIVE, 60; not used with neg., 60; lengthened imper., 60 R 1; as strong fut., 60 R 2; plur. imper. in poetry, 60 R 3; imper. with light vav, 64.
- Imperfect, 42 seq.; as fut., 43; in dependent actions, 43; as subjunct. after telic particles, 43; as frequentative, 44; use in attributive clauses, 44 R 3; impf. in single actions, 45; in interrogation, 45 R 1; in poetry, 45 R 2, 51 R 5; interchange of perf. and impf., 45 R 3; impf. as imper., 45 R 4.
- Imperf. with strong vav, *vav impf.*, 47 seq.; continues perf. in its various uses, 48; pointing of vav impf. with light vav, 51 R 6. Imperf. with light vav, 59.
- Impersonal consn., 109.
- Indefinite Pron., 8.
- Indefinite subj., *one, they*, expressed by 3 sing. and 3 plur. of verb, 108; real subj. the ptp., 108 R 1; by ptp. in pl., rarely sing., 108; by 2nd pers. in phrase *as thou comest to*, 108 R 3; indef. consn. in later style for pass., 108 R 2.
- Infinitive, abstract noun of verb, 84; infin. abs., 84; as absolute obj., 67; uses of inf. abs., 85; with its own verb, 86, 86 R 2; adverbial use, 87; use instead of fin. verb, 88; continued by fin. vb., 88 R 3; subj. expressed with inf. abs., 88 R 5; infin. abs. in these uses in *acc.*, 88 R 6.
- Infinitive cons., 89; does not admit Art., 19; its consn., 90; governs as its own

verb, 91; order of inf., subj. and obj., 91; omission of pron., subj. and obj., 91 R 1; subj. in gen., or nom., 91, 91 R 2; obj. when noun or pron. in acc., 91 R 3, 91 R 4; adverbial (gerundial) use, 93; use as gerundive and periphrastic fut., 94; with neg., 95; continued by finite tense, 96, 96 R 2; later use for finite form, 96 R 3, 96 R 4; act. inf. for pass., 96 R 5.

Interjectional Sent., 117; elliptical, 117 R 3.

Interrogative Pron., 7; particles, 125 R 6.

Interrogative Sent., without particles, 121; particle at head of clause, 122; disjunctive question, 124; oblique question, 125; answer, 126; accumulation of interrog. particles, 126 R 2; co-ordination of clauses, 126 R 4; question used in remonstrance, &c., 126 R 5, R 6.

JUSSIVE, used occasionally in 1st pers., 63 R 1; in 2nd pers. with neg., 63 R 2; use of juss., 63; anomalous use, 65 R 6; juss. with light vav, 65; with neg. often merely subjective fut., 128 R 2.

Kaph when repeated in comparisons, 151 R 2; cf. p. 143.

Kî recitativum, 146 R 2.

MATERIAL, acc. of, 76.

Moods, 60 seq.; moods with light vav, 64 seq.

Multiplicatives, 38 R 5.

NEGATIVE Sent., with fin. verb, 127; with imper., 60; with infin., 95; with ptcp., 100; negative particles, 127; double neg., 128; neg. extends to following clause, 128 R 6; neg. as privative, 128 R 1; poetical forms of neg., 128 R 5.

Neuter, supplied by fem., 14 R 2, 109 R 2.

Nomen unitatis, 14.

Nominal Sent., 103.

Nota acc. See Acc.

Noun as pred. in Nom. Sent., 29 *in fin.*, 102.

Number. See Plur., 15 seq.

Numerals, 35; Cardinals, 35 seq.; Ordinals, 38 seq.; Distributives, 38 R 4; Multiplicatives, 38 R 5; Fractions, 38 R 6; rules for prose composition, 38 *Obs.*

OATH, 119; of denial and affirmation, 120.

Object, acc. of, 72; verbs governing, 73; pronom. obj. omitted, 73 R 5; obj. regarded as means of realizing the action, 73 R 6; prep. *to* conveys action to obj., 73 R 7; double obj., 74 seq.

Object Sent., 146.

Optative Sent., 133; *wish* expressed by

impf., imper., ptcp., 133; by *who?* with verb, esp. *who will give?* 135; consn. of this phrase, 135 R 3.

Oratio obliqua, 146 R 1.

Ordinal Numbers, 38 seq.

PARTICIPLE, 97; act. ptcp. as noun, and pass. as adj., 97 R 1, 99; consn. of ptcp., 98, in poetry, 98 R 1; ptcp. with Art. as rel. clause, 99; restrictions to this use, 99 R 1; place of ptcp. in sent., 100; pron. subj. omitted, 100; neg. of ptcp., 100, 100 R 3; continued by fin. vb., 100, 100 R 4; much used in description, 100, 138; time of ptcp., 100, 100 R 1; joined with verb *to be* to express duration, 100 R 2; governs obj. by prep. *to*, 100 R 5; in later style used as fin. verb, 100 R 6.

Passive, expresses an action the agent of which is not named, 79; hence governs acc., 79, 81 R 3; connected with agent by prep., 81; the nearer of two acc. becomes subj., 80, rarely the more remote, 81 R 1; impersonal use, 81 R 3, 109; act. inf. for pass., 96 R 5.

Perfect, 39 seq.; in stative verbs, 40; in verbs of speaking, 40; perf. of experience, 40; of confidence, 41; prophetic perf., 41, 41 R 1; perf. in questions, 41 R 2; in attributive clause, 41 R 3; precative perf., 41 R 5.

Perf. with strong vav, 52 seq.; in continuance of impf., 53 seq.; as frequentative, 54, 54 R 1; in continuance of imper., coh., juss., inf., ptcp., 55; in apodosis of temporal, causal and conditional sent., 56, 57 R 1. Perf. with vav copulative in narration, later usage, 58.

Pluperfect, expressed by Perf., 39; by vav impf., 48, 48 R 2.

Plural, of compound expressions, 15; in things composed of parts, abstracts, 16; of Eminence, 16; expressed by collectives, 17; used to express the idea generally, 17 R 3; referred to as collect. unity by sing. pron., 116 R 1. See Agreement.

Potential, expressed by Impf., 42, 43.

Precative Perf., 41 R 5.

Predicate, without Art., 19; stands after subj. in Nom. Sent., 103; before subj. when simple adj., and in dependent sentences, 104; precedes subj. in Verbal Sent., 105, unless subj. be emphatic, 105, as in Circ. Cl., 105, and where connexion of narrative is broken, 105, 105 R 1. Pred. coextensive with subj., 19 R 3, 99 R 3. See Agreement.

Pregnant Construction, 101.

Prepositions, 101; uses, 101 R 1; compound prepp. in later style, 101 R c.

Present tense, expressed by impf., 42; by perf. in stative verbs, 40; of freq. actions by impf., 44; of single actions

by ptc. in prose, 45, by impf. in poetry, 45 R 3.
 Privative use of prep., 101 R c; of negatives, 128 R 1.
 Product, acc. of, 76.
 Pronouns, 1 seq.; expression of pers. pron. gives emphasis to suff., 1, and to subj. in verbal sent., 107; demons. pron. used in appos. to noun, 6 R 1, always when noun has suff., 32, 32 R 3; demons. used to give vividness in questions, 6 R 2, 7, 125 R 6; used as Rel., 6 R 3. Reflexive pron., how expressed, 11; pronominal ideas expressed by nouns, 11 R 1; pron. as copula in Nom. Sent., 106 end; anticipative pron., 29 R 7.
 Prophetic Perf., 41, 41 R 1.
 Purpose Sent., 148.
 REFLEXIVE PRON., how expressed, 11.
 Relative Pron., 9; Art as Rel., 22 R 4.
 Relative Sent., 142; Eng. rel. sent. often descriptive sent. in Heb., 142; omission of so-called rel. pron. in rel. sent., 143, 144.
 Repetition of same word in various senses, 29 R 8.
 Restrictive Sent., 153.
 SECUTION of perf. by vav impf., 48 seq.; of impf. by vav perf., 52 seq.; of impf. after *then*, &c., 51 R 2; of fut. perf., proph. perf., and perf. of confidence, 51 R 2.
 Sentence, the, 102; nominal, 103; verbal, 105; compound, 106; order of words in sent., 111: kinds of sent., 117 seq.

Singular, used for pl., in such words as *hand*, *head*, &c., 17 R 4; used distributively in ref. to a plur., 116 R 1.
 Style, point of, to vary order of words, 105 R 2, 111 R 3; later style, 9 R 2, 22 R 4, 29 R 1, 7, 8; 36, 36 R 2, 37 R 3, 4; 58, 65 R 6, 69 R 2, 73 R 7, 81 R 3, 88, 88 R 1, 96 R 3, 4; 100 R 2, 100 R 6, 101 R d, 108 R 2.
 Subject, place in Nom. Sent., 103; in Verb. Sent., 105; resumption of, in Compound Sent., 106; emphasis on, 107, 107 R 1; omission of subj. of ptc., 100; double subj., 109 R 3; indefinite subj., 108.
 Subjunctive expressed by Impf., 42.
 Subordination of words to verb by prepp., 101; of one verb to another, 82, 83; in impf., 83 R 1; in ptc., 83 R 2.
 Suffix to noun, in gen., 2; to verb, in acc. of obj., 2; occasionally indirect obj., 73 R 4; suff. to inf. often acc., 91 R 4.
 Superlative, *See* Comparison.
 TEMPORAL Sent., 145.
 Tenses, *see* Perf., Impf.; conversive tenses, 46.
 Times (once, twice, &c.), 38 R 5.
 VAV, *see* Conjunct. Sent., 136; vav explicative, 136 R 1; of informal inference, 136 R 1; of equation, 151; of concomitance, 114 *note*.
 Verb, government by, *See* Acc.
 Verbal Sent., 105.
 Vocative with Art., 21 end.